

HOW TO SPEAK JAPANESE CORRECTLY.

(NINISOKU NINON-GO-GAKU.)

B

0000021410



UC SOUTHERN REGIONAL LIBRARY FACILITY



W. A. A. A.

5

HOW TO SPEAK
JAPANESE
CORRECTLY.
(SEISOKU NIHON-GO-GAKU.)

BY

K. AKADA & J. SATOMI.

REVISED BY

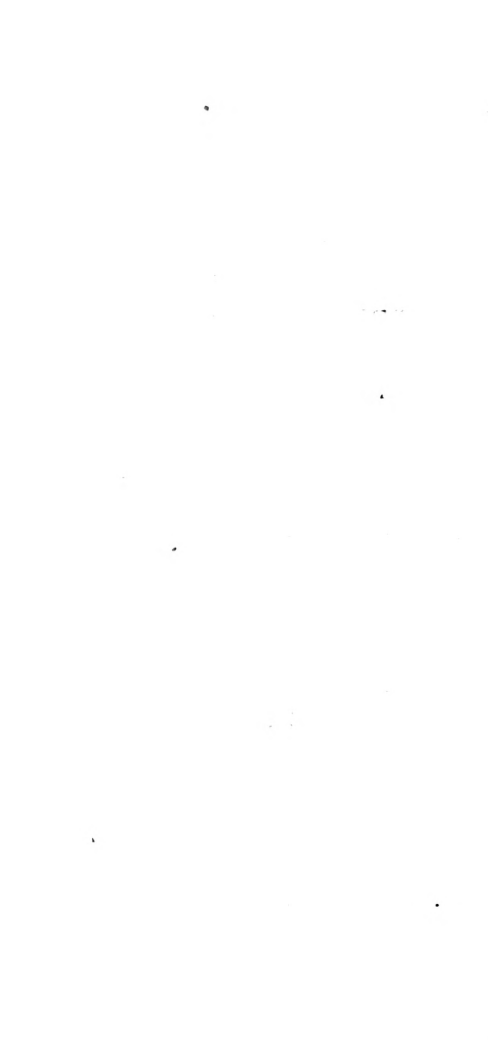
M. N. WYCKOFF, D. Sc.

FIFTH EDITION (REVISED).

R. Z. OKAZAKIYA & CO., LTD.

TOKYŌ JAPAN

1913



PREFACE.

THE little volume is intended for the use of English speaking foreigners—travellers and residents—in Japan who may find it to be convenient to have some knowledge of the Japanese language, and, at the same time, for a help to Japanese students of the English language in suggesting to them how to express the Japanese idea in the proper English form, or how the fundamentally different constructions and the various uses of particles in Japanese can be explained in equivalent English expressions.

The words, particles, and phrases contained in the book are really useful ones, which we have specially chosen to enable foreigners to make correct use of them. To attempt a thorough and systematic treatment on so irregular and complicated a language as Japanese, requires great originality, and would be an exhausting and wearisome task not only for the writers, but also for the readers. For the present, all that is needed is to explain briefly the grammatical relations and proper uses of particles and words of the current Japanese language with practical examples.

And also we hope that the Jap.-Eng. and Eng.-Jap. translation of some useful phrases and clauses, and the small vocabulary of useful words will serve the readers.

We must express our thanks to the authors of the following books for their valuable works, to which we are much indebted in preparing the present handbook.

References are made throughout the book to :—

DR. W. IMBRIE :— Handbook of English-
Japanese Etymology.

KELLY AND WALSH'S Handbook of the Japan-
ese Language.

PROF. NAIBU KANDA :—

Higher English Gram-
mar.

„ „ „ :—

Intermediate English
Grammar.

SLACK, CAPT. CHAS :— Manual of Language.

DR. HEPBURN :— English - Japanese and
Japanese-English Dic-
tionary.

BRINCKLEY, CAPT. F. :—

An unabridged Japanese-
English Dictionary.

KAITA AKADA,

AND

JUNKICHI SATOMI.

CONTENTS.

The Japanese Alphabet, or the Simplest Syllables.

	PAGE.
I. The Fifty Sounds of the Japanese Alphabet.	1.
II. The Japanese Alphabet of Impure Sounds.	2.
III. From the Simple Sounds, Pure or Impure, are derived the Mixed Sounds.	2.
I. Cardinal Numbers.	3.
II. Ordinal „	5.
(a) For chronological years.	5.
(b) „ ages.	6.
(c) „ the months of a year.	7.
(d) „ days of a month.	7.
(e) „ o'clock, minutes and seconds. ...	8.
III. Cardinal Numbers.	9.
(a) For years.	9.
(b) „ months.	10.
(c) „ days.	10.
(d) „ the duration of time.	11.
(e) „ persons.	12.
(f) „ other animate beings.	12.
(g) „ plants, sticks, cigars, pencils, bottles, etc.	13.

(h)	For books.	14.
(i)	„ anything worn on the feet.	14.
(j)	„ houses.	14.
(k)	„ carriages, jinrikisha, bicycles, wagons, etc.	15.
(l)	„ letters, certificates and other writings.	15.
(m)	„ ships, boats, and other forms of vessels.	15.
(n)	„ paper, clothing, paper money, mattresses, doors, etc.	16.
(o)	„ cups of tea, water or wine.	16.
(p)	„ sets, suits or parties.	16.
(q)	„ pairs, dozens, boxes....	17.
(r)	„ chairs....	18.
(s)	„ cannons. For guns.	18.
(t)	„ times.	18.
(u)	„ fractional numbers.	19.
(w)	„ percent	20.

PART I.

The Uses of Particles or Postpositions.

CHAPTER I.—THE POSTPOSITIONS DE- NOTING THE CASES OF NOUNS AND PRONOUNS.	21.
§ I. The Nominative Postposition “ <i>Wa</i> .”	22.
§ II. The Nominative Postposition “ <i>Ga</i> .”	23.
§ III. The Possessive Postposition “ <i>No</i> ”	25.
§ IV. The Objective Postposition “ <i>Wo</i> .”	25.
§ V. The Objective Postposition “ <i>Ni</i> ”	26.

CHAPTER II.—THE PRONOUN. 28.

§ I. Personal Pronoun. 29.

Declension of the Personal Pronouns. 29.

§ II. Adjective Pronouns :—

“ *Kore* ;” “ *Are* ;” and “ *Sore.*” ... 31.

“ *Koko* ;” “ *Soko* ;” and “ *Asuko*” or
“ *Asoko.*” 33.

§ III. Interrogative Pronouns :—

“ *Dare*” or “ *Donata.*” 35.

“ *Dare ka.*” 36.

“ *Dare mo* ;” “ *Dare demo* ;” “ *Dare*
“ *ni mo.*” 36.

“ *Doko*” or “ *Dochira.*” 37.

“ *Nani.*” 38.

“ *Nani ka.*” 39.

“ *Nani mo* ;” “ *Nannimo* ;” “ *Nan-*
“ *demo.*” 39.

“ *Dore.*” 39.

“ *Dore ka.*” 40.

“ *Dore mo* ;” “ *Dore demo* ;” “ *Dore*
“ *ni mo.*” 40.

“ *Dochira.*” 41.

“ *Dochira ka.*” 41.

“ *Dochira mo* ;” “ *Dochira demo* ;”
“ *Dochira ni.*” 42.

The Number of Interrogative Pronouns. ... 43.

CHAPTER III.—INTERROGATIVE AD-

VERBS. 43.

“ *Dō.*” 43.

“ *Itsu.*” 45.

“ *Itsu ka.*” 45.

" <i>Itsu mo</i> ;" " <i>Itsu demo</i> ."	45.
" <i>Naze</i> ."	46
" <i>Nanto</i> " or " <i>Dōmo</i> ."	46.

CHAPTER IV.—VERBS AND AUXILIARIES. 47.

§ I. The Conjugation of " <i>Desu</i> ."	47.
§ II. Conjugation of " <i>Masu</i> ."	50.
The Negative Form of " <i>Desu</i> " and " <i>Masu</i> :"—	
" <i>Masen</i> ."	55
" <i>De (wa) ari masen</i> ."	55
§ III. " <i>Ari masu</i> " and " <i>Ori masu</i> ."	55
" <i>Mada.....masen</i> ."	58
§ IV. The Uses of Principal Auxiliaries:—	
....." <i>Ka mo shire masen</i> ."	59
" <i>Kudasai</i> ."	60.
" <i>Nasai</i> ."	63.
" <i>Deki masu</i> ."	67
" <i>Goran</i> " and " <i>Mi</i> ."	68
" <i>Kure</i> " or " <i>Kudasai</i> ."	70.
" <i>Morai</i> " or " <i>Itadaki</i> ."	71
" <i>Age</i> ," " <i>Yari</i> " or " <i>Tsukawashi</i> ."	72.
" <i>Sashi age</i> ."	73
" <i>Nari masen</i> " or " <i>Ike masen</i> ."	74
" <i>Gozai masu</i> ."	75
The Use of " <i>Hai</i> " and " <i>Iiye</i> ."	75

CHAPTER V.—POSTPOSITIONS AND CON-

JUNCTIVES.	78.
" <i>Mo</i> ."	78.
" <i>To</i> ."	80
....." <i>To</i> " and " <i>Ba</i> ."	81

The Conjugation of a Verb in connection
with “*to*” and “*ba* :”—

“ <i>to</i> .”	83.
“ <i>ba</i> .”	84.
“ <i>Naraba</i> .”	85.
“ <i>Kereba</i> .”	87.
.....“ <i>Keredomo</i> ” or “ <i>ga</i> .”	88.
“ <i>Ga</i> .”	89.
“ <i>Ka</i> .”	90.
“ <i>Nari</i> .”	90.
“ <i>Ya</i> .”	91.
.....“ <i>Da no</i> .”	92.
.....“ <i>Tari</i> ” and“ <i>Dari</i> .”	93.
“ <i>No</i> .”	94.
“ <i>Ni</i> .”	98.
“ <i>Ye</i> .”	102.
.....“ <i>Kara</i> ” or“ <i>Yori</i> .”	104.
“ <i>Made</i> .”	108.
The Uses of “ <i>De</i> .”	110.
“ <i>Te</i> ” or “ <i>Mashite</i> .”	113.
.....“ <i>De-mo</i> ,”“ <i>Te-mo</i> .”	115.
“ <i>Mō</i> .”	120.
“ <i>Amari</i> .”	122.
“ <i>No ni</i> .”	124.
“ <i>No ni</i> ” and “ <i>Ni wa</i> .”	127.
“ <i>Nagara</i> .”	128.
“ <i>Shi</i> .”	132.
“ <i>Mō sukoshi</i> .”	133.
“ <i>Mō sukoshi de</i> .”	133.
“ <i>Motto</i> .”	134.
.....“ <i>Ta ra</i> ” or“ <i>Da ra</i> .”	134.
“ <i>Kiri</i> ” or “ <i>Giri</i> .”	136.

" <i>Shika.....masen.</i> "	137.
" <i>Jiki</i> " and " <i>Sugu.</i> "	138.
" <i>Tsuide</i> " and " <i>Gake.</i> "	139.
" <i>Kurai</i> " or " <i>Gurai.</i> "	140.
" <i>Tōri</i> " or " <i>Dōri.</i> "	142.
" <i>Dake.</i> "	144.
"..... <i>ba.....dake</i> " or " <i>ba.....hodo.</i> "	145.
" <i>Bakari.</i> "	146.
" <i>Sae.</i> "	150.
" <i>Yō na.</i> "	151.
" <i>Yō ni.</i> "	152.
" <i>Yō desu.</i> "	154.
" <i>Yō.</i> "	155.
" <i>Sō.</i> "	156.
" <i>Kō.</i> "	157.
" <i>Yū.</i> "	158.
" <i>Dore.</i> "	159.
" <i>Dō mo.</i> "	159.
" <i>Dō shite mo.</i> "	160.
" <i>Dō ka suru to.</i> "	161.
" <i>Hodo.</i> "	162.
" <i>Tokoro.</i> "	166.
" <i>Tokoro ga.</i> "	167.
" <i>Wake.</i> "	168.
" <i>Mono.</i> "	169.

PART II.

Grammatical Principles and Practical Uses of Some Principal Parts of Speech.

I.—THE LIST OF PRONOUNS.

I. Personal Pronouns.... ..	171.
-----------------------------	------

II. Titles of Honour and Respect.	172.
III. Pronouns denoting Things, Places, and Directions....	173.
IV. Interrogative Pronouns. ...	175.
II.—ADJECTIVES.	
§ I. Classification of Adjectives. ...	175.
§ II. Inflexion of Adjectives. ...	178.
§ III. Adjectival Noun. ...	180.
§ IV. Comparison of Degree. ...	182.
III.—ADVERBS.	184.
IV.—CONJUNCTIONS.	185.
V.—VERBS.	
§ I. Conjugation of Verbs....	187.
§ II. The Use of Auxiliaries and Postpositions with each Form of a Verb.	191.
§ III. Verbal Noun.	192.
VI.—AUXILIARIES.	
I. The Abbreviation of " <i>masu</i> ." ...	194.
§ I. Verbs in the First Conjugation.	194.
§ II. Verbs in the Second Conjugation.	206.
§ III. Verbs in the Third Conjugation.	218.
§ IV. The Fourth Conjugation....	236.
§ V. The Fifth Conjugation. ...	238.
II. The Abbreviation of " <i>De ari masu</i> " or " <i>desu</i> ."	240.
III. Voice.	242.

PART III.

Chapter I.—Japanese and English Conversation.

- § I. Sōchō. (Early Morning.)250.
- § II. Hōmon. (A Visit.)253.
- § III. Shōkai. (To introduce a Friend.) ...256.
- § IV. Michi wo Tadzuneru Toki. (Asking
the Way.)260.
- § V. Iseki to Shōrei. (Comfort and En-
couragement.)262.
- § VI. Kisha Ryokō. (Travelling by Rail-
way.)267.
- § VII. Yadoya ni te. (In a Hotel.)270.

Chapter II.—A List of Some Idiomatic Expressions.

(Japanese—English.)275.

Chapter III.—A List of Some Useful Phrases and Clauses.

(English—Japanese.)303.

APPENDIX.

English and Japanese Vocabulary.

THE JAPANESE ALPHABET OR THE SIMPLEST SYLLABLES.

I. THE FIFTY SOUNDS OF THE JAPANESE ALPHABET.

Vowel	A ア	I イ	U ウ	E エ	O オ
Ka line	Ka カ	Ki キ	Ku ク	Ke ケ	Ko コ
Sa „	Sa サ	Shi シ	Su ス	Se セ	So ソ
Ta „	Ta タ	Chi チ	Tsu ツ	Te テ	To ト
Na „	Na ナ	Ni ニ	Nu ヌ	Ne ネ	No ノ
Ha „	Ha ハ	Hi ヒ	Fu フ	He ヘ	Ho ホ
Ma „	Ma マ	Mi ミ	Mu ム	Me メ	Mo モ
Ya „	Ya ヤ	I イ	Yu ユ	Ye エ	Yo ヨ
Ra „	Ra ラ	Ri リ	Ru ル	Re レ	Ro ロ
Wa „	Wa ワ	Wi 井	U ウ	We エ	Wo ヲ
	N ン				

These are the simplest syllables of pure sounds, which are, at the same time, the alphabet of the Japanese language. Besides there are 25 of impure sounds derived from the above.

II. THE JAPANESE ALPHABET OF IMPURE SOUND.

Ga line	Ga ガ	Gi ギ	Gu グ	Ge ゲ	Go ゴ
Za ,,	Za ザ	Ji ジ	Zu ズ	Ze ゼ	Zo ゾ
Da ,,	Da タ	Dj ヲ	Dzu ツ	De テ	Do ト
Ba ,,	Ba バ	Bi ビ	Bu ブ	Be ベ	Bo ボ
Pa ,,	Pa パ	Pi ピ	Pu プ	Pe ペ	Po ポ

III. FROM THE SIMPLE SOUNDS, PURE OR IMPURE, ARE DERIVED THE MIXED SOUNDS, AS FOLLOWS :—

Kya line	Kya キヤ	Ki キ	Kyu キュ	Kye キエ	Kyo キョ
Sha ,,	Sha シヤ	Shi シ	Shu シュ	She シエ	Sho ショ
Kwa ,,	Kwa クワ	Ki キ	Ku ク	Kwe クエ	Kwo クォ
Gya ,,	Gya ギヤ	Gi ギ	Gyu ギュ	Gye ギエ	Gyo ギョ
Bya ,,	Bya ビヤ	Bi ビ	Byu ビュ	Bye ビエ	Byo ビョ
Pya ,,	Pya ピヤ	Pi ピ	Pyu ピュ	Pye ピエ	Pyo ピョ
Cha ,,	Cha チヤ	Chi チ	Chu チュ	Che チエ	Cho チョ
Nya ,,	Nya ニヤ	Ni ニ	Nyu ニュ	Nye ニエ	Nyo ニョ
Hya ,,	Hya ヒヤ	Hi ヒ	Hyu ヒュ	Hye ヒエ	Hyo ヒョ
Mya ,,	Mya ミヤ	Mi ミ	Myu ミュ	Mye ミエ	Myo ミョ
Rya ,,	Rya リヤ	Ri リ	Ryu リュ	Rye リエ	Ryo リョ

THE PRONUNCIATION OF NUMBERS.

I. Cardinal Numbers.

Rei.	(零 )	...	...	...	0.
Ichī.	(一 )	...	...	...	1.
Ni.	(二 )	...	...	...	2.
San.	(三 )	...	...	...	3.
Shi.	(四 )	...	...	...	4.
Go.	(五 )	...	...	...	5.
Roku.	(六 )	...	...	...	6.
Shichi.	(七 )	...	...	...	7.
Hachi.	(八 )	...	...	...	8.
Ku.	(九 )	...	...	...	9.
Jū.	(十 )	...	...	...	10.
Jū ichi.	(十一 )	...	...	...	11.
Jū ni.	(十二 )	...	...	...	12.
Jū san.	(十三 )	...	...	...	13.
Ni jū.	(二十 )	...	...	...	20.
San jū.	(三十 )	...	...	...	30.
Go jū go.	(五十五 )	...	...	...	55.
Shichi jū hachi.	(七十八 )	...	...	...	78.
Hyaku.	(百 )	...	...	...	100.
Ni hyaku.	(二百 )	...	...	...	200.
San byaku.	(三百 )	...	...	...	300.
Shi hyaku.	(四百 )	...	...	...	400.
Go hyaku.	(五百 )	...	...	...	500.
Roppo yaku.	(六百 )	...	...	...	600.

Shichi hyaku.	(七百 )	...	...	700.
<i>Happyaku</i>	(八百 )	...	...	800.
Ku hyaku.	(九百 )	...	...	900.
Sen or <i>Issen</i> .	(千 )	...	...	1,000.
Ni sen.	(二千 )	...	...	2,000.
<i>San zen</i> .	(三千 )	...	...	3,000.
Shi sen.	(四千 )	...	...	4,000.
Go sen.	(五千 )	...	...	5,000.
Roku sen.	(六千 )	...	...	6,000.
Shichi sen.	(七千 )	...	...	7,000.
<i>Hassen</i> .	(八千 )	...	...	8,000.
Ku sen.	(九千 )	...	...	9,000.
Ichī man.	(一万 )	...	...	10,000.
Ni man.	(二万 )	...	...	20,000.
San man.	(三万 )	...	...	30,000.
Jū man.	(十万 )	...	...	100,000.
Hyaku man.	(百万 )	...	...	1,000,000.
Sen man.	(千万 )	...	...	10,000,000.
Ichī oku.	(一億 )	...	...	100,000,000.

Those which are written in italics, are irregularly pronounced in order to make them sound better.

In ordinary conversation, the numbers from one to ten are pronounced as follows :—

Hitotsu.	(Hii.)	1.	Muttsu.	(Muu.)	6
Futatsu.	(Fuu.)	2.	Nanatsu.	(Nana)	7.
Mittsu.	(Mii.)	3.	Yattsu.	(Yaa.)	8
Yottsu.	(Yoo.)	4.	Kokonotsu.	(Kono)	9.
Itsutsu.	(Itsu.)	5.	Tō.		10.

And numbers above ten must be pronounced

Ichì nen.	1.	Jū ichì nen.	11.
Ni „	2.	Jū ni „	12.
San „	3.	Ni jū „	20.
Yo „	4.	San jū „	30.
Go „	5.	Shi jū „	40.
Roku „	6.	Hyaku „	100.
Shichi „	7.	Ni hyaku nen. ...	200.
Hachi „	8.	San byaku „	300.
Ku „	9.	Issen nen.	1,000.
Jū „	10.	San zen nen.	3,000.

Meiji san jū roku nen=The 36th of Meiji.
 Sen ku hyaku san nen no natsu=The summer
 of the year 1903.

(b) *For ages* :—

Simply “*Sai*” is added after cardinal numbers in pronouncing the age of a person.

Issai.	1.	Jū issai.	11.
Ni sai.	2.	Jū ni sai.	12.
San „	3.	Ni jissai.	20.
Shi „	4.	San „	30.
Go „	5.	Shi „	40.
Roku sai.	6.	Go „	50.
Shichi „	7.	Roku jissai.	60.
Hassai.	8.	Shichi „	70.
Ku sai.	9.	Hachi „	80.
Jissai.	10.	Hyaku sai.	100.

Hitotsu, futatsu, mittsu, etc., may be used instead, without “*sai*.”

(c) *For the months of a year :—*

Ichi gatsu or Shō gatsu.	...	January.
Ni „ . ... ..	...	February.
San „ . ... ..	...	March.
Shi „ . ... ..	...	April.
Go „ . ... ..	...	May.
Roku „ . ... ..	...	June.
Shichi „ . ... ..	...	July.
Hachi „ . ... ..	...	August.
Ku „ . ... ..	...	September.
Ju „ . ... ..	...	October.
Jū ichi „ . ... ..	...	November.
Jū ni „ . ... ..	...	December.

(d) *For days of a month :—*

Ichi nichī (ichin'chi) or tsuitachi.	...	1st day.
Futsu ka. ... ..	...	2nd „ .
Mikka. ... ..	...	3rd „ .
Yokka. ... ..	...	4th „ .
Itsuka. ... ..	...	5th „ .
Muika. ... ..	...	6th „ .
Nanoka. ... ..	...	7th „ .
Yōka. ... ..	...	8th „ .
Kokonoka. ... ..	...	9th „ .
Tōka. ... ..	...	10th „ .
Jū ichi nichī. (Jū ichin'chi.)	...	11th „ .
Jū ni nichī. (Jū nin'chi.)	...	12th „ .

Jū san nichi. (Jū san'chi.)	...	...	...13th day.
Jū yokka.	...	...	...14th „ .
Jū go nichi. (Jū gon'chi.)	...	...	...15th „ .
Jū roku nichi. (Jū rokun'chi.)	...	...	...16th „ .
Jū shichi nichi. (Jū shichin'chi.)	...	...	...17th „ .
Jū hachi nichi. (Jū hachin'chi.)	...	...	...18th „ .
Jū ku nichi. (Jū kun'chi.)	...	...	...19th „ .
Ni jū nichi (ni jun'chi) or hatsuka.	...	...	...20th „ .
Ni jū ichi nichi. (Ni jū ichin'chi.)	...	...	...21st „ .
Ni jū ni nichi. (Ni jū nin'chi.)	...	...	...22nd „ .
Ni jū san nichi. (Ni jū san'chi.)	...	...	...23rd „ .
Ni jū yokka.	...	...	...24th „ .

The last day of a month, whether it be 30th, 31st or 28th, is called “*misoka*,” and the last of a year, viz., the 31st of December, is called “*ō-misoka*.” And the 1st day of January is called “*Ganjitsu*.”

The pronounciation of the *cardinal number of days* is just same as the above, excepting only “*tsuitachi*,” “*ganjitsu*,” “*misoka*” and “*ō-misoka*.”

(e) For o'clock, minutes and seconds :—

Ichi ji..... 1 o'clock.	Shichi ji.... 7 o'clock.
Ni ji. 2 „ .	Hachi ji.... 8 „ .
San ji. 3 „ .	Ku ji. 9 „ .
Yo ji. 4 „ .	Jū ji. 10 „ .
Go ji. 5 „ .	Jū ichi ji... 11 „ .
Roku ji. ... 6 „ .	Jū ni ji. ... 12 „ .

Ippun. 1 minute.	Roppun. ... 6 minutes
Ni fun..... 2 „ .	Shichi fun. 7 „ .
Sampun. ... 3 „ .	Hachi fun. 8 „ .
Shi fun. ... 4 „ .	Ku fun. ... 9 „ .
Go fun. ... 5 „ .	Jippun. ... 10 „ .

Ichi byō. ... 1 second.	Roku byō... 6 seconds
Ni byō..... 2 „ .	Shichi byō. 7 „ .
San byō. ... 3 „ .	Hachi byō. 8 „ .
Shi byō. ... 4 „ .	Ku byō. ... 9 „ .
Go byō..... 5 „ .	Jū byō. 10 „ .

III. Cardinal Numbers :—

(a) *For years* :—

Ichi	nen	or	Ikka	nen.....	1.
Ni	„	„	Ni ka	„.....	2.
San	„	„	San ga	„.....	3.
Yo	„	„	Shi ka	„.....	4.
Go	„	„	Go „	„.....	5.
Roku	„	„	Rokka	„.....	6.
Shichi	„	„	Shichika	„.....	7.
Hachi	„	„	Hakka	„.....	8.
Ku	„	„	Ku ka	„.....	9.
Jū	„	„	Jikka	„.....	10.
Jū ichi	„	„	Jū ikka	„.....	11.
Jū ni	„	„	Jū ni ka	„.....	12.
Ni jū	„	„	Ni jikka	„.....	20.

etc, etc, etc.

(b) *For months :—*

Hito	tsuki	or	Ikka	getsu.	... 1.
Futa	„	„	Ni ka	„ .	..... 2.
Mi	„	or	San ka	getsu (or	
			San ga	getsu).	... 3.
Yo	„	„	Shi	„ „ .	... 4.
Itsu	„	„	Go	„ „ .	... 5.
Mu	„	„	Rokka	„ „ .	... 6.
Nana	„	„	Shichi ka	„ „ .	... 7.
Ya	„	„	Hakka	„ „ .	... 8.
Kokono	„	„	Ku ka	„ „ .	... 9.
To	„	„	Jikka	„ „ .	... 10.
			Jū ikka	„ „ .	... 11.
			Jū ni ka	„ „ .	... 12.
			Ni jikka	„ „ .	... 20.
			etc.,	etc.	

(c) *For days :—*

Ichi nichī	or	Ichin'chi.	..... 1.
Futsuka	or	Nin'chi.	..... 2.
Mikka	„	San'chi.	..... 3.
Yokka.			..... 4.
Itsuka	or	Gon'chi.	..... 5.
Muika	„	Rokun'chi.	..... 6.
Nanoka	„	Shichin'chi.	..... 7.
Yōka	or	Hachin'chi.	..... 8.
Kokonoka	or	Kun'chi.	..... 9.
Tōka.			..... 10.
Jū ichin'chi	(Jū ichi nichī).		..... 11.
Jū nin'chi	(Jū ni nichī).		..... 12.
Jū san'chi	(Jū san nichī).		..... 13.

Jū yokka.....	14.
Jū gon'chi (Jū go nichi).....	15.
Jū rokun'chi (Jū roku nichi). ...	16.
Jū shichin'chi (Jū shichi nichi).	17.
Jū hachin'chi (Jū hachi nichi).	18.
Jū kun'chi (Jū ku nichi).....	19.
Ni jun'chi (Ni jū nichi) or Hatsu ka.....	20.
San jun'chi (San jū nichi).....	30.
Shi jun'chi (Shi jū nichi).	40.
Hyakun'chi (Hyaku nichi).....	100.
Ni hyakun'chi (Ni hyaku nichi)	200.

etc., etc.

(*d*) The duration of time is expressed by, adding "*Kwan*" after the cardinal numbers for years, months, days, hours, minutes, seconds.

For examples :—

Go nen kwan or Go ka nen kwan = 5 years.

Itsu tsuki „ „ Go „ getsu „ = 5 months.

Ku jikwan = 9 hours.

San jippun kwan = 30 minutes.

Ni jū byō kwan = 20 seconds.

San nen (or San ga nen) to ku ka getsu
kwan = 3 years and 9 months.

Ni ka getsu (or Futa tsuki) to yokka
kwan = 2 months and 4 days.

Ichī nichi to san ji kwan = 1 day and 3
hours.

(e) *For persons :—*

Ichi nin (Hitori). ...	1.	Hyaku nin.....	100.
Ni nin (Futari).....	2.	Ni hyaku nin....	200.
San nin.....	3.	San byaku nin...	300.
Yō nin (Yottari). ...	4.	Shi hyaku nin...	400.
Go nin.	5.	Roppyaku nin...	600.
Roku nin.	6.	Shichi hyaku nin.	700.
Shichi nin.....	7.	Happyaku nin...	800.
Hachi nin.	8.	Sen nin.	1,000.
Ku nin.	9.	Ni sen nin.	2,000.
Jū nin.....	10.	San zen nin.....	3,000.
Jū ichi nin.....	11.	Shi sen nin.....	4,000.
Ni jū nin.....	20.	Ichī man nin. ...	10,000.

etc.,

etc.

(f) *For other animate beings :—*

Ippiki.	1.	Ni jippiki.	20.
Ni hiki.....	2.	Go jippiki	50.
San biki.	3.	Shichi jippiki....	70.
Shi hiki.....	4.	Hyappiki.	100.
Go hiki.....	5.	San byappiki. ...	300.
Roku hiki(Roppiki). 6.		Go hyappiki. ...	500.
Shichi hiki.	7.	Sen biki.	1,000.
Hachi hiki.....	8.	Ni sen biki.....	2,000.
Ku hiki.....	9.	San zen biki. ...	3,000.
Jippiki.....	10.	Go sen biki.....	5,000.
Jū ippiki.	11.	Ichī man biki....	10,000.
Jū ni hiki.....	12.	San man biki....	30,000.

{“ *Tō*” may be used for animals, and “*wa*” or “*ba*” may be used for birds.}

Animals.	Birds.	
Ittō.	Ichi wa.....	1.
Ni tō.....	Ni wa.	2.
San tō.	San ba.	3.
Shi tō.	Shi wa.	4.
Hattō.	Hachi wa.....	8.
Jittō.	Jippa.....	10.
San jittō.	San jippa.	30.
Hyaku tō.....	Hyappa.	100.
Sen tō.	Sen ba.	1,000.
Ichi man tō....	Ichi man ba...10,000.	

(*g*) *For plants, sticks, cigars, pencils, bottles, etc. :—*

Ippon.	1.	San byappon...	300.
Ni hon.....	2.	Shi hyappon...	400.
San bon.....	3.	Roppyappon...	600.
Shi hon.	4.	Shichi hyappon.	700.
Go hon.....	5.	Happyappon...	800.
Roppon.	6.	Ku hyappon...	900.
Shichi hon.	7.	Sen bon.....	1,000.
Hachi hon.....	8.	Ni sen bon... ..	2,000.
Ku hon.....	9.	San zen bon....	3,000.
Jippon.	10	Go sen bon. ...	5,000.
Hyappon.	100.	Ichi man bon...	10,000.
Ni hyappon.....	200.	Jū man bon. ...	100,000.

(h) *For books :—*

Issatsu.	1.	Hyaku satsu....	100.
Ni satsu.....	2.	Ni hyaku satsu.	200.
San satsu.....	3.	San byaku satsu.	300.
Shi satsu.....	4.	Sen satsu.	1,000.
Hassatsu.....	8.	Ni sen satsu....	2,000.
Jissatsu.	10.	San zen satsu...	3,000.
San jissatsu.....	30.	Ichi man satsu.	10,000.
Go jissatsu.....	50.	Jū man satsu...	100,000.

(i) *For any thing worn on the feet :—*

Issoku.	1.	Hyaku soku.....	100.
Ni soku.....	2.	Ni hyaku soku.....	200.
San zoku.	3.	San byaku soku.	300.
Shi soku.	4.	Shi hyaku soku.	400.
Go soku.	5.	Roppyaku soku.	600.
Roku soku.	6.	Happyaku soku.	800.
Shichi soku.....	7.	Sen (Issen) zoku.	1,000.
Hassoku.	8.	San zen zoku. ...	3,000.
Ku soku.	9.	Ichi man soku...	10,000.
Jissoku.....	10.	Shi man soku....	40,000.

(j) *For houses :—*

Ikken (ikko).....	1.	Hachi ken (ko)....	8.
Ni ken (ko).	2.	Ku ken (ko).	9.
San gen (ko).....	3.	Jikken (jikko). ...	10.
Shi ken (ko).....	4.	Hyakken (hyakko).	100.
Go ken (ko).	5.	Ni hyakken (ko).	200.
Rokken (rokko).....	6.	San byakken (ko).	300.
Shichi ken (ko).....	7.	Shi hyakken (ko).	400.

Roppyakken (ko). 600.	San zen gen (ko). 3,000
Happyakken (ko). 800.	Ichiman gen (ko) 10,000
Sen (Issen) gen (ko) 1,000.	Shi man gen (ko) 40,000

(*k*) *For carriages, jinrikisha, bicycles, wagons, etc :—*

Ichidai (ryō) or	Ichō.....	1.
Ni „ „ „	Nichō.	2.
San „ „ „	San „.	3.
Yō „ „ „	Shi „.	4.
Go „ „ „	Go „.	5.
Roku „ „ „	Roku „.	6.
Shichi „ „ „	Shichi chō.....	7.
Hachi „ „ „	Hachō.	8.
Ku „ „ „	Kuchō.	9.
Jū „ „ „	Jitchō.	10.

(*l*) *For letters, certificates and other writings :—*

Ittsū.	1.	Hachitsū (Hattsū). 8.
Nitsū.	2.	Kutsū. 9.
Santū.	3.	Jittsū. 10.
Shitsū.	4.	Ju ittsū. 11.
Go tsū.	5.	Hyaku tsū. 100.
Roku tsū.	6.	Sen tsū. 1,000.
Shichi tsū.	7.	Ichiman tsū. ... 10,000.

(*m*) *For ships, boats, and other forms of vessels :—*

Is sō.	1.	Ku sō.	9.
Ni sō.	2.	Jissō	10.
San zō.....	3.	Jū issō.....	11.
Shi sō.....	4.	Go jissō.	50.
Go sō.....	5.	Hyaku sō.....	100.
Roku sō.....	6.	Issen zō (sō). ...	1,000.
Shichi sō.....	7.	Ni sen zō (sō)...	2,000.
Hassō.	8.	Ichī man zō (sō). 10,000	

(n) *For paper, clothing, paper money, mitt-*

Ichī mai.....	1.	Roku mai.	6.
Ni mai.	2.	Shichi mai.....	7.
San mai.....	3.	Hachi mai.....	8.
Shi mai.	4.	Ku mai.	9.
Go mai.	5.	Jū mai.....	10.

(o) *For cups of tea, water or wine :—*

Ippai.	1.	Jippai.	10.
Ni hai.....	2.	Ni jippai.	20.
San bai.	3.	Go jippai.	50.
Shi hai.	4.	Hyappai.	100.
Go hai.	5.	San byappai.....	300.
Roppai.	6.	Shi hyappai.....	400.
Shichi hai.....	7.	Sen bai.....	1,000.
Hachi hai.	8.	Go sen bai.....	5,000
Ku hai.	9.		

(p) *For sets, suits or parties :—*

<i>For cookery.</i>	<i>For things</i>	<i>For clothing merely.</i>
Ichi nin mae.	Hito kumi or soroi.	Itchaku. 1
Ni „ „	Futa „ „ „	Ni chaku 2.
San „ „	Mi „ „ „	San „ . 3.
Yo „ „	Yo „ „ „	Shi „ . 4
Go „ „	Itsu „ „ „	Go „ . 5
Roku „ „	Mu „ „ „	Roku „ . 6
Shichi „ „	Nana „ „ „	Shichi „ . 7.
Hachi „ „	Ya „ „ „	Hatchaku. 8.
Ku „ „	Kokono „ „ „	Ku chaku. 9.
Jū „ „	To „ „ „	Jitchaku. 10.
Jū ichi „ „	Jū ichi „ „ „	Jū-itchaku. 11.
Jū ni „ „	Jū ni „ „ „	Jū ni chaku. 12.

(9) *For pairs. For dozens. For boxes.*

Ittsui.	Ichi dāsu.	Hito hako... 1.
Ni tsui.	Ni „ .	Futa „ 2.
San „ .	San „ .	Mi „ 3.
Shi „ .	Shi „ .	Yo „ 4.
Go „ .	Go „ .	Itsu „ 5.
Roku „ .	Roku „ .	Mu „ 6.
Shichi „ .	Shichi „ .	Nana „ 7.
Hachi „ (Hattsui).	Hachi „ .	Ya „ 8.
Ku „ .	Ku „ .	Kokono „ 9.

jittsui.	Jū dāsu.	To hako. ....10.
Jū ittsumi.	Jū ichi dāsu.	Jū ichi hako...11.

(r) *For chairs :—*

Ikkyaku.	1.	Shichi kyaku.....	7.
Ni kyaku.	2.	Hakkyaku.....	8.
San kyaku.....	3.	Ku kyaku.	9.
Shi kyaku.	4.	Jikkyaku.	10.
Rokkyaku.....	6.	Jū ikkyaku.	11.

(s) *For cannons. For guns :—*

Ichi mon.	Itchō.	1.
Ni „	Ni chō.	2.
San „	San „	3.
Shi „	Shi „	4.
Go „	Go „	5.
⋮ ⋮	⋮ ⋮	⋮
Jū mon.	Jitchō.	10.
Jū ichi mon.	Jū itchō.	11.

(t) *For times :—*

Ichi do, Ikkwai...	Hito tabi.	1.
Ni „ (or kwai).	Futa „	2.
San „ { „ „ }.	Mi „	3.
Yō „ or shikwai.	Yō „	4.

Go do (or kwai)..	Go tabi (Itsu tabi)....	5.
Roku „ („ „)	Roku tabi (Mu tabi).	6.
Shichi „ („ „)	Shichi „ (Nana „)	7.
Hachi „ („ „)	Hachi „ (Ya „)	8.
Ku „ („ „)	Ku „ (Kokono „)	9.
Jū „ , jikkwai.	Jittabi (To „)	10.
Jū ichi,,jū ikkwai.	Jū ichi tabi.	.....11.

(u) *For fractional numbers :—*

Ni bun no ichi. ...	Hanbun.	1/2.
San „ „ „	Mitsu wari hito bun. ...	1/3.
Shi „ „ „	Yotsu „ „ „	1/4.
Go „ „ „	Itsu „ „ „	1/5.
Roku „ „ „	Muttsu „ „ „	1/6.
Shichi,, „ „ „	Nanatsu wari hito bun.	1/7.
Hachi „ „ „ .	Yatsu „ „ „ .	1/8.
Ku „ „ „ .	Kokono „ „ „ .	1/9.
Jū „ „ „ .	.....	1/10.

San bun me (bu dōri). 3/10.

Shi „ „ („ „) 4/10.

Han „ „ („ „) 5/10.

Roku „ „ („ „) 6/10.

Shichi „ „ („ „) 7/10.

Hachi „ „ („ „) 8/10.

Ku „ „ („ „) 9/10.

(v) *For multiples :—*

Ni bai.	2.
San bai.	3.
Shi „ (Yo bai).	4.
Go „	5.
Roku „	6.
Shichi „	7.
Hachi „	8.
Ku „	9.
Jū „	10.

(w) *For Percent :—*

Ichi wari.	10%
Ni „	20%
San „	30%
Shi „	40%
Go „	50%
Roku „	60%
Ichi bu or isshi.....	1%
Ni „ „ ni shi.	2%
San „ „ san „	3%
Shi „ „ shi „	4%
Go „ „ go „	5%
Ichi wari ichi bu.....	11%
Ni „ „ ni „	22%

etc., etc.

PART I.

THE USES OF PARTICLES OR POSTPOSITIONS.

Chapter I.—The Postpositions denot- ing the cases of Nouns and Pronouns.

It is a characteristic of the Japanese language that the case of nouns and pronouns in a sentence is denoted by the particles which follow them.

The use of postpositions denoting the case of a noun or a pronoun and which foreigners very generally omit in speaking Japanese, requires special attention.

POSTPOSITIONS DENOTING THE CASE OF A NOUN OR A PRONOUN.

- | | | | | |
|-------|---|----|------------------------------|-----------------------|
| Noun. | { | 1. | Inu <i>wa</i> kemono desu.= | |
| | | | | The dog is an animal. |
| | | 2. | inu <i>ga</i> hashiri masu.= | |
| | | | | A dog runs. |

Poss.	{ Anata <i>no</i> hon wa kirei desu.= Your book is pretty.
Obj.	{ 1. Kodomo ga hon <i>wo</i> yomi masu.= A child reads a book. 2. Anata <i>ni</i> hon <i>wo</i> age mashō.= I'll give you a book.

A Noun or a Pronoun is in :—

- (1) *The Nominative Case* when followed by the postposition “**wa**” or “**ga**.”
- (2) *The Possessive Case* when followed by postposition “**no**.”
- (3) *The Objective Case* when followed by the postposition “**wo**” or “**ni**,” the former denoting the direct object and the latter the indirect.

As the use of postpositions is the hardest and the most important part of the Japanese language, we shall, begin with their use with nouns or pronouns, and explain their use with the other parts of speech one after another.

—: 0 :—

§ I. THE NOMINATIVE POSTPOSITION

“**Wa**.”

The postposition “**wa**” is used in order to denote that the preceeding noun or pronoun is in the nominative case. And a sentence, as a rule, begins with a noun or a pronoun.

Kore *wa* nani desu ka. (2) (3) (1) (4)
What is this ?

(Kore = this, nani = what, desu = is, ka = ?).

This fundamental difference of the construction of a sentence makes it harder for foreigners to express the idea in Japanese.

More examples :—

Kore <i>wa</i> nan (= nani) desu (ka).	What is this ?
Sore <i>wa</i> hon desu.	That is a book.
Are <i>wa</i> nan desu (ka).	What is that ?
Are <i>wa</i> iye desu.	That is a house.
Ano hito <i>wa</i> dare desu (ka).	Who is he ?
Ano hito <i>wa</i> Tarō desu.	He is Tarō.
Hana <i>wa</i> kirei desu ka.	Is the flower beautiful ?
Hana <i>wa</i> kirei desu.	The flower is beautiful.
Anata <i>wa</i> byōki desu ka.	Are you ill ?
Iiye, watakushi <i>wa</i> byōki dewa arimasen.	No, I am not ill.

—: o :—

§ II. THE NOMINATIVE POSTPOSITION

“ Ga.”

In its grammatical relation, “**ga**” is used in just the same way as “**wa**,” but the ideas expressed by each differ somewhat.

When “*ga*” is used, the subject of the sentence is comparatively or specially emphatic and “*wa*” is used in a sentence, the predicate of which is comparatively or specially emphatic.

- | | |
|---------------------------------|---|
| Dare <i>ga</i> yuki masu (ka). | Who will go? |
| Watakushi <i>ga</i> yuki masu. | I shall go. |
| | (others need not go.) |
| Anata <i>wa</i> yuki masu ka. | Will you go? |
| Watakushi <i>wa</i> yuki masen. | I'll <i>not</i> go. (others may or may not go.) |
| Dore <i>ga</i> kirei desu ka. | <i>Which</i> is beautiful? |
| Kore <i>ga</i> kirei desu. | <i>This</i> is beautiful. |
| Kore <i>wa</i> kirei desu ka. | Is this <i>beautiful</i> ? |
| Sore <i>wa</i> kirei desu. | That is <i>beautiful</i> . |

An interrogative pronoun, when it becomes the subject of a sentence, must be followed by “*ga*,” while, in a sentence which contains an interrogative pronoun as a nominative complement or in other cases, the subject of the sentence is to be denoted by “*wa*.”

- (1) “Nani *ga*” = what, “Dare *ga*” = who, “Dochira *ga*” = which, “Dore *ga*” = which.
- (2) Anata *wa* (not :—*ga*) Who are you?
 dare desu (ka).
- Kore *wa* (not :—*ga*) Whose hat is
 dare no bōshi desu this?
 (ka).
- “*dare no*” = whose.

§ III. THE POSSESSIVE POSTPOSITION

“No.”

“**No**” is used to denote that the preceeding noun or pronoun is in the possessive case, as :—
 “Dare *no* bōshi” = “whose hat;” “Watakushi *no* hon” = “my book;” “Hito *no* karada” = “A man’s body;” &c.

Kore wa dare *no* hon desu Whose book is this?
 (ka).

(Sore wa) Watakushi *no* That is mine.
 desu.

Watakushi *no* na wa James My name is James.
 desu.

Ano hito *no* iye wa doko Where is his house?
 desu (ka).

William wa isha *no* musu- William is a doctor’s
 ko desu. son.

Kono hon wa watakushi *no* This book belongs
 tomodachi *no* desu. to a friend of
 mine.

—: o :—

§ IV. THE OBJECTIVE POSTPOSITION

“Wo.”

“**Wo**” is used to denote that the preceeding noun or pronoun is *the direct object* of the predicate verb, for example :—

- Anata wa kono hon *wo* Have you ever read
yomi mashita ka . this book ?
- Tadaima uwagi *wo* kite I am putting on my
ori masu. coat now,
- Eigo wo o-hanashi desu Do you speak Eng-
ka. lish ?
- Neko ga nani *wo* tori What did the cat
mashita (ka). catch ?
- Nedzumi *wo* tori mashita. She caught a rat.
- Anata wa nani *wo* shite What are you doing ?
ori masu (ka).
- Watakushi wa shimbun I am reading a news-
wo yonde ori masu. paper.

—: O :—

§ V. THE OBJECTIVE POSTPOSITION

“Ni.”

“**Ni**” is used to denote that the preceeding noun or pronoun is the *indirect object* of the predicate verb ; for example :—

- Kono tokei wo anata *ni* I'll present you this
age mashō. watch.
- Kono shashin wo Smith Please send this
san *ni* agete kudasai. picture to Mr.
Smith.

Dare ga kono hon wo	Who gave you this
anata ni kure mashita	book ?
Oji ga wānakushi ni kono	My uncle gave me
hon wo kure mashita.	this book.

—: O :—

In asking a question also, the sentence begins with a nominative noun or pronoun, but never with verbs nor with interrogative pronouns in the other cases than the nominative, unless a nominative noun or pronoun is understood.

James wa nani wo shite	What is James do-
ori masu (ka).	ing ?
Kore wa dare no hon	Whose book is
desu (ka).	this ?
(Anata wa) Kyō no shim-	Have you read to-
bun wo yomi mashita	day's news-paper?
ka.	
Hana wa kirei desu ka.	Is the flower
	beautiful ?
Anata wa dare desu (ka).	Who are you ?
Dare ga sō ii mashita	Who said so ?
(ka).	

In ordinary conversation, “**ka**” for the interrogative sign is generally omitted in a sentence containing an interrogative adverb or pro-

noun which is to be specially accented; while, in a sentence without any interrogative adverb or pronoun, it must always be used.

(See examples given hitherto.)

Chapter II.—The Pronoun.

Pronouns are not so much used in Japanese as in the western languages.

Kono hon wo yomi mashita ka. Have *you* (or Did you) read this book?

Hai, yomi mashita. Yes, *I* have (or *I* did).

Komban wa atataka desu. It is warm to-night.

‘Yamada san ni† ai mashita ka.’...‘Iiye, mada ai masen.’... ‘Sore de wa, koko ni† yobi mashō ka.’ Have *you* met Mr. Yamada? ” ... “ No, *I* have not yet met him.”...“ Well, then, shall *I* call *him* here?”

Gender is not important in Japanese grammar, and the case of pronouns as well as that of nouns is expressed by postpositions.

There are three classes of pronouns :—I. Personal, II. Adjective, and III. Interrogative.

† see the postposition for “*ni*.”

§ I. PERSONAL PRONOUNS

The pronoun in the third person is not, strictly speaking, a pronoun, but the compound word "*Ano hito*" (=that person) takes its place.

DECLENSION OF THE PERSONAL PRONOUNS

1ST PERSON.

Sing.

Nom. I.—*Watakushi ga* or *wa*.

Poss. My.— „ *no*.

Obj. Me.— „ *wo* or *ni*.

Plu.

We.—*Watakushi domo* (or *tachi*) *ga* or *wa*.

Our.— „ „ („ „) *no*.

Us.— „ „ („ „) *wo* or *ni*.

2ND PERSON.

Sing.

Nom. You.—*Anata ga* or *wa*.

Poss. Your.— „ *no*.

Obj. You.— „ *wo* or *ni*.

Plu.

You.—*Anata gata* (or *tachi*) *ga* or *wa*.

Your.— „ „ („ „) *no*.

You.— „ „ („ „) *wo* or *ni*.

3RD PERSON.

*Sing.*Nom. She or He.—*Ano hito ga* or *wa*.Poss. Her or His — „ „ *no*.Obj. Her or Him.— „ „ *wo* or *ni*.*Plu.*They.—*Ano hito tachi ga* or *wa*.Their.— „ „ „ *no*.Them.— „ „ „ *wo* or *ni*.

The same idea as that denoted by the *possessive pronouns* in English is expressed by adding another postposition to that denoting the possessive case of a personal pronoun.

Sing.

1st per.—Mine.—*Watakushi* $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \textit{ga} \text{ or } \textit{wa}. \\ \textit{no} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \textit{wo} \text{ or } \textit{ni}. \end{array} \right. \end{array} \right.$

2nd per.—Yours.—*Anata no* $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \textit{ga} \text{ or } \textit{wa}. \\ \textit{wo} \text{ or } \textit{ni}. \end{array} \right.$

3rd per.—Her or His.—*Ano hito no* $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \textit{ga} \text{ or } \textit{wa}. \\ \textit{wo} \text{ or } \textit{ni}. \end{array} \right.$

Plu.

Ours.—*Watakushi domo* or *tachi no* $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \textit{ga} \text{ or } \textit{wa}. \\ \textit{wo} \text{ or } \textit{ni}. \end{array} \right.$

Yours.--*Anata gata* or *tachi no* $\begin{cases} ga \text{ or } wa. \\ wo \text{ or } ni. \end{cases}$

His or Hers.--*Ano hito tachi no* $\begin{cases} ga \text{ or } wa. \\ wo \text{ or } ni. \end{cases}$

Kono hon wa watakushi no desu. ... Anata no de wa arimasen. This book is mine. ... It is not yours.

Ano hito no wa anata no yori rippa desu.* His (or hers) is finer than yours.

Anata-gata no wa wata-kushi-domo no to† o-naji desu. Yours is the same as ours.

The Personal Pronoun is always of neuter gender in Japanese grammar, and the English personal pronoun of the 3rd person and neuter gender, is substituted for by an adjective pronoun.

—: o :—

§ II. ADJECTIVE PRONOUNS.

The principal adjective pronouns are "*Kore*," "*Are*," "*Sore*," "*Minna*," "*Ryōhō*," "*Dokusha*," etc., each of which is conjugated with postpositions to express its case.

"*Kore*;" "*Are*;" and "*Sore*."

(1) "*Kore*" denotes a thing or things on the

* *yori* = than. † see the postposition for "*to*."

speaker's own side; "**sore**" the same on the side of the persons spoken to; and "**are**" denotes what is far from both the speaker and the person spoken to. (These pronouns come from and partake of the nature of the adjectives, "*Kōno*," "*Ano*," and "*Sono*.")

Examples :—

Kore wa watakushi no This is my book.
hon desu.

Sore wa anata no bōshi Is that your hat?
desu ka.

Are wa entotsu no That is the smoke from
kemuri desu. the chimnies.

Kore wo anata ni age I'll give this to you.
mashō. (= holding
something in his
hand).

Besides, "**sore**" is always used to mention anything which the person, with whom one is in conversation, has spoken of. For instances:—

A. Watakushi wa Yoko- A. I have a house
hama ni* iye wo motte at Yokohama.
ori masu.

* see the postposition for "*ni*."

B. *Sore* (not :—*Are*) wo B. Will you not
C san ni* uri masen ka. sell it to Mr.

C?

A. Watakushi wa kono- A. I have become
goro taihen jōbu ni* very healthy late-
nari mashita. ly.

B. *Sore* wa kekkō desu. B. That is very
good.

—: o :—

“Koko,” “Soko,” and “Asuko” or “Asoko.”

“**Koko**” (=this place) and “**soko**” (=that place) are properly to be regarded as pronouns rather than as adverbs, which being followed by a postposition, “*ni*,” “*de*,” &c. are used as adverbial phrases.

“**Asuko**” or “**Asoko**” is used to denote a more or less distant place.

Adv. phr.	{	<i>Koko ni</i> watakushi no	Here is my
		tokei ga ari masu.	watch,
		<i>Soko ni</i> A san ga ori	There is Mr.
		masu.	A yonder.
		<i>Koko de</i> tabe mashō.	Let us eat here.

* see the postposition for “*ni*.”

Pron.	{	<i>Koko ga</i> anata no	Is this your
		iyē desu ka.	home here?
		(Compare :— <i>Kore ga</i> anata no iyē desu ka.)	
		<i>Soko wa</i> itami masen	I feel no pain
		ga,* <i>koko ga</i> itami masu.	there, but here.
		<i>Koko wo</i> omochi na	Take hold of
		sai.	this part.
		<i>Koko mo† soko mo†</i>	I have pass-
		ichido tōri mashi-	ed along
		ta.	this part and that too.

—: o :—

§ III. INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS.

The Interrogative Pronouns are “*dare* ;” “*doko* ;” “*nani* ;” “*dore* ;” and “*dochira* .”

The case of these is expressed by postpositions.

The word “*doko*” (=what place) is to be regarded not as an interrogative *adverb*, but as an interrogative *pronoun*, and may be adverbially used in a clause with a postposition following.

See pp. 37.

* *ga* = but. † see the postposition for “*mo* .”

“Dare” or “Donata.”

“Dare” or “donata” is an interrogative personal pronoun. “Donata” is a more polite form.

Non.	Poss.	Obj.
Dare <i>ga</i> .	Dare <i>no</i> .	Dare <i>wo</i> or <i>ni</i> .
Donata <i>ga</i> .	Donata <i>no</i> .	Donata <i>wo</i> or <i>ni</i> .

Dare (donata) ga sō ii Who said so?
mashita (ka).

Dare (donata) ga yuki Who will go?
masu (ka).

Sono hanashi wo dare (donata) ni kiki ma-* By whom were you
shita (ka). told of that matter?

Sore wo dare (donata) ni To whom are you
okuri masu no desu going to send
ka. that?

Kono kutsu wa dare (do- Whose are these
nata) no desu (ka). (= shoes?

Kore wa dare (donata)
no kutsu desu (ka).)

Are wa dare (donata) de- Who is he?
su (ka).

* ni = by.

“Dare ka.”

<i>Dare ka</i> heya ni ori masu ka.	Is there anybody in the room.
<i>Dare ka</i> ori masu.	There is some one there.
<i>Dare ka</i> oru (=ori ma- su) yō* desu.	It seems as if some one is in there, or Some one seems to be there.
<i>Dare ka</i> ni o-kiki† nasai.	Ask somebody else about that.
<i>Dare ka</i> wo yonde ki mashō.	Well, I'll send for somebody.
<i>Dare ka</i> to issho-ni yuki mashō.	I'll find some one to go with me.
Koko ni <i>dare ka</i> no bōshi ga ari masu.	Here is some one's hat.
<i>Dare ka</i> ga mite ori mashita.	Somebody was look- ing on.

—: o :—

“Dare mo**;” “Dare demo**;”

“Dare ni mo.”

Dare ka ori masu ka. Is there anybody there?

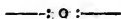
* see the postposition for “yo.”

† “o-kiki” is the polite form of “kiki.”

** see the postposition for “mo” and “demo.”

- Iiye, dare mo ori masen.* No, there is nobody
Dare mo are wo mi masen deshita ka. Has nobody seen that?
Hai, dare mo mi masen deshita. No, no one has seen it.
Dare demo oya wo aishi masu. Everybody loves his parents.
Dare demo sō ii masu. Everybody says so.
Dare demo yoroshii desu. Any one will do.
Dare ni mo ai masen deshita. I have met nobody
Dare ni mo hanashite wa ike masen. Don't tell that to anybody.

“**Donata**” is used in the place of “**dare**” when one speaks to or of a superior, or generally among ladies.



“**Doko**” or “**Dochira**.”

“**Dochira**” is used in a polite expression, instead of “**doko**.”

- Anata no o-kuni wa doko (dochira) desu (ka).* Where is your native place?
Doko ga ichiban samui desu (ka). What part is the coldest?

- Doko (dochira) kara o-ide* Where are you come
desu (ka). from?
- Doko (dochira) ye o-ide* Where are you go-
desu (ka). ing?
- A san wa doko (dochira)* Of what country (or
no hito desu (ka). province) is Mr.
 A?
- Doko (dochira) ni mo mie-* It can be seen no-
masen. where.
- Doko (dochira) ka ni* aru* It ought to be some-
hazu desu. where.
- Doko (dochira) ni demo* It is found every
ari masu. where.

—: o :—

“Nani.”

“**Nani**” is an interrogative pronoun, equivalent to “*what*.”

- Nani wo mite ori masu* What are you look-
(ka). ing at?
- Sono naka ni nani ga ari* What is in it?
masu ka.

* see the postposition for “*ni*.”

“ Nani ka.”

Nani ka shiroi mono ga There was something
soko ni ari mashita. white.

Kono hako no naka ni Is there anything in
nani ka ari masu ka. this box ?

—: o :—

“ Nani mo;” “ Nannimo;”

“ Nandemo.”

Watakushi wa *nani mo* I know nothing of it.
shiri masen.

Nannimo ari masen. There is nothing.

A san wa *nandemo* shitte Mr. A knows every-
ori masu. thing.

Nandemo yoroshii desu. Anything will do.

Nannimo yaku ni tachi It is good for no-
masen. thing (or It is of
no use).

—: o :—

“ Dore.”

“ **Dore** ” is equivalent to the interrogative pronoun “ *which*,” but its use is limited to questions relating to one among more than two things.

Dore ga o-suki desu ka. Which do you like
best?

(Compare :—*Dochira ga o-suki desu (ka).* Which do you like
better?)

Koko ni sake to, tabako to, cha to, koffi to, Here are wine, tobacco, tea, coffee, and
kashi to ga ari masu ; cake ; which of them
dore wo age mashō do you prefer?
(ka).

—: o :—

“ **Dore ka.** ”

Dore ka kai mashō. I'll buy (either) one of
them.

Dore ka katte kudasai. Please buy some (one)
of them.

—: o :—

“ **Dore mo ;** ” “ **Dore demo ;** ”

“ **Dore ni mo.** ”

Dore ga watakushi ni niai masu (ka). Which of these will
suit me best?

Dore mo niai masen. None of them suits
you.

Dore demo niai masu. Either of them will
suit you.

Dore demo suki-na no You may have which
wo o-tori nasai ever you like.

Tsukue no hikidashi wo Search all the drawers
minna o-sagashi na- of the desk.
sai.

Iiye, dore nimo ari ma- No, I can't find it in
sen. any of the drawers.

—: o :—

“Dochira.”

“Dochira” means “which of the two.”

Kore to are to, dochira Which is finer, this or
ga rippa desu (ka). that?

Kisha to jitensha to, Which would run
dochira ga hayai de- faster, the train or a
shō (ka). bicycle?

Dochira ga hayai ka, I can't tell which
wakari masen. would run faster.

Dochira wo yomi mashō Which (of these two)
(ka). shall I read?

(Compare :—*Dore wo yomi mashō (ka).* = Which
 (of several books) shall I read?)

—: o :—

“Dochira ka.”

Dochira ka age mashō. I'll send you one or
 the other of them.

Dochira ka motte kite ku- Bring me one or the
dasai. other.

—: o :—

“*Dochira mo ;*” “*Dochira demo.*”

Dochira mo suki desu. I like both.

Dochira mo suki masen. I like neither (this
or that).

Dochira demo yoroshii de- Either will do.
su.

(Compare to : —*Dore demo* yoroshii desu. = Any
one will do.)

—

“*Dochira*” may be used instead of “*doko*”
(see pp. 37) in more polite expression.

—: o :—

“*Dochira ni.*”

“*Dochira ni*” means “what direction.”

Dochira ni miye masu In what direction is it
(ka). seen?

Ueno wa *dochira ni* atat- What direction is it
te ori masu (ka). from here to Ueno?

Ano hito no iye wa *do-* In what direction does
chira ni muite ori his house face?
 masu (ka).

Kawa wa *dochira ni* In what direction is
 nagare te ori masu the river running?
 (ka).

—: o :—

THE NUMBER OF INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS.

Sing.

Dare. Nani. Doko. Dore or Dochira.

Plu.

Dare-dare. Nani-nani. Doko-doko.

Chapter III.—Interrogative Adverbs.

The principal Interrogative Adverbs are
 “*dō* ;” “*itsu* ;” “*naze* ;” “*nanto* .”

“*Dō* .”

“*Dō*” means “how ;” “what.”

Anata wa *dō* (= *nanto*) What do you think
 omoi masu (ka). of it?

{Not :—Anata wa nani wo
 omoi masu (ka).}

A san wa *dō* (*:=nan to*) ii What did Mr. A say
mashita (ka). about it?

Dō nasai mashita (ka). What is the matter
with you?

Dō shi mashō (ka). What shall I do?
(How shall I manage
it?)

Dō shite koshirae mashita How did you make
(ka). it?

Dō demo yoroshii desu. It does not matter
how it is.

Dō demo (*=nan demo*) It has no effect.
ari masen.

Dō naru (*=nari masu*) ka I can't tell what will
wakari masen. follow.

Dō yū hito. = What sort of a man; *Dō* yū
koto. = What matter.

—: o :—

“*Itsu*.”

“*Itsu*” is equivalent to “when.”

Itsu koko ni ki mashita When did you come
(ka). here?

Itsu kara Nihon ni oide How long have you
desu (ka). been in Japan?

Kono tsugi no kwai wa When will the next
itsu desu (I a). meeting be held?

—: o :—

“*Itsu ka.*”

Itsu ka o-me ni kakari I have seen (saw)
mashita. you once before.

Itsu ka mata ai mashō. I think we shall meet
again some other
day.

A san wa *itsu ka* kaette Mr. A has gone
shimai mashita. home without tell-
ing any one.

—: o :—

“*Itsu mo;*” “*Itsu demo.*”

B san wa *itsu mo* frokku- Mr. B always wears
kōto wo kite ori masu. a frock-coat.

Itsu mo no tokoro ni oite Put it in the usual
kudasai. place, please.

Itsu mo no yō ni hayaku Come early, as usual.
oide nasai.

Itsu demo oide nasai. Come whenever you
choose.

Itsu demo deki masu. It can be done (or
made) at any time

A san wa *itsu demo* nani Mr. A is doing some-
ka shite ori masu. thing all the time.

—: o :—

“Naze.”

“Naze” means “why”; “for what reason.”

Naze ki masen deshita Why did you not
(ka). come?

Naze desu ka wakari I can't tell what is
masen. the reason.

Naze ame ga furi masu Why does it rain?
(ka). (=Ame ga furi
masu no wa *naze* desu (ka).)

Naze demo yoi de wa ari Does it make any
masen ka. difference what is
the reason why?

—: o :—

“Nanto” or “Dōmo.”

Nanto yoi tenki de wa ari What beautiful
masen ka. weather, isn't it?

Dōmo kirei na hana desu What a beautiful
nē. flower it is!

Kono inu wa *nanto* ōkii How big this dog
desu nē. (=Kore wa is! (=What a
nanto ōkina inu desu big dog this is!)
nē.)

Chapter IV.—Verbs and Auxiliaries.

§ I. The Conjugation of “Desu.”

“Desu” is an incomplete intransitive verb equivalent to the verb “to be” in English. It is the shortened form of “**de ari masu**,” whose conjugation is as follows:—

<i>Pres.....desu.</i>	<i>or de ari masu.</i>
<i>Past.....deshita.</i>	<i>„ „ „ mashita.</i>
<i>Fut.....deshō.</i>	<i>„ „ „ mashō.</i>
<i>Past supl...deshita deshō.</i>	<i>„ „ „ mashita deshō.</i>
<i>or</i>	<i>or</i>
<i>deshitarō.</i>	<i>mashitarō.</i>

Neither number nor gender makes any difference in its conjugation.

I. The Present Tense denotes (a) *present facts* and (b) *general truth*.

Kore wa watakushi no hon **This** is my book.
desu.

Ano hito no haha wa byōki His (Her) mother
desu. is ill.

Hito wa shinu mono *desu.* Man is mortal.

Toki wa kane *desu.* Time is money.

Kane wa chikara *desu*. Money is power.

II. The Past Tense denotes *past facts*.

Ningen wa hajime *сарu* Was a man a monkey
deshita ka. in his origin?

B san wa honya no ban- Mr. B was a clerk in
tō deshita. a book-store.

A san wa hasan suru mae Mr. A was a very rich
wa taihen kane mochi man before he be-
deshita. came bankrupt.

III. The Future Tense denotes *probability, assumption or belief of a present fact, or doubt of general truth*.

Kore wa gakkō *desho*. I think this is a
school.

Iye ga ugoki masu. **Ta-** The house is moving;
bun jishin *deshō*. there is probably an
earthquake.

Besides, the Future Tense of “*desu*” may be used on the one hand after a verb as an auxiliary, denoting *probability* of an action present, past or future; and on the other hand it may be used simply as an *interrogative expletive*.

- (1) {
Pres. proba-
bility. { A san wa ima tega- Mr. A is writing
mi wo kaite *ori-* a letter now, I
masu (=oru) de- think.
shō.
B san wa kyō uchi Mr. B is per-
ni *ori masu (=oru)* haps at home
deshō. to-day.

Future proba- bility.	{	Ano hito wa shōjiki	He will work
		ni <i>hataraki masu</i>	honestly, I
		(= <i>hataraku</i>) <i>deshō.</i>	think.
	{	Hakurankwai wa	The exposition
		raigetsu <i>shimai</i>	will be closed
		<i>masu</i> (= <i>shimau</i>)	next month
		<i>deshō.</i>	perhaps.
		(Compare to :—Hakurankwai wa raigetsu shimai masu. = The exposition will be closed next month.)	

(2) *As an interrogative expletive.*

Sakura no hana wa kirei Cherry blossoms are
deshō. beautiful. Are they
not?

Are wa anata no tebu- They are your gloves.
kuro *deshō.* Aren't they?

Anata wa kinō kita (= You came here yester
ki mashita) *deshō.* day, did you not?

B san wa (or ga) ashita Mr. B will come to-
kuru (=ki masu) *de-* morrow, will he
shō. not?

Mō deki agatta (=agari It is completed al-
mashita) *deshō.* ready. Isn't it?

IV. The Past Suppositional Form denotes
supposition or uncertainty of a past fact.

Kore wa gakkō *deshita* Perhaps this was a
rō (deshō). school.

Iye ga ugoki mashita, ji- The house shook;
shin deshita rō (deshō). there was an earth-
 quake, may be.

Ano hito wa byōki *dē-* He has been ill, I
shita rō (deshō). think.

Kore wa nan *deshita* What do you think
rō (deshō)(ka). this was?

“*Desu*” being the shortened form of “*de ari masu*,” its negative form is “*de (wa) ari masen*,” whose conjugation is the same as that of the negative form of “*masu*” (see pp. 55.)

—: o :—

§ II. Conjugation of “*Masu*.”

“*Masu*” is an auxiliary verb, used only in conversation, by the conjugation of which the tenses of a verbs and negative expressions are denoted.

Pres..... *Masu.*

Past..... *Mashita.*

Fut. *Mashō.*

Past suppl..... *Mashita deshō* or *Mashitarō.*

I. The Present Tense "*masu*" denotes (a) *present facts or actions*; (b) *future events or actions fore-known or predestined*; (c) *general truth*.

- | | | | |
|-----|---|--|---|
| (a) | { | Inu ga <i>hashiri masu</i> . | A dog runs. |
| | | Me-ushi ga midzu wo <i>nomi masu</i> . | The cow drinks water. |
| | | Ima kaji ga <i>ari masu</i> . | There is fire now. |
| (b) | { | Watakushi wa rai-nen yōkō wo <i>shizimasu</i> (not:— <i>mashō</i>). | I shall go abroad next year. |
| | | Tsugi no doyōbi ni ongakkwai ga <i>ari masu</i> (not:— <i>mashō</i>). | There will be a concert next Saturday. |
| (c) | { | Hana wa <i>chiri masu</i> . | Flowers will fall. |
| | | Yoku hataraku hito wa kane-mochi ni <i>nari masu</i> . | One who works hard, will become a rich-man. |

II. The Past Tense "*mashita*."

Inu ga *hashiri mashita*. A dog ran.
 Koko ni hon ga *ari mashita*. There was a book here.

Kesa goji ni *oki mashita*. I got up at 5 o'clock
this morning.

Chichi wa kesa Yokoha- Father went to Yoko-
ma ye *yuki mashita*. hama, this morning.

Special use of "ga (or wa) ari mashita":—

"Koko ni hon ga ari mashita" means often
"I find the book here."

III. The Future Tense, "*mashō*" denotes:—

(A) *Probability of actions and facts* both
present and future, when used with the *3rd*
person.

<i>Pres. proba- bility.</i>	{	Otottsan wa tadaima o-uchi desu ka. Hai, <i>Ori mashō</i> . (Compare to:—"ori <i>masu</i> .")	Is your father at home now? Yes, <i>I think</i> he is.
	{	Otōto wa ima tegami wo kaite <i>ori mashō</i> . (=oru deshō).	My younger brother is writing a letter now, <i>I</i> <i>think</i> .

<i>Future proba- bility.</i>	{	Tarō wa ashita <i>ki</i> <i>mashō</i> (kuru de- shō).	Tarō will come to-morrow, <i>probably</i> .
	{	Isshūkwan no uchi ni <i>deki mashō</i> . (Compare to:—"deki <i>masu</i> .")	It will be made within a week <i>probably</i> .

(B) *Wish, intention or supposition of ability,*
when used with the 1st person.

Kono hon wo *kai mashō*. I (or we) will buy
this book.

Zehi kane-mochi ni *nari mashō*. I will be a rich man
any way.

Watakushi wa, kono na- I will go to Hok-
tsu, Hokkaidō ye* *yū- kwaidō* next sum-
ki mashō. mer.

Watakushi ni mo *yome* I think I can read
(not *yomi*) *mashō*. it.

Watakushi domo nimo Do you think we can
deki mashō ka. make it (or do it)?

(C) The Future Tense, "*mashō*" is never
used with the second person except in the im-
perative expression, meaning "*let us*" in Eng-
lish.

Tanaka san, Sampo wo Let us take a walk,
shi mashō. Mr. Tanaka.

Mina san, *Hajime ma-* Gentlemen, Let us
shō. begin.

Yame mashō, Let us give it up; or
let us stop.

IV. The Past Suppositional, "*mashita de-*
shō" or "*mashitarō*" denotes:—

* see the conjugation of verbs.

(A) *Past supposition* :—

- Moshi kane ga attara (ari mashita naraba) *kai* then, I should have bought it.
mashita deshō.
- Isha ga hayaku konakataru (ki masen deshita naraba), A san wa *shini* Mr. A would have died.
mashita deshō.
- Senjitsu B san wa ano I think Mr. B saw
 hito ni *ai mashita deshō.* him the other day.

(B) The same in an *interrogative expression*.

- Ano hito wa iye wo *uri* He has sold his house,
mashitarō. hasn't he?
- Anata wa sakunen no You were at Hakone
 natsu Hakone ye *yuki* last summer. Were
mashitarō. you not?
- B san wa mō Amerika Mr. B has gone home
 ni *kaeri mashitarō.* to America already.
 Hasn't he?



The Negative Form of “*desu*” and “*masu*.”

“Masen.”

Pres..... masen.

Past..... „ deshita.

Fut. „ deshō, or masu~~ka~~ai.

Past supl.... „ deshita deshō (rō):

“De (wa) ari masen.”

Pres..... de (wa) ari masen.

Fut. „ „ „ „ deshō.

Past..... „ „ „ „ deshita.

Past supl.... „ „ „ „ „ deshō (rō).

—: o :—

§ III. “Ari masu” and “Ori masu.”

When the words are used as verbs, “**ari masu**” or “**aru**” denotes the *position of things inanimate*, while “**ori masu**” or “**oru**” denotes *that of men and animals*.

Animate beings.	Ki no eda ni tori ga <i>ori masu.</i>	There is a bird on the bough of the tree.
	Sakana wa midzu no naka ni <i>ori masu.</i>	Fishes live in water.
	Watakushi no ane wa Ōsaka ni <i>ori</i> <i>masu.</i>	My elder sister is in Ōsaka.

Inanimate things.	{	Tsukue no ue ni hon	There is a book
		ga <i>ari masu.</i>	on the desk.
		Sanfuranshisuko wa	San Francisco is
		Karihorunia ni <i>ari</i>	in California.
		<i>masu.</i> (not, <i>ori masu.</i>)	
		Kippu wa kakushi ni	The ticket is in
		<i>ari masu.</i>	the pocket.

When they are used as auxiliaries :

(1) “**Ari masu**” or “**aru**” is the form denoting *the Passive Voice of a verb.*

Ishi ga oite *ari masu.* A stone is placed on it.

Ano hito wa kite *ori masu.* He is come.

Sore wa kono hon ni That is written in
kaite ari masu. this book.

Tokei wa otōto ni kashi- The watch is lent to
te ari masu, my younger brother.

Ano hito ni oshiete *ari masu.* He has been taught by me already.

Anata no ki masu (kuru) He was told by me of
koto wa ano hito ni your coming.
hanashite ari masu.

(2) “**Ori masu**” or “**oru**” is used to denote the *Progressive Form*, or the *Present Perfect Tense* of a verb.

Pro- gres- sive form.	{	John wa tegami wo	John is writing
		kaite <i>ori masu</i> .	a letter.
		Iye ga moete <i>ori</i>	A house is
		<i>masu</i> .	burning.
		Ano hito ga kita	When he came,
	{	(ki mashita) toki	I was reading
		ni watakushi wa	a book.
		hon wo yonde <i>ori</i>	
		<i>mashita</i> .	

Pres. perfect.	{	Gonen-kwan kono	I have taught
		gakkō ni oshiete	in this school
		<i>ori masu.</i>	for 5 years.
		Ano hito wa Ame-	He has visited
		rika ni nido itte	America
		<i>ori masu.</i>	twice
		Sonna furukusai ko-	Oh! I have
		to wa tō ni kiite	heard such
		<i>ori masu.</i>	old news al-
			ready.


The conjugation of "ari masu" and "ori masu" is just the same as that of the auxiliary "masu" (see pp. 50).

{	Present...Ari masu. (Present passive voice.)
	Past..... „ mashita. (Past „ „ .)
	Future..... „ mashō. (Suppositional or future tense.)
{	Present...Ori masu. (Progressive or present perfect.)
	Past..... „ mashita. (Past progressive or past perfect.)
	Future..... „ mashō. (The suppositional or simple future tense of the progressive and present perfect.)

—: o :—

“Mada . . . masen.”

“Mada.....masen” means “*not yet*,” and “mada” is generally put before the predicate verb, but may be put before the subject or object.

Hi wa mada kie masen. The fire has not gone
 out yet.

Mada hi wa kie masen. The fire has not gone
 out yet.

Watakushi wa *mada* asa- I have not had break-
meshi wo tabe *masen*. fast yet.

Watakushi wa asa-meshi I have not had break-
wo *mada* tabe *masen*. fast yet.

(=*Mada* watakushi
wa etc.)

Shimbun wo *mada* yomi I have not read the
masen. (= *Mada* shim- news-paper yet.
bun wo etc.)

Sonna koto wa *mada* kiki I have not heard
masen. (= *Mada* sonna such a thing yet.
koto wa etc.)

—: o :—

§ IV. THE USES OF PRINCIPAL AUXILIARIES.

..... “**Ka mo shire masen.**”

.....“**Ka mo shire masen**” is an auxiliary phrase denoting uncertainty, used in the potential mood:—

Ano hito wa mō tsuki He may have arrived
mashita (tsuita) *ka mo* already.
shire masen.

Watakushi wa ano hito I may have seen him
ni ai mashita (atta) *ka* before.
mo shire masen.

Konya ame ga furi masu It may rain to-night
(furu) *ka mo shire ma-*
sen.

Moshi sō ii mashitara, If I should say so, he
ano hito wa okori ma- might get angry.
shita (okotta) *ka mo*
shire masen.

Moshi watakushi no chū- You might have suc-
koku ni shitagai ma- ceeded, if you had
shitara, anata wa sei- followed my ad-
kō shita (shi mashita) vice.
ka mo shire masen.

—:o:—

“Kudasai.”

(I) “**Kudasai**” is a verb meaning “give me” or “give us” when it comes after a noun as :—

Anata no shashin wo ichi Give me your picture
mai *kudasai.* please.

A san ga kono hon wo *ku-* Mr. A gave me this
dasai mashita. book.

Dōzo, mō* hitotsu *kuda-* Please give me one
sa i. more.

(II) “**Kudasai**” is an auxiliary used in the imperative mood denoting a request, when it comes after a verb.

* see for the postposition “*mō.*”

Watakushi no yū koto Please listen to what
wo *kiite kudasai*.

I say (or Please comply with my request.)

Mō sukoshi satō wo *irete kudasai*. Please put in a little more sugar.

Kono hon wo ni-san ni- Will you lend me this
chi *kashite kudasai*. book for a few days?

Ocha wo ippai *mottekite kudasai*. Bring a cup of tea, please.

Sono kasa wo A san ni. Will you kindly take
todokete kudasai ma- that umbrella to
sen ka. Mr. A?

Watakushi ni Nihongo Will you kindly
wo *oshiete kudasai* ma- teach me Japa
sen ka. nese?

“**Kudasai masen ka,**” which literally means “*do you not give*” or “*will you not give,*” is used to express simply a polite request.

(III) The negative form of “*kudasai*” is “**kudasai masu na**” or “**kudasaru na.**”

Verb. { Anna mono wa mō Please give me
kudasai masu na; such a thing no
taihen meiwaku wo more; I am
shite ori masu. much troubled
with it.

Auxiliary.	{	Kono koto wa dare nimo hanashite <i>kudasai masu na.</i>	Please do not tell this matter to anybody.
		Waruku omotte <i>kudasai masu na.</i>	Do not think badly please.
		Mō kite <i>kudasai masu na.</i>	Please come no more.
		Wasurete <i>kudasai masu na.</i>	Do not forget please.

(IV) “**Kudasai**,” is an auxiliary as well as a verb, and may be used in the indicative mood in a polite expression, followed by each conjugation of “*masu*.”

As a verb.

A san wa toki-doki tega-mi wo <i>kudasai masu.</i>	Mr. A writes me sometimes.
B san wa sukoshimo tegami wo <i>kudasai masen.</i>	Mr. B does not write to me at all.
A san wa nanimo <i>kudasai masen deshita.</i>	Mr. A has given me nothing.

As an auxiliary.

A. san wa tabi-tabi o-tazu-ne <i>kudasai masi.</i>	Mr. A calls on me very often.
--	-------------------------------

B san wa jurus *ite kudasai masen.* Mr. B does not excuse me.

A san ga *okutte kudasai mashita.* Mr. A has sent it away for me.

A san wa *okutte kudasai masen deshita.* Mr. A has not sent it away for me.

(Compare to :—A san kara.....=Mr. A has not sent it to me.)

—: o :—

“Nasai.”

(I) “**Nasai**” may be used as an auxiliary denoting *command* or *advice*, and is used only in the Imperative Mood.

Watakushi no uchi ni *o-ide nasai.* Come to my home.

Sonna koto wa *o-yoshi nasai.* Give up such a thing.

O-yasumi nasai. Go to bed; take rest.

Shidzuka ni *nasai.* Be quiet.

Yuka wo *o-haki nasai.* Sweep the floor.

It is a more polite expression, when “o” or “go” is added before the verb or the noun and “mashi” after “nasai.” For example :—

O-shidzuka ni nasai (mashi). Be quiet.

Go-benkyō wo nasai (*ma-sūi*). Study on; or be diligent.

O-hairi nasai (*mashi*). Come in, please.

O-daiji ni nasai (*mashi*). Take care of yourself

(II) The negative form of "*nasai*" is "*nasai masuna*" or "*nasaru na*," and used as follows :—

Go-shimpai nasai masu na.

Shimpai nasaru na.

} Never mind.

O-wasure nasai masu na.

Wasure nasaru na.

} Do not forget.

Anna tokoro ni wa mō o-ide

nasai masu na.

Anna tokoro ni wa mō o-ide

nasaru na.

} Do not go to such a place any more.

Amari o-asubi nasai masu na.*

Amari asubi nasaru na.

} Do not play too much.
Do not be too idle.

Yofukashi wo nasai masu na.

Yofukashi wo nasaru na.

} Do not be up late at night.

"*Nasaru na*" is used to inferiors, while "*nasai masu na*" to superiors.

* *Amari* = too much.

(III) Both the positive and negative forms of the above may be used, after a verb in the indicative mood in a polite expression, followed by each conjugation of "*masu*."

For examples :—

Pre- sent.	{	O-ide nasai <i>masu</i> .	He is (she is or they are) here; He (she or they) will go; He (she or they) will come.
		O-ide nasai <i>masen</i> .	He is (she is or they are) not here; He (she or they) will not go; He (she or they) will not come.
		Anata wa niku wo o-agari asai <i>na u ka</i> .	Do you eat meat?
		Hai, itadaki <i>masu</i> .	Yes, I do.
		(Not :—O agari nasai <i>masu</i> .)	

<i>Past.</i>	Mō o-hajime nasai	Have you begun
	<i>mashita</i> ka.	already ?
	A san ga kesa o-ide	Mr. A came
<i>Future.</i>	nasai <i>mashita</i> .	this morning.
	B san wa o-ide nasai	Mr. B did not
	<i>masen deshita</i> .	come.
<i>Future.</i>	O-tō-sama ga o-yoro-	Your father will
	kobi nasai <i>mashō</i> .	be glad....
	A san ga o-okori na-	Mr. A will be
<i>Future.</i>	sai <i>mashō</i> .	angry.
	B san wa komban o-	Mr. B will not
	kaeri nasai <i>masu</i>	be back to
<i>Past.</i>	<i>mai</i> (= <i>masen de-</i>	nig it.
	<i>shō</i>).	
	Tabun A san wa	Perhaps Mr. A
<i>Past.</i>	kono hon wo o-yo-	has read this
	ni nasai <i>mashita</i>	book already
	<i>deshō</i> (= <i>mashita</i>	
<i>Past.</i>	<i>rō</i>).	
	B san wa mada sono	Mr. B has not
	koto wo o-kiki na-	heard of that
<i>Past.</i>	sai <i>masen deshita</i>	matter yet, I
	<i>deshō</i> (= <i>deshita rō</i>).	suppose.

“Deki masu.”

“**Deki masu**,” which originally means “*to be out* ;” “*to be done*” or “*to be made*” as a verb, may be used as a potential auxiliary meaning “*to be able*.”

(I) Examples in the original meaning as a verb :—

Kono iye wa itsu <i>deki</i>	When was this house
<i>mashita</i> (ka).	built ?

Ano hon wa itsu, doko	When and where was
<i>de* deki mashita</i> (ka).	that book publish-
	ed ?

Ano kwashi wa chichi to	That cake is made of
kona to <i>de* deki mashi-</i>	milk and flour.
<i>ta.</i>	

Mō jikini <i>deki masu.</i>	It will soon be out
	(or finished).

Nari ga <i>deki masu</i> (ka).	What are you going
	to make ? or What
	is your (his) special
	ability ?

(II) Examples in the special use as an auxiliary :—

Anata wa mō gonēn-kwan	Can you stay in
------------------------	-----------------

* see the postposition for “*de*.”

Nihon ni ori masu (oru) japan 5 years
 koto ga *deki masu ka.* more ?

Ori tai no desu ga,† ori I should like to stay,
 masu koto ga *deki ma-* but I can not.
sen.

Mae ni Tōkyō ni ki ma- I could not speak
 shita toki wa, Nihongo Japanese when I
 wo hanasu koto ga *deki* was in Tōkyō last-
masen deshita.

Senjitsu wa B san ni ai I was not able to see
 masu (au) koto ga *deki* Mr. B the other
masen deshita. day.

Anata wa Nihongo de te. Can you write a
 gami wo kaki masu letter in Japa-
 (kaku) koto ga *deki* nese ?
masu ka.

*Deki masen to mo.** Of course, I can
 not.

—: o :—

“Goran” and “Mi.”

Both “goran” and “mi” are verbs meaning exactly the same thing; the *former being a polite expression* for the *latter*, and consequently used to or of superiors, never being used in the first person. They are :—

† Ga = but. * to mo = of course.

(I) Equivalent to “*to see*” or “*to look*.”

Kesa sore wo *mi mashita*. I saw it this morning.

Ato de *mi mashō*. I shall see it afterward.

Azata mo *goran* ni nari Did you see it also?
mashita (ka). (= *nasai*
mashita ka.)

Tabun B san wa kono e I think Mr. B has
 wo mada *mi masumai*. not seen this picture yet.

(II) Equivalent to “*to try*,” when it follows the past participle of other verbs.

Kono hon wo *yonde goran* Try to read this
naai, yohodo omo- book; it is very
 shiroi desu. interesting.

B san, *yatte goran na-* Just try, Mr. B; it
sai; amari mutsu- is not very dif-
 kashiku wa ari masen. ficult.

Hai, tomo-kakumo, *yatte* Well, I shall try,
ni mashō. however it may be.

B san ni *tanonde mi ma-* I shall make a re-
no. quest to Mr. B.

“Kure” or “Kudasai.”

“**Kudasai**” is the *respectful form* of “**ku-re**,” and its use in the imperative mood has been already explained.

But they may be used in the *indicative mood*, being followed by “*masu*.”

(I) Meaning “*to give me (or us)*,” when used as a verb.

Kore wa A san ga *kure* Mr. A gave me this.
(*kudasai*) *mashita*.

Kure masu ka, kure ma- I don't know whether
sen ka wakari masen. he will give it to
me (or us) or not.

(II) Meaning “*for me (or us)*,” “*kindly*,” when used as an auxiliary.

A san ga *itte kure* (kuda- Mr. A will go for me
sai) *mashō* (or us).

Kono hon wa B san ga This book is that
kashite kure (*kudasai*) which Mr. B has
mashita no desu. kindly lent me.

C san ga *tasukete kure* It is very easy, as
(*kudasai*) *masu kara,** Mr. C kindly helps
taihen raku desu. me.

D san ga *utte kure* (ku- Mr. D sold that for
dasai) *mashita.* me.

* see the postposition for “*kara*.”

“Morai” or “Itadaki.”

“Itadaki” is a *polite* form of “morai.”
And they mean:—

(I) “To receive;” “to get me to do” in the present and past tenses.

(a) Kore wa A san ni This was presented by
morai (=itadaki) Mr. A.
mashita.

(=Kore wa A san
ga kure mashita.)

Ikutsu *morai* (=ita- How many have you
daki) *mashita* (ka). received?

Maitsuki gekkyū wo I receive a salary
itadaki (=morai) every month.
masu.

(b) Watakushi ga yuke As I was not able to
masen kara, A san go, I got Mr. A to
ni itte morai (=ita- go.
daki) *mashita.*

Kono tsukue wa B This desk is the one
sau ni katte morai (that) which I got
(=itadaki) *mashita* Mr. B to buy.
no desu.

Nihongo no tegami I always get Mr. B to
 wa watakushi ni wa read Japanese let-
 yome nasen kara, ters for me, as I
 itsumo B san ni yon- can't read.
de morai (=itadaki)
masu.

(II) “To ask or request others to give or to do something,” in the future tense.

A san ni mō hitotsu mo- I shall ask Mr. A to
rai (=itadaki) mashō. give me one more.

Kanjō wa myōnichi o- I request you to settle
 taku de *itadaki (=morai)* the account when
mashō. I come to your
 house to-morrow.

Ano hito ni *katte morai* I will (or let us) ask
 (=itadaki) *mashō.* him to buy it (for
 me or us).

By request.

Voluntarily.

Yonde morai mashita.

Yonde kure mashita.

I got him to read it.

He read it for me.

Kaite morai mashita.

Kaite kure mashita.

I got him to write it.

He wrote it for me.

—: o :—

“Age,” “Yari” or “Tsukawashi.”

These words mean the same thing, and

“age” is *polite form*. “Tsukawashi” is seldom used lately. They mean:—

(I) “*To give*,” when used as a *verb*.

Kore wo anata ni *age ma-* I shall give you this.
shō.

Gejo ni kyūkin wo *yari* Have you given the
mashita ka (not, Age salary to the maid
mashita ka). already?

Sore wo A san ni *agete* Please send that to
kudasai. Mr. A.

(II) “*To do something for or to others*,” when used as an auxiliary.

Kono kasa wo A san ni I shall lend this um-
kashite age mashō. brella to Mr. A.

Nochihodo *okutte age ma-* I shall send it to you
shō. after a while.

Ano hito wo B san ni I will introduce him
shyōkai shite yari ma- to Mr. B.
shō.

Katte age mashō. I shall buy it for
you.

“Sashi age” is the *more respectful form* of “age,” and “age” is used almost always in the second person.

The general rule for distinction of the three different expressions of the same action :—

Shite kure masu.....others do for one.

„ morai „.....one gets others to do.

„ age or yari „....one does for others.



“Nari masen” or “Ike masen.”

“Nari masen” or “ike masen” are auxiliaries, denoting negative obligation, equivalent to “*must not*.”

Dare ni mo shirasete wa You must let nobody
ike masen (= *nari ma-* know it.
sen).

Uso wo tsuite wa *ike* One (or you) must
masen (= *nari masen*). not tell a lie.

Mite wa *ike* (= *nari*) *ma-* You must not see it.
sen.

Shōjiki ni hataraki ma- You must work
sen de wa ike (= *nari*) honestly.
masen.

Mochiron, mi nakereba Of course, you ~~must~~
(= *mi naku te wa*) *ike* see it.
(= *nari*) *masen*.

Watakushi wa tomodachi I must go to Yoko-
 to Yokohama made hama with a friend
 yuka nakereba *nari* of mine.
(ike) masen.

—: o :—

“Gozai masu.”

“Gozai masu” is the *polite form* of “*ari masu*” or “*to be*.”

Nihongo wa yohōdo mu- The Japanese lan-
 tsukashū *gozai masu* guage is very dif-
 (=mutsu kashii desu). ficult.

Anata no go-shōbai wa Of what trade are
 nan (=nani) de *gozai* you?
masu (=desu) ka.

Watakushi wa kiito shō I am a silk mer-
 de *gozai masu* (=desu). chant.

Sayō de *gozai masu* ka. Are you?
 (=Sō desu ka.)

Kyō wa taihen samū go- It is very cold to-
~~de~~ *masu* (=samui de- day.
 su).

—: o :—

The use of “Hai” and “Iiye.”

Although “hai” and “iiye” exactly mean “yes” and “no” in English, yet the principle

on which they are used is quite different from that on which "yes" and "no" are used. "Hai" indicates agreement to the question asked, without concern whether the answer is made in the negative form, or the positive one, while by "Iiye" the opposite idea to the question asked is expressed, without concern whether the answer may be given in negative or positive form.

Anata wa Igirisu-jin desu ka. Are you an Englishman?

Hai, Igirisu-jin desu. Yes, I'm an Englishman.

Iiye, Igirisu-jin de wa ari masen. No, I'm not an Englishman.

Anata wa gakkō ni mairi masen ka. Don't you go to school?

Hai. Mairi masen. No. I do not.

Iiye. Mairi masu. Yes. I go.

Anata wa gaikoku-jin de wa ari masen ka. Are you not a foreigner?

Hai. Gaikoku-jin de wa ari masen. No. I'm not a foreigner.

Iiye. Gaikoku-jin desu. Yes. I'm a foreigner.

Kaze wa fuite ori masen nē. The wind is not blowing. Is it?

- Hai*, fuite ori masen. No. It is not.
Iiye, fuite ori masu. Yes. It is blowing.
 Kore **wa** ichi yen desu ka. Does this cost one yen?
Hai. Ichi yen desu. Yes. It costs one yen.
Iiye. Ichi yen de wa No. Not one yen
 ari masen, ni yen de- but two yen.
 su.

The exceptional use of "Iiye."

It may be used in order especially to emphasize negative expressions, without relation to the form of the questions asked, in just the same way as the English "no."

- Oide ni nari masen ka. Won't you go?
Iiye, konnichi wa mairi No, I'll not go to-
 masumai. day.
 Anata wa are wo mima- You saw that, didn't
 shita (= go-ran nasai you?
 mashita) deshō.
Iiye, mi masen deshita. No. I didn't.
 A san wa yōkō wo nasai Hasn't Mr. A been
 mashita (= nassutta) abroad?
 koto ga gozai masen
 deshita deshō ka.
Iiye, mada ichido mo ari No, he has **never**
 masen. been yet.

Ame ga futte wa ori ma. Isn't raining now?
sen ka.

Iiye, chittomo futte wa No, not at all; but
ori masen; hoshi ga stars instead of
furi sō desu. rain!

Watakushi ga itte (yuki May I not go there?
mashite) wa ike masu-
mai ka.

Iiye, iiye, anata ga itte wa No, no, you can't
komari masu; anata go away; I want
wa koko ni ite, o-tetsu- you to be here and
dai nasutte kudasai. help me.

Chapter V.—Postpositions and Conjunctives.

“ Mo. ”

“ **Mo** ” is used in the sense of “ *both.....and,* ”
“ *again* ” or “ *neither.....nor,* ” after nouns,
pronouns or phrases *which are connected by it.*

(a) In the sense of “ *both.....and:* ”—

Hito mo saru mo dōbu- Both a man and a mon-
tsu desu. key are animals.

Watakushi wa tokusho I am very fond of both
mo danwa *mo* dai-suki reading and talking.
 desu.

Oba san wa anata *mo* Aunt invited both you
 watakushi *mo* maneki and me.
 mashita.

Ano hito wa eigo wo He can both read and
 yomu koto *mo* kaku write in English.
 koto *mo* deki masu.

(b) In the sense of “ *neither.....nor* : ” —

Niku *mo* sakana *mo* ki- I am fond of neither
 rai desu. meat nor fish.

Ano hito wa yomu koto He can neither read
mo kaku koto *mo* deki nor write.
 masen.

Watakushi wa ano hito I neither fear nor
 wo osore *mo* anadori despise him.
mo shi masen.

(c) In the sense of “ *again* : ” —

Ashita *mo* ame ga furu It will rain again
 mashō. to-morrow.

A san ga kyō *mo* ki ma- Mr. A came again to-
 shita. day.

Ano hito tachi wa tsugi They will attend
 no kwai ni *mo* shusseki again at the next
 shi mashō. meeting.

‘To.’

(I) “**To**” is used in the sense of “*and*” or “*together with*,” between nouns or pronouns :—

Te *to* ashi *to* atama *to* I feel pain in my
ga itami masu. hands, feet, and
head.

Watakushi wa Doitsugo I have studied German
to Nihongo *to* wo na- and Japanese.
rai mashita.

Anata *to* oji *to* oba *to* Let us four, you and
watakushi *to* yonin uncle and aunt and
de mairi mashō. I, go all together.

Watakushi *to* sampo wo Won't you take a walk
shi masen ka. with me?

(II) “**To**” is used *to introduce quotations either direct or indirect* :—

A san wa kyō *ki* masu Mr. A said that he
to ii mashita. would come to-day.

A san wa “kitto ashita Mr. A said, “I'll go
yuki masu” *to* ii ma- to-morrow any
shita. way.”

Minna no sakura no It is said that the
hana wa taihen kirei flowers of the Japa-
desu *to* mōshi masu. nese cherry are very
beautiful.

Watakushi no sensei wa My teacher is named
 A to mōshi masu. A.

(“*Mōshi masu*” is the *polite form* of “*ii masu*.”)

Sensō ga hajimari ma- I am told that the
 shita to kiki mashita. war has begun.

Watakushi wa anata wo I thought you were
 isha da (=desu) to a physician.
 omoi mashita.

Special uses :—

To compare with :—

Anata no bōshi to wata- Compare your hat
 kushi no to kurabete with mine.
 goran nasai.

Or :—

Kōhii to cha to dochira Which do you prefer
 ga yoroshii desu ka. coffee or tea?

For :—

B san to A san to machi- I mistook Mr. A for
 gaye mashita. Mr. B.

Into or plus :—

Nanatsu to yattsu de jū Seven plus eight
 go ni nari masu. makes fifteen.

— o :—

.....“**To**” and“**Ba**.”

Both ...“**o**” and ...“**ba**” are used as col-

loquial subordinate conjunctives equivalent to "if" and connect a dependent clause with a principal one (or clause). And the verb followed by "to" must be conjugated so as to end in the "u" sound unless it takes "masu," while that followed by "ba" must end in the "e" sound or must take "masu-re."

Ame ga furi *masu to* (= If it rains, I'll not go
fure-ba or furi to), wa-
takushi wa mairi ma-
sen.

Sono kusuri wo nomi *masu to* (= If you take that
masu to (= nome-ba or medicine, you will
nomu to), sugu naori soon recover.
masu.

Kane ga ari *masu to* (= If I had money, I
are-ba or aru-to) kai should buy it.
masu.

The Conjugation of a verb in connection with "to" and "ba."

A san ni kike-ba (or ki- If you ask Mr. A, he
ku-to), jiki wakari will tell you (or
masu. explain it for you).

“ ㊤ ”

Common form.	Polite form.	
to see <i>miru-to</i>	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{mi } masu\text{-}to \text{ with 1st pers.} \\ \text{go ran nasai } masu\text{-}to \text{ } \\ \text{” ” ni nari ” ” } \end{array} \right\}$	2nd or 3rd person.
to say <i>kau-to</i>	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{kai } masu\text{-}to \text{ 1st person.} \\ \text{o-kai nasai } masu\text{-}to \text{ } \\ \text{” ” ni nari ” ” } \end{array} \right\}$	2nd or 3rd person.
to send.... <i>okuru-to</i>	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{okuri } masu\text{-}to \text{ 1st person.} \\ \text{o-okuri nasai } masu\text{-}to \text{ } \\ \text{” ” ni nari ” ” } \end{array} \right\}$	2nd or 3rd person.
to be <i>desu (-da) to</i> ...	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{de gozai } masu\text{-}to \text{ 1st person.} \\ \text{” ” ” ” } \\ \text{” ” ” ” } \end{array} \right\}$	2nd or 3rd person.

"ba."

Common form.

Polite form.

to see	<i>mire-ba</i>	{ <i>mi masu-re-ba</i> .....	.....	with 1st person.
		{ <i>goran nasai masu-re-ba</i> .....	.....	"
		{ " <i>ni nari</i> " " .....	.....	" 2nd or 3rd person.
to buy	<i>kaye-ba</i>	{ <i>ki kai masu-re-ba</i> .....	.....	1st person.
		{ <i>o-kai nasai masu-re-ba</i> .....	.....	"
		{ " <i>vi nari</i> " " .....	.....	" 2nd or 3rd person.
to send	<i>okure-ba</i>	{ <i>okuri masu-re-ba</i> .....	.....	1st person.
		{ <i>o-okuri nasai masu-re-ba</i> .....	.....	"
		{ " <i>ni nari</i> " " .....	.....	" 2nd or 3rd person.
to be	<i>naraba</i>	{ <i>de gozai masu-re-ba</i> .....	.....	1st person.
		{ " " " "	"
		{ " " " " .....	.....	" 2nd or 3rd person.

“**To**” and “**ba**” are used with a verb in the present tense exclusively.

“**Ba**” or ...“**e-ba**” are the shortened forms of “*naraba*” which, of course, may be used in stead of them, as:—

Yuke-*ba* = yuki masu *naraba* or yuku *naraba*.

Yome-*ba* = yomi masu *naraba* or yomu *naraba*.

—: o :—

“Naraba.”

“**Naraba**” is a subordinate conjunction which is used with verbs in the subjunctive mood. And, as shown in the preceeding section, it is generally used in a shortened form:— “*masu-reba*” instead of “*masu naraba*” for the present tense, and “*mashita-ra (ba)*” in stead of “*mashita naraba*” for the past tense.

Examples:—

Present tense.

Sugu o-okuri nasai <i>masu-reba</i>	If you send it at once,
mani ai mashō.	it will be in due time.

Hitome mi (<i>masu</i>) <i>reba</i> ,	If I cast a glance on
sugu wakari masu.	it, I can find out what it is.

Ame ga furi <i>masu-reba</i>	If it rains, I shall not
agari masen.	come to see you.

Past tense.

- Chichi ga kiki *mashita-ra* If father heard of
 (ba) sazo yorokobi ma- that, he would be
 shō. very glad.
- A san ni ai *mashita-ra* (ba) If I meet Mr. A, I
 sō mōshi mashō. shall tell him so.
- B san ga ki *mashita-ra* If Mr. B come here,
 (ba), shirasete kudasai. please let me
 know.

In a subjunctive dependent clause, which is connected by “*naraba*” with a principal clause, “*desu*” may be omitted, and “*naraba*” comes immediately after a complement.

Examples :—

- Amerika-jin *naraba* (*desu naraba*), Eigo wo ha- If he were an Amer-
 naseru hazu desu. ican, he could
 speak English.
- Anata ga go-shōchi *nara-* If you consent to
ba (*desu naraba*) wata- that, I have no
 kushi wa izon wa ari objection.
 masen.
- Shiro *naraba* (*desu nara-* If it were a white one,
ba) ichi yen go jissen it would cost one
 desu. yen and fifty sen.

“Kereba.”

After an adjective compliment and with a verb in the negative form, “**kereba**” is used instead of “*naraba*.”

<i>Adjective comp.</i>	<i>Noun comp.</i>
Aka <i>kereba</i> = If it be red.	Aka <i>naraba</i> = If it be a red one.
Kashiko <i>kereba</i> = If... ...be wise.	Rikō <i>naraba</i> = If.....be a wise man.
Mazushi <i>kereba</i> = If..... be poor.	Bimbō <i>naraba</i> = If..... be a poor man.
Utsukushi <i>kereba</i> = If... ...be beautiful.	Kirei <i>naraba</i> = If.....be a beautiful one.

Such a form as “*akai naraba*,” “*kashikoi naraba*,” “*mazushii naraba*” is grammatically correct, but does not sound well, and “**kereba**”

<i>Negative verb.</i>	<i>Positive verb.</i>
Yūka-na-kereba (= Yū- ki masen <i>naraba</i>) = If.....do not go.	Yuke-ba (= Yuki masu <i>naraba</i>) = If.....go.

Mi-na-kereba (=Mi ma- sen naraba)=If..... do not see.	Mi-reba (=Mi masu naraba)=If.....see.
Shira-na-kereba (=Shi- ri masen naraba)=If.....do not know.	Shire-ba (=Shiri masu naraba)=If..... know.

Either "*kereba*," "*naraba*," or "*to*" may be used with the *negative form of the auxiliary* "*masu*," or "*masen*."

—: o :—

....."Keredomo" or "ga."

"Keredomo" or "ga" is a conjunctive equivalent to "*but*;" "*while*."

Ano hito wa yuki ma- He went, but I remain-
shita ga (=keredo- ed.
mo), watakushi wa
todomari mashita.

Tanomare mashita ga I was requested, but I
(=keredomo), koto- refused.
wari mashita.

Kore wa chusai desu This is small, but very
ga (=keredomo), tai- heavy.
hen omoi desu.

B san wa erai gakusha Mr. B is a great scho-
 desu *ga* (= *keredomo*), lar, but his character
 jinbutsu wa yoku ari is not noble.
 masen.

Watakushi wa kesa A I called on Mr. A this
 san no iye ni yuki ma- morning, but he
 shita *ga* (= *keredomo*), was not at home.
 rusu deshita.

Ano hito wa Shina-go I am studying Japan-
 wo benkyō shite ori ese, while he is
 masu *ga* (= *keredomo*), studying Chinese.
 watakushi wa Nihon-
 go wo manande ori
 masu.

—: o :—

“Ga.”

“Ga” is used as a *conjunctive*, introducing a statement to another which is in some relation with it.

Asuko ni dare ka ori There is some one;
 masu *ga*, uare desu who is he?
 (ka).

Ano hito wa kodomo He has eight children,
 wo hachi-nin motte who are all boys.
 ori masu *ga*; mina
 otoko no ko desu.

Kono mise ni omoshi- There are many in-
 roi hon ga takusan ari teresting books in
 masu *ga*, issatsu kai this store; won't
 masen ka. you buy some (one)?

Yokohama ni iye wo ik- I have a house at
 ken motte ori masu Yokohama, which
ga, urō (uri mashō) to I am intending to
 omotte ori masu. sell.

("Ga" may be used in the sense of "*though*"
 or "*in spite of*." See pp. 88.)

— — —: 0 : — — —

"Ka."

"Ka" is a conjunctive, equivalent to "*either*
or;" "*whether,.....or*."

Kore *ka* are (*ka*) wo kai I'll buy either this or
 mashō. that.

Nikkō *ka* Hakone *ka* Let us go either to
 ye yuki mashō. Nikkō or Hakone.

Yuki masu *ka* yuki ma- I don't know whether
 sen *ka* wakari masen. I shall (he will) go
 or not.

— — —: 0 : — — —

"Nari."

"Nari" may be used instead of "*ka*" in the
 same meaning.

Chichi *nari* watakushi Please tell either my
nari ni hanashite ku- father or me.
 dasai.

Yuku *nari* yameru *nari* I shall decide whe-
 ban made ni kimete ther I'll go or not.
 oki mashō. before evening.

—: o :—

“Ya.”

“**Ya**” is a conjunctive, connecting nouns, pronouns, or noun clauses or phrases, and which means “*those.....as*” or “*such.....as,*” or “*etc.*”

Watakushi wa sake *ya* I have no pleasure in
 tabako wa nomi ma- such a thing as
 sen. sake or tobacco.

(Compare to:—Watakushi wa sake *mo* tabako
mo nomi masen.= I neither smoke nor drink.)

James *ya* John wa mada Are James, John (and
 ki musen ka. others) not here
 yet?

James to John to wa James and John are
 koko ni ori masu ga, here, but neither
 Frank *ya* William wa Frank nor William
 mada ori masen. are here yet.

Sakura no hana wa ume The cherry blossoms
ya kiku yori *yohodo* are much more
 hadeyaka desu. showy than the
 plum and the
 chrysanthemum.

Hon wo yomu koto *ya* Such work as read-
 tegami wo kaku koto ing books or writ-
 wa raku desu ga rōdō ing letters is rather
 wa tamari masen. easy, but physical
 labour is intoler-
 able.

—: o :—

.....“ Da no.”

.....“ **Da no** ” may be used instead of “*ya*.”

Watakushi wa A san *da-* I am going to Nikkō
no (= *ya*), B san *dano* with Messrs. A, B,
 (= *ya*), C san *dano* (= C, etc.
ya) to Nikkō ye mairi
 masu.

Koko ni akai no *dano* Here are papers of
 (= *ya*), kuroi no *dano* various colours:
 (= *ya*), kiroi no *dano* red, black, yellow,
 (= *ya*) iro-iro no kami etc.
 ga ari masu.

.....“**Tari**” and“**Dari**.”

“**Tari**” is a conjunctive which connects verbs only, “**Dari**” being used for it when the preceding verb ends in *n* sound.

Shōnin wa *uttari* (=uri Merchants earn money
mashitari), *kattari* by buying and sell-
 (=kai *mashitari*), ing.
shite (=shi *mashite*)
kane wo mōke masu.

Kisha ni *nottari* (=no- We (or I) have been
ri mashitari), *fune ni* on a journey for ten
nottari shite, tōka days, sometimes by
kwan tabi wo shi ma- train and at others
shita. by steamer.

Tegami wo *kaitari* I have spent half a
 (=kaki *mashitari*) day in writing
shimbun wo yondari letters, reading
 (=yomi *mashitari*) news-papers, etc.
shite han nichi tsui-
goshi mashita.

~~K~~ *Hashigari mashite ton-* He (or she or they) is
suru, hanetari shite leaping and jump-
ori masu. ing with joy.

Hyakusho wo shitari' You must be busy,
 (=shimashitari), shō- with trading on
 bai wo shitari o- the one hand and
 isogasnii deshō. farming on the
 other.

—: o :—

“No.”

The other uses of “no.”

(I) “No” is used *between two nouns*, to denote the following relations:—

(a) That, speaking of inanimate things, *one is a part of the other or belongs to the other.*

Tsukue no ashi=the legs of a table ;

kono iye no yane=the roof of this house ;

kuni no hōritsu=the law of a country ;

sakura no hana=the cherry flower.

(b) *That one is the attribute of the other.*

Kuni no hirosa=the size of a country ;

ashi no nagasa=the length of the legs ;

hana no iro=the colour of the flower ;

inaka no keshiki=the scenery of the country.

(c) *That one is the material of which the other is made.*

Kin *no* yubiwa=a gold ring; ishi *no* hashi
=a stone bridge; renga *no* iye=a brick
building.

(d) *That one is in apposition with the other.*

Shijin *no* Milton=Milton, the poet; gejo *no*
Hana=Hana, the maid; itoko *no* Jack=
Jack, my cousin.

(e) *That, if preceded by a geographical name, one is located in the other place, or is a thing descended from or produced there.*

Igirisu *no* London=London of England;
Nihon *no* Fujisan=Mount Fuji of Japan,
New York *no* kōen=the park in New
York; Nagasaki *no* hito=a Nagasaki
man; Itarii *no* kinu=silk produced in
Italy; Amerika *no* jitensha=a bicycle
made in America.

(II) "*No*" is used between a numerical or quantitative adjective and a noun, to denote quantity or number.

Go nin *no* otoko to futari *no* onna=five
men and two women; sukoshi *no* midzu
=a little water; takusan *no* hon=many
books; tō *no* ringo=ten apples; san iaku
no katana to san zun *no* fude=a sword of
3 feet and a pen of 3 inches.

(III) "*No*" is used as a pronoun, preceded by a pronoun, an adjective, or a verb.

Dochira ga anata *no* de- Which is yours?
su (ka).

Kuro *no* ga watakushi The black one is
no desu. mine.

Kono tegami wa ano This letter is that
hito ga kaki mashita which (the one
no desu. that) he wrote.

Watakushi *no* wa anata Mine is cheaper than
no yori yasui desu. yours.

(IV) "*No*" is used to denote *Intention* or *Attempt* after a verb in the present tense, always followed by "*desu*."

Watakushi wa ima sampo I am going to take a
ni yuki masu *no* desu. walk.

Watakushi wa Nihon-go I am going to study
wo narau *no* desu. Japanese.

Nihon de shōbai wo shi I am going to trade
masu *no* desu. in Japan.

Ano hito wa shōrai sei- He intends to become
ka ni nari masu *no* a statesman in the
desu. future.

"**No**" is never used with qualifying adjectives, but "**na**" is used when needed.

Kirei-*na* hana (not, kirei *no* hana) = beautiful flower; Ōki-*na* otoko to chiisa-*na* onna (not, ōki *no* otoko to chiisa *no* onna) = A big man and a short woman.

The words connected by “*no*” are treated as a phrase.

Examples :—

<i>Eikoku no seijika no</i>	Gladstone, the states-
<i>Gladstone ga shi ni</i>	man of England,
<i>mashita.</i>	died.

<i>Tsukue no ashi no</i>	The legs of the table
<i>nagasa wa san jaku</i>	are 3 feet long.
<i>ari masu.</i>	

<i>Kono iye no kabe no iro</i>	The colour of the wall
<i>wa shiroi desu.</i>	of this house is
	white.

<i>Ekaki no William ga</i>	William, the painter,
<i>taisō rippa-na (not</i>	has painted a very
<i>no) e wo kaki mashi-</i>	fine picture.
<i>ta.</i>	

<i>Watakushi wa bara no</i>	I like the fragrance of
<i>kaori mo sumire no</i>	both the rose and
<i>kaori mo konomi</i>	the violet.
<i>masu.</i>	

The exceptional use of “**No**.”

“**No**” may be used as *a nominative postposition* after the subject of a clause, as :—

Watakushi *no* (*ga*) yomi The book which I
mashita hon. read.

Ano hito *no* (*ga*) hana- What he told me (or
shita (hanashi mashi- What he said).
ta) koto.

B san *no* (*ga*) sumatte Where Mr. B lives.
oru tokoro.

Watakushi *no* (*ga*) kiita The story which I
(kiki mashita) hana- heard.
shi.

Watakushi *no* (*ga*) mita When I saw.
(mi mashita) toki.

Anata *no* (*ga*) kuru (ki We were waiting for
masu) *no* *wo* matte your coming.
ori mashita.

Kesa neko *no* (*ga*) totta The rat which the cat
(tori mashita) nedzumi caught this morn-
wa ōkii *no* deshita. ing was a big one.

—: o :—

“**Ni**.”

The other uses of “**Ni**.”

(I) "*Ni*" is used to denote position or place.

Dōbutsu-en *ni* shishi ga There is a lion in the
ori masu. zoological garden.

Hon wa tana *ni* ari ma- The books are on the
su. shelf.

(Watakushi no) Ani wa My elder brother is
Ōsaka *ni* ori masu. in Ōsaka.

Gamaguchi wa doko *ni* Where is the purse?
ari masu (ka).

Otottsansan wa uchi *ni* ori Is your father at
masu ka. home?

Isu no shita *ni* neko ga There is a cat under
ori masu. the chair.

Tsukue no ue *ni* shimbun There is a news-
ga ari masu. paper on the desk.

Kawa no mukō *ni* iye ga There is a house (or
ari masu. are houses) beyond
the river.

(Used instead of or in addition to the preposi-
tions "*in*," "*on*," "*at*," "*for*," "*to*.")

(II) "*Ni*" is used to denote time.

Sanji *ni* mairi mashō. I (or we) shall go at
3 o'clock.

Isugi no nichiyōbi no go- The concert will be

go *ni* ongakkwai ga ari held on next Sun-
masu. day afternoon.

Kono natsu-yasumi *ni* What were you do-
nani wo nasai mashita ing during the
(ka). last summer
vacation?

Kono byōin wa Meiji go This hospital was
nen *ni* tachi mashita. established in the
5th year of Meiji.

Jū *ni* ku wa dame deshō. It would be no good
in nine cases out
of ten.

Ichinen *ni* sando shiken We have examina-
ga ari masu. tions three
times a year.

(III) "*Ni*" is used to denote purpose.

Kono kami wa nani *ni* What is this paper
mochii masu (ka). used for?

Tegami wo kaki masu It is used for writ-
(kaku) no *ni* mochii ing letters on.
masu.

Anata wa nani wo mi *ni* What have you
ki mashita (ka). come to see here?

Anata no uchi wo mi *ni* I have come to see
ki mashita your house.

Nihon-go wo manabi masu What book is the
 (manabu) no *ni* ichi ban best for studying
 yoi hon wa nan desu Japanese?
 (ka).

Asobi *ni* yuki masu (yuku) It is late now to go
ni wa osoi deshō. out to play. Isn't
 it?

(IV) Examples for special uses and practical hints:—

(a) “*Ni*” is used in connection with words expressing *changes*.

Kodomo ga otona *ni* nari, A boy becomes a
 otona ga rōjin *ni* nari man, and a man
 masu (naru). becomes an old
 man.

James ga John *ni* kawari James took John's
 mashita. place.

Tedzumashi wa midzu wo A juggler changes
 sake *ni*, garasu no kop- water to wine,
 pu wo kin no sara *ni* and a glass cup to
 kae masu. a gold plate.

(b) It is used sometimes for “*from*,” “*by*” or “*with*.”

Kono tebukuro wa anata This gloves were
 no ani san *ni* morai presented by your
 mashita. elder brother.

A san *ni* Nihongo wo na- I am studying Japa-
ratte ori masu. nese with Mr. A.

Sonna koto wo dare *ni* Whom have you
kiki mashita (ka). heard such things
from?

(c) It is used to denote *direction*, but in a
sense *different from that denoted by "ye."*

Higashi *ni* (not *ye*) yama A mountain stands
ga ari, nishi *ni* kawa ga to the east and a
nagarete ori masu. river runs to the
west.

Amerika *ni* yuki mashite, I intend to go to
nōgyō wo shi mashō to America to en-
omoi masu. gage in agricul-
ture.

Ano hito wa Doitsu *ni* He has gone to
yuki mashita. Germany.

—: o :—

“Ye.”

“Ye” is a postposition, denoting the direc-
tion of an action, equivalent to “to,” “into,” or
“for” in English.

Dochira *ye* oide desu ka. Where are you go-
ing to?

(Compare to :—Dochira *ni* oide desu ka. = Where are you (living) ?)

Watakushi no uchi *ye* Come to my house (or
oide nasai. home).

(Compare to :—Watakushi no uchi *ni* oide nasai.
= Come and stay with us ; or Stay at my
house.)

Yokohama *ye* mairi ma- I am going to Yoko-
su. hama.

A san wa Amerika *ye*, B Mr. A left for America
san wa Doitsu *ye* and Mr. B for Ger-
tachi mashita. many.

Ani wa myōnichī inaka My elder brother is
ye mairi masu. going to the country
to-morrow.

(Compare to :—Natsu *ni* naruto maitoshi inaka
ni mairi masu. = I spend the summer in the
country every year,)

Nihon *ye* kuru tochū de On the way to Japan,
bōfū ni ai mashita. we met a hurricane.

Kōen *ye* itte asobi ma- Let us go to the park
shō. and play.

(Compare to :—Kōen *ni* itte asonde ori masu. =
They are (or he is) playing in the park ; or
They (he) went to the park and are (is) play-
ing there.)

The distinction of the use of “*ye*” from that of “*ni*” (the former denoting *direction* while the latter *position*) has become very obscure and now-a-days both are often mixed up in practical conversation.

—: 0 :—

.....“Kara” or“Yori.”

.....“Kara” or“yori,” is used both as a postposition, equivalent to “*from*,” “*since*,” and as a conjunctive adverb, “*because*,” “*on account of*,” etc.

(1) *With a noun or a pronoun denoting place.*

Anata wa doko <i>kara</i> ki	Where have you come
mashita (ka).	from ?

Yokohama <i>kara</i> ki ma-	I have come (or I am)
shita.	from Yokohama.

Amerika <i>kara</i> Nihon ni	I have come from
ki mashite (=kite),	America and am
Nihon <i>kara</i> Shina ye	going to China.
yuki masu.	

Kono ana <i>kara</i> kaze ga	Wind comes through
ki masu.	this hole.

Koko <i>kara</i> Fuji ga mie	Mount Fuji can be
masu.	seen from here.

Saru mo ki *kara* ochi A monkey may fall
masu. from a tree.

Ushiro *kara* ki masu Who is he, who comes
hito wa dare desu behind me?
(ka).

Asuko *kara* ima futari Two persons came out
no hito ga dete yuki of that place and
mashita. went away.

(II) *With nouns or pronouns denoting a person.*

Watakushi wa A san *ka-* I have heard of that
ra (=ni) kiki mashi- from Mr. A.
ta.

Kono tebukuro wa B san These gloves were a
kara (=ni) morai present from Mr.
mashita. B.

Anata *kara* C san ni shi- Will you please notify
rasete kudasai. Mr. C of that?

Ano hito wa kodomo no He has been diligent
toki *kara* kimben de- from his child-
shita. hood.

Watakushi wa itsutsu I have lived in Tōkyō
(=go-sai) *kara* Tōkyō since the 5th year
ni ori masu. of my age (or my
fifth year).

(III) *With a noun or pronoun denoting time.*

Itsu *kara* anata wa Ni- How long (or From
hon *ni* oide desu (ka). what time) have
you been in Japan?

Go-nen mae (zen) *kara* For 5 years (or From
(or Go-nen kwan). 5 years ago).

Hakurankwai wa shi ga- The Exhibition will
tsu no ichi nichi *kara* commence on the
hajimari masu. 1st of April.

Anata ni ai mashite (= Ten years have pass-
atte) *kara* jūnen ni ed since we met
nari masu. with you last.

Kore *kara* sake wo yame I'll stop drinking
masu. from now.

Watakushi wa mainichi I begin (or start) my
hachiji *kara* shigoto work at 8 o'clock
wo hajime masu. every morning.

(IV) *With a noun or a pronoun denoting things.* (Used in the same way and same sense with "*de*." See pp. 110.)

"**Kara**," when it comes after a verb, is used as a conjunctive which connects an adverbial clause denoting *cause*, or that denoting a *period of time*, with the principal sentence. In the former case, the preceeding verb always ends in "*u*," taking the conjugation of "*masu*," while,

in the latter case, it always ends in “*te*” (or “*de*”).

Ame ga *furi masu* (*fu-ru*) *kara*, kasa wo o-mochi nasai. As it rains, you had better take the umbrella.

Byōki ni nari *mashite* (= *natte*) *kara*, Nihon-go no benkyō wo yame mashita. Since I fell ill, I have given up the study of Japanese.

Kotoba ga wakari *ma-sen kara* makoto ni fujiyū desu. As I can not understand the language, I suffer much inconvenience.

Tabi-tabi Nihon ni ki *mashita kara*, Nihon no fūzoku shūkwan ni tsūjite ori masu. As I have visited Japan several times before, I feel quite at home with the Japanese customs and manners.

Hajimete Nihon ni ki *mashite* (= *kite*) *kara*, kondo de go-tabi-me desu. Since I first visited Japan, this is my 5th visit.

Ame ga *furi mashite* (= *futte*) *kara* taisō atataka ni nari *ma-shita*. Since the last rain, it has become very warm.

“Made.”

“**Made**” is used to denote the final point of a *limited distance of place*, of a *limited duration of time*, or of a *limited amount of works and things*.

(1) Sendatte wa doko How far did you go
 made oide deshi- the other day?
 ta (ka).

Nikkō *made* mairi I (or we) went to
 mashita. Nikkō.

Koko kara Shimba- It takes me half an
 shi *made* aruki hour by foot from
 mashite(=aruite) here to Shimbashi.
 sanjippun kakari
 masu.

Tōkyō kara Yoko- It is twenty miles
 hama *made* nijū from Tōkyō to
 mairu ari masu. Yokohama.

Kono senro wa Yo- This line extends to
 kosuka *made* itte Yokosuka.
 ori masu.

Yukeru (= yuku ko- Let us go as far as we
 to ga deki masu) can.
 tokoro *made* yuki
 mashō.

- (2) Itsu *made* Nihon ni How long will you
oide desu (ka). stay in Japan?
- Rai-nen no go gatsu I am intending to stay
made ori masu (= till next May.
oru) tsumori desu.
- Go-ji *made* anata I was (or we were)
wo matte ori ma- waiting for you
shita. until 5 o'clock.
- Ima *made* ichido mo I (or we) have never
mi masen deshita. seen that (or them)
before.
- Ima *made* ni sando I have seen that (or
shika* mi mashita them) only three
(=mita) koto wa times until now (up
ari masen. to this time).
- (3) Doko *made* yomi How far have you
mashita (ka). read?
- Hajime kara shimai I (or we) have read
made yomi mashi- from the begin-
ta. ning to the end.
- Kono basha ni wa This carriage can not
roku nin *made* wa hold so many as 6
nore masen. persons.
- Kubu *made* deki Nine tenths of it has
mashita. been already done.

* see the postposition for "*shika.....masen.*"

The uses of "De."

(I) "**De**" is used to denote that the noun, pronoun or adjective followed by it is a *subjective complement*.

Kore wa watakushi no This is my hat.
bōshi *de* ari masu (=
desu).

Ichī ban takai no wa ano The tallest is he.
hito *de* ari masu (=
desu).

In ordinary conversation, the shortened form "*desu*" is used instead, as it sounds smoother. (See pp. 47.)

(II) "**De**," when it comes after a noun or pronoun denoting place, shows that *an action takes place there* and consequently must be followed by a verb denoting actions.

Anata wa doko *de* uma- Where were you
re mashita (ka). born?

Yokohama *de* umare I was born in Yoko-
mashita. hama.

Sakujitsu watakushi wa I met Mr. A at the
suteishon *de* A san ni station yesterday.
ai mashita.

Daidokoro *de* neko ga The cat caught a rat
nezumi wo tori ma- in the kitchen.
shita.

(Compare to:—Daidokoro *ni* kamado ga ari
masu. = There is a kettle in the kitchen.)

Kōen *de* kinenhi wo mi I saw the monument
mashita. in the park.

(Compare to:—Kōen *ni* kinenhi ga tatte ori
masu. = There stands a monument in the
park.)

“**De**” is distinguished from “**ni**,” as the
former denotes the *place of an action* and the
latter the position of an existence.

(III) “**De**” is used to show the *causes of an
action or state* of persons or things.

Kono iye wa jishin *de* This house was des-
kaware mashita. troyed by an earth-
quake.

Anata wa go-jōbu *de* You are very fortunate
kekko desu. in being healthy.

Ginza wa ennichi *de* ni- The Ginza is crowded
giyaka desu. for the night fair.

(IV) “**De**” is used to introduce *instruments
used*.

Kogatana *de* empitsu We sharpen a pencil
wo kezuri masu. with a knife.

Nihon-go *de* hanashi Let us talk in Japa
mashō. nese.

Me *de* mi, mimi *de* kiki, We see with the eye,
ashi *de* ayumi masu. hear with the ear,
and walk with the
feet.

Kisha *de* yuki masu ka, Are you going to take
funē *de* yuki masu ka. a train, or a steam-
er?

Kono tegami wa empi- This letter is written
tsu *de* kaite ari masu. with pencil.

Ano tegami wa yūbin *de* Was that letter sent
yari mashita ka, tsu- by the post, or by
kai *de* yari mashita a messenger?
ka.

(V) “**De**” is used to introduce the *material*
used.

Pan wa kona *de* tsukuri Bread is made of
masu. flour.

Kona wa komugi *de* tsu- Flour is made of
kuri masu. wheat.

Kono tatemono wa ishi This building is con-
to, tetsu to, ki to *de* structed (consists)
dekite ori masu. of stone, iron, and
wood.

Go to san to *de* hachi ni Five and three make
nari masu. eight.

(VI) “**De**” is used to denote *that things of a certain number or amount* are limited to that number or amount.

Watakushi wa kore hito- This one will do for
tsu *de* jūbun desu. me (or I am satisfied with this one only).

Kono ringo wa hitotsu These apples cost 5
de go sen desu. sen each.

Watakushi wa go yen *de* I bought a pair of
kutsu wo issoku kai shoes for 5 yen.
mashita.

Mō* yo-nen *de* shijū ni I shall be forty years
nari masu. old, after 4 years more.

Kono shigoto wa issshū- This work will be
kwan *de* owari masu. finished in a week.

—: o :—

“**Te**” or “**Mashite.**”

(I) “**Te**” is used as a conjunctive, equivalent to “*and*,” always preceded by or connected to a verb irregularly conjugated.

* see the postposition for “*mō*.”

- Kinō Yokohama ni *yuki* Yesterday I went to
mashite (= *itte*), bōshi Yokohama and
 wo kai mashita. bought a hat.
- Kono hon wo *kai mashi-* I will buy this book
te (= *katte*) tomodachi and send it to my
 ni okuri mashō. friend.
- Kinō wa A san ga *ki* Mr. A came yesterday
mashite (= *kite*), kesa and Mr. B came
 wa B san ga *ki mashi-* this morning.
 ta.
- Kaze ga *fuki mashite* The wind blows and
 (= *fuite*) hana ga chiri the flowers are
 masu. scattered.
- Watakushi ga *yomi ma-* I will read it and tell
shite (= *yonde*) anata it to you (or I'll
 ni kikase masu. read it for you).
- Kono tsutsumi wa A san This package was
 ga *tsutsumi mashite* wrapped by Mr. A
 (= *tsutsunde*), wataku- and tied (bound)
 shi ga shibari mashita. by me.

(11) “**Te**” or “**mashite**” is used, in the same form with the above, meaning “*after*” in English.

Shigoto wo *shi mashite* After we (or I) finish

(=*shite*) banmeshi wo the work, we (or
tabe masu. I) shall take sup-
per.

Watakushi wa kane wo I shall make money
mōke mashite (mōkete) before I go home.
kuni ni kaeri masu.

Ano hito wa gakkō wo He went abroad soon
sotsugyō *shi mashite* after he graduated
(*shite*), sugu yōkō wo from school.
shi mashita.

Iye ni *kaeri mashite* (= After I returned
kaette) ki ga tsuki ma- home, I noticed
shita. that.

—: o :—

.....“De-mo,”“Te-mo.”

These particles are used either as conjunctives or as simple postpositions;“**de-mo**” comes after nouns, verbs ending in “*n*,” and adjectives except those ending in “*u*,” while“**te-mo**” comes after verbs not ending in “*n*,” and adjectives ending in “*u*.”

masen) koto ga ed man can not
takusan ari masu. understand.

Ichimon *de-mo* ya I can not give you (or
re (=yari masu him, them) even a
koto wa deki) ma- penny.
sen.

Inu *de-mo* on wo Even a dog is grate-
shittte ori masu. ful.

(b) “No choice” or “no difference.”—

Gyū-niku *de-mo* bu. I eat either beef or
ta-niku *de-mo* tabe pork.
masu.

Baka *de-mo* rikō *de-* Whether foolish or
mo, hito wa hito wise, a man is a
desu. man.

Kane-mochi *de-mo* Whether rich or poor,
binbō-nin *de-mo* one must die at
ichido wa shini last.
masu.

(c) Expresses the feeling of secondary *satisfac-*
tion :—

Kampan ga hoshii *de-* I want a lamp, but a
su ga, rōsoku *de-* candle will do. (if
mo yoroshii desu. there is no lamp).

(Hoka ni suru koto Let us read. (as there

ga arimasen kara), is nothing else to
 Hon *de-mo* yomi do).
 mashō.

Machidō desu kara Let us take tea, as he
 cha *de-mo* nomi (or they) seems
 mashō. long in coming.

Are naraba nao yo- That one would do
 roshii desu ga, ko- better, but this will
 re *de-mo* yoroshii do well enough.
 desu.

(II) “**De-mo**” or “**te-mo**,” with verbs,
 means “*either* ;” “*though* ;” “*even*.”

Ano hito wa yonde-*mo*, He makes no mis-
 kaite-*mo*, hanashite- takes in either
mo, sukoshimo machi- reading, writing or
 gae masen. speaking.

Ame ga fute-*mo*, kaze I shall not cease from
 ga fuite-*mo*, watakushi work though it is
 wa yasumi masen. windy or rainy.

Kusuri wo nonde-*mo* na- Though I took the
 ori masen. medicine, I have
 not recovered.

Uchi ni kaette-*mo* yō (or May I go home ?
 yoroshū) gozai masu
 ka.

Hai, kaette-mo yoroshū Yes, you may.

(or yō) gozai masu.

Byōki ni natte-mo, ano Though he got ill, yet
hito wa kusuri wo he takes no medi-
nomi masen. cine.

Anata wa itte-mo ikan- You may go or not.
de-mo yoi no desu. (do as you choose).

(III) “**De-mo**” or “**te-mo**,” with adjectives, means “*though* ;” “*however* ;” “*whether* ;” “*whatever* .”

Kono isu wa takaku te- I bought this chair as
mo (or takaku to-mo) it is strong though
jōbu desu kara kai dear.
mashita.

Ano hana wa ima wa Although that flower
kireide-mo (kirei de is fine now, it will
ari mashite-mo) jiki soon be ugly.
kitanaku nari masu.

Hosoi no de-mo futoi no Give me a rope, ei-
de-mo yoroshii desu ther thick or thin.
kara himo wo kudasai.

Oroka de-mo shōjiki na- If he is honest,
raba yatoi masu. though dull, I'll
employ him.

Kono kogatana wa chii- This knife is very
 saku *te-mo* (or *to-mo*) sharp, though it is
 yoku kire masu. small.

Sono himo ga donna ni However long it may
 nagaku *te-mo* (or *to-* be, that rope can
 mo) soko ni wa todoki not reach the bot-
 masen. tom.

Sō *de-mo* ari masen. It is not so either.

Yoku *te-mo* waruku *te-* Whether it may be
 mo, yaranakereba ike good or bad, I must
 masen. do that any way.

(IV) “**De-mo**” or “**te-mo**,” with inter-
 rogative pronouns, or adjectives, means “*any* ;”
 “*every* ;” “*whatever* ;” “*whosoever* ;” “*which-*
ever ;” “*whenever* ;” etc.

Dare *de-mo* sō ii masu. Everybody says so.

Dare *de-mo* suki na hito I'll give it to any one
 ni age mashō. who likes it.

Ano hito wa nan *de-mo* He knows every (any)
 shitte ori masu. thing.

Kono uchi dore *de-mo* Take whichever you
 otori nasai. like among these.

Itsu *de-mo* go-tsugō no Whenever you find it
 yoi toki ni kite kuda- convenient, please
 sai. come again.

Dochira *de-mo* yasui hō I shall buy whichever
wo kai mashō. is cheaper.

Nan *de-mo* anata no I shall do whatever
meidzuru koto ni wa you command me.
shitagai masu.

Dare *de-mo* benkyō wo Any one who studies
sureba (=shi masu hard will be a
naraba) itsuka gaku- scholar some day or
sha ni nare (=nari other.
masu koto ga deki)
masu.

—: o :—

“ Mō.”

“ **Mō** ” has three different meanings according to the cases in which it is used.

(I) “ **Mō** ” means “ *about*,” when it modifies a verb in the present tense.

Mō kisha ga de masu Buy your tickets, as
kara, kippu wo o-kai the train is about to
nasai. start.

Ano hito wa *mō* kaette He ought to be back
kuru (=ki masu) ha- about now.
zu desu.

Mō hi ga kure masu ka. Let us hurry back

ra, hayaku kaeri ma- home, as it is about
sho. growing dark.

Kono inu wa *mō* shini This dog is about
masu. dying.

(II) “**Mō**” means “*already*,” when it modifies a verb in the past tense.

Mō kisha ga de mashita. The train has already
started.

Anata wa *mō* kyō no Have you read the to-
shimbun wo yomi day's news-paper
mashita ka. already?

Hai, *mō* yomi mashita. Yes, I have read it al-
ready.

Ano hito wa *mō* uchi ni He has gone home
kaeri mashita. already.

(III) “**Mō**” means “*more*,” when it modifies a numerical adjectives.

Mō futsuka de deki aga- It will be completed
ri masu. after two days.

Kore wo owari masu ni It will require 3 hours
wa *mō* san-ji-kwan ka- more to finish this.
kari masu.

Kami wo *mō* ichimai Please give me a
kudasai. piece more of paper.

Dōka *mō* ichinichi mat- Please wait a day
te kudasai. more.

Mō iri masen. It is needed no more.

Mō yuki masen. I will go no more.

Mō yami mash**hō**. It will last no longer.

Mō o-matase *mōshi* ma- I'll not keep you
sen. waiting any longer.

Koko ni kujū go yen ari Here are 95 yen ; so 5
masu kara, *mō* go yen yen more will make
de chōdo hyaku yen just a hundred.
desu.

—: o :—

“Amari.”

“**Amari**” is an adverb equivalent to “*too*,”
“*very*.”

(I) Kore de wa *amari* This is too big.
ōkii desu.

Ano bōshi wa *amari* That hat is too small.
chiisai desu.

Kono kwashi wa *a-* I don't like this cake ;
mari amai kara, it is too sweet.
watakushi wa ko-
nomi masen.

Sutōbu ni *amari* ta- Don't (or You must

kusan sekitan wo not) put too much
 ire te wa ike ma- coal in the stove.
 sen yo.

An adverbial particle "sugi" may be used, instead of "amari," after adjectives or verbs.

Kore wa naga *sugi* This is too long.
 masu (=Kore wa
amari nagai desu).

Omo *sugi* (= *amari* It is too heavy to car-
 omoku) te, mote ry (or to keep in
 masen. hand).

Ano hito wa hata- He works too hard.
 raki *sugi* masu (=
 Ano hito wa *amari*
 ri hataraki masu).

Anata wa kodomo You are too kind to
 wo kaaigari *sugi* the children.
 masu (= *Amari*
 kaaigari masu).

(Both "*amari*" and "*sugi*" may be used together in the same meaning ; one before and the other after adjectives or verbs.)

(II) Kore wa *amari* ki- I bought this as it is
 rei desu kara, kai very beautiful.
 mashita.

Amari yuki taku mo I am not so much in-
ari masen. clined to go.

Amari home ta koto It is not such a praise-
de wa ari masen. worthy thing.

Amari yoi tenki de- A very fine day it is;
su kara, sampo ni let us take a walk.
yuki mashō.

A san ni wa kono go- I have seldom seen
ro *amari* ai ma- Mr. A lately.
sen.

—: o :—

“No ni.”

(I) “**No ni**” is a colloquial conjunctive, equivalent to “*although*,” “*since*” or “*as*.”

A san wa san-ji ni kuru Although Mr. A said
(=ki masu) to ii ma- he would come at 3
shita *no ni*, mada ki o'clock, he has not
masen. come yet.

Ano hito wa kane mo- Although he is a rich
chi da (=desu) *no ni* man, he dislikes to
kane wo dasu (=da- spend money,
shi masu) koto wo
kirai masu.

(Compare to :—Kane ga attemo (=ari mashite
mo), tsukai masen.=Though he has money,
yet he does not spend it.)

Yuke (=yuki nasai) to Why don't you go
yū (=ii masu) *no ni* (away), since I told
naze yuki masen (= You to go?
yukanai) ka.

Konna ni ōzei oru *no* Although there are so
ni, ano hito wa dare many people assem-
mo oranai (=ori ma- bled, he said nobody
sen) to ii mashita. was there.

Ano hito wa katta (= Although he bought
kai mashita) *no ni*, it, he said he did
kawanai (=kai ma- not.
sen) to ii mashita.

(Compare to :—Ano hito wa *kattemo* (=kai ma-
shite *mo*) kai masen to ii (mōshi) masu o:
mashō.=He would say he did not buy it,
though he did in fact.)

Katta *no ni* kawan (= I really bought it; I
kawa nai) to wa iwa can not say I did
re (=ii masu koto not.
wa deki) masen.

(II) “**No ni**” (or “**no ni wa;**” “**ni wa**”) may be used to *introduce one's opinion, idea, or statement*, meaning “*according to.*”

Temmon-gakusha no A According to Mr. A,
san ga ii masu *no ni*, an astronomer, there

rai-nen wa nisshoku will be a **solar** ec-
ga ari masu to. lipse next year.

Shimbun ni kaite ari According to the news-
masu *no ni*, sensō wa papers, the war is
mō sunda (=sumi already ended.
mashita) sō desu.

(Compare to : -Sensō ga mō sunda to shimbun
ni kaite ari masu. = It is written in the news
paper that the war is already ended.)

Watakushi no omoi ma- According to my judg-
su *no ni*, kono shina ment, this article
wa Amerika de kitto will find a good
yoku ure masu. market in America.

Watakushi no shitte According to my know-
oru *no ni*. ledge.

Watakushi ga kiki ma- According to what I
shita *no ni*. have heard (or In
so far as I am in-
structed).

Oboete oru *no ni*. According to one's
memory.

Mita (=mi mashita) *no* According to one's ob-
ni. servation (or Among
the things what one
has seen).

* No ni " and " Ni wa "

Both "**ni wa**" and "**no ni**" may be used simply as postpositions, equivalent to "*for*;" "*to*;" or "*in order to*" They mean :—

(I) "*For*," when they come after a noun or pronoun.

Kono kutsutabi wa dare For whom have you
no ni kai mashita ka. bought these stock-
 ings?

Ani *no ni*. For my elder brother.

Kono kutsushita (=ku- These stockings are
 tsutabi) wa watakushi too small for me.
ni wa chiisai desu.

(II) "*To*" or "*in order to*," when they come after a verb.

Gakusha ni naru (=nari In order to become a
 masu) *no ni wa*, ben- scholar, one must
 kyō wo shi nakereba study hard.
 (=shi masen naraba)
 ike masen.

Nihon-go wo oboeru (o- How can I best learn
 boe masu) *ni wa* dō* Japanese? (or What
 shi mashitara ichiban is the best way to
 yoi deshō ka. study Japanese?).

* see the postposition for "*dō*."

Kono hon wa gaikoku- This book is most
jin ga Nihongo wo de convenient for for-
narai masu *no ni* ichi- eigners in studying
ban benri desu. Japanese.

Watakushi domo wa We passed along this
sendatte uchi ni kae- road on the way
ri masu *no ni*, kono back home the
michi wo tōri mashi- other day.
ta.

Iye wo kau (=kai masu) *I need* some money to
no ni, sukoshi kane buy a house.
ga iri masu.

Iye wo kau *ni wa* kane *It requires* money to
ga iri masu. buy a house.

—: o :—

“Nagara.”

(I) “**Nagara**” is used as an adverb, mean-
ing “*while* ;” “*at the time*.”

Aruki *nagara* hanashi Let us talk while
mashō. walking.

Ano ko wa naki *nagara* The boy runs away
hashitte yuki masu. crying.

Watakushi wa itsumo I am accustomed to
asa-meshi wo tabe *na*- read news-papers

gara shimbun wo yo- while I am taking
mi masu. breakfast.

Anata wa hon wo yomi You were dozing,
nagara inemuri wo while you were
shi mashita ne. reading; were you
 not?

(II) "**Nagara**" may be used as a conjunctive, equivalent to "*no ni*" or "*although*" (or "*in spite of*," which can be used only with a noun or a noun equivalent in English grammar).

And it follows exclusively the verbs "*ari*," "*ori*," "*oki*," "*i*," when they are used to denote action or state of an animate being in the second or third person.

A san wa kane-mochi Mr. A does not pity
de ari nagara (=desu the poor, although
no ni), himmin ni he is rich (or in
megumi masen. spite of his being
 rich).

Hito wo yonde oki na- He is so impolite as
gara rusu ni suru to to be away when I
shikkei desu. called on him (or in
 spite of his having
 invited me).

Me ga samete ori (=i) He does not get up
nagara (=oru no ni) yet, although he is
mada oki masen. awake.

B san wa sakujitsu koko Mr. B says he was not
 ni *kite ori nagara* (= here yesterday, al-
ori mashita no ni), ki though he was.
 masen deshita to ii
 mashita.

Incorrect.

Correct.

Kaze ga fuite *ori naga-* Kaze ga fuite *oru no*
ra..... *ni*.....

(Because it is not an action of an animate
 being.)

Watakushi ga tanonde Watakushi ga tanonde
oki nagara..... *oki mashita no n*....

(Because it is of the 1st person.)

Exceptional use in an adverbial phrase :—

“*Iiabakari nagara* ;” “*shitsurei nagara* ;”
 “*futsutsuka nagara* ;” “*somatsu naga-*
ra ;” “*keishō nagara* ;” etc.

(III) “**Nagara**” may be used in the place
 of “*keredomo*” which is more popularly used,
 and it is more faultless to use “*keredomo*” than
 to use “*nagara*” in this sense, except in
 familiar phrases as follows :—

Omoi nagara, go-busata Although I intended
 wo itashi mashita. to visit (or write)
 you, I have not been
 able to do so.

Oyobazu nagara, o-te- I shall be glad to help
 tsudai wo itashi ma- you, within the
 shō. limit of my poor
 ability.

Habakari nagara go- Though I may be im-
 chūkoku mōshi ma- polite, I advise you,
 su. sir.

Oki no doku nagara. Though I am very
 sorry.

Go-mendō nagara, (= Though it may cause
Go-yakkwai, or *O-* you trouble.
jawa nagara).

Special uses :—

Umare nagara no me- A blind man from
 kura. birth.

Umare nagara ni shitte To know any thing
 ori masu. without being tau-
 ght.

Gonin nagara (= *tomo*) All the five are Eng-
 Igirisu-jin desu. lish men.

“Shi.”

“**Shi**” is a conjunctive particle or postposition, equivalent to “*and*,” for which “*tari*” may be used.

A san ga <i>ki masu shi</i> (= <i>ki tari</i>), B san ga <i>ki masu shi</i> (= <i>ki ta-</i> <i>ri</i>), kawaru-gawaru yūjin ga <i>ki mashita</i> .	Mr. A came; and Mr. B came too; and several friends came to see me one after another (or one by one).
---	--

Nihon-go wo benkyō <i>shi masu shi</i> (= <i>shita</i> <i>ri</i>), Eigo wo <i>oshie</i> <i>masu shi</i> (= <i>oshie ta</i> <i>ri</i>), zuibun isogashii desu.	I am very busy in studying Japanese and teaching Eng- lish.
--	--

Ban-meshi mo <i>sumi</i> <i>mashita</i> (= <i>sunda</i>) <i>shi</i> (not : — <i>tari</i>), shimbun mo <i>yomi</i> <i>mashita</i> (= <i>yonda</i>) <i>shi</i> (not : — <i>tari</i>), mō neru (= <i>ne masu</i>) bakari desu.	We (or I) have finished supper and read the news-papers already, now we have nothing to do before going to bed.
---	--

Tegami mo *kaki ma-* The letters are written
shita (= *kaita*) *shi*, the record in the
nikki mo tsuke ma- diary is made; well,
shita (= *tsuketa*) to-day's work is fully
shi, *kyō no shigoto* done now.
wa mazu, kore de
sumi mashita.

—: o :—

“*Mō sukoshi.*”

Mō sukoshi matte ku- Wait a little longer,
dasai. please.

Mō sukoshi hoshii de- I want a little more.
su.

Mō sukoshi ōkii desu. It is a little larger.

Mō sukoshi tatte (= Come a little later,
nochi ni) oide nasai. please.

Mō sukoshi tatte (— I'll (or We'll or Let us)
nochi ni) maeri ma- go (or come) a little
shō. later.

—: o :—

“*Mō sukoshi de.*”

Mō sukoshi de owari It is nearly finished (or
masu. We are almost thro
ugh).

Mō sukoshi de teishajō The station is close
desu. by.

Mō sukoshi de ichi-ji de- It is almost 1 o'clock.
su.

Nihon ni ki mashite ka- It's almost a year
ra *mō sukoshi de* ichi since I came to
nen desu. Japan.

~~~~~: O :~~~~~

### “Motto.”

*Motto* takusan. Much more.

*Motto* sukoshi. Much less.

*Motto* benkyō shi nake- You ought to be more  
reba ike masen. industrious.

A ni kami wo *motto o-* Give A some more  
yari (nasai). paper.

Koko ni wa *motto ki ga* I thought there were  
aru to omoi mashita. more trees here.

~~~~~: O :~~~~~

.....“Ta ra” or“Da ra.”

.....“Ta ra” is a conjunctive particle, equivalent to “if,” “when,” “after,” and after verbs of past tense ending in “n,”“da ra” is used instead.

Ame ga furi mashitara If it rains, I shall not
 (=futtara or furi go.
 mashita naraba), wa-
 takushi wa yuki ma-
 sen.

A san ga koko ni ki When Mr. A comes
 mashitara (=kitara here, please call me
 or ki mashita nara- (send for me).
 ba), watakushi wo
 yonde kudasai.

Watakushi ga Nihon- Mr. B mistook the
 go de hanashi mashi- meaning, when I said
 tara (=hanashitara) it in Japanese.
 B san wa machigae
 mashita.

Nemuri mashitara (= After he is asleep, one
 nemuttara), nani mo knows nothing.
 shiri masen.

Sore ga sundara (=su- After you finish that,
 mi mashitara), sam- let us take a walk.
 po wo shi mashō.

Kyō no shimbun wo Please let me see to-
 yondara (=yōnde day's news-paper,
 kara), watakushi ni after you have read
 kashite kudasai. it.

(Compare to.—Kyō no shimbun wo yondara
(=yomi mashitara), ano koto wo shitte oru
hazu desu ga.=If he has read to-day's news-
paper, he ought to know that matter (or
event).)

Me ga same~~tara~~ (=sa- Rise at once, when you
me mashi~~tara~~), sugu awake from sleep.
o-oki nasai.

The special use:—

When it comes after the verb “*omou*” (or
“*omoi masu*”=to think),“**tara**” means
“*but*,” “*however*.”

A san ga kuru (=ki I thought Mr. A would
masu) to omottara come, but he did
(=omoi mashitara not.
or *ta ga*) ki masen
deshita.

Asuko ni aru (=ari I thought it was there,
masu) to omottara but it is not.
(=omotta ga) ari
masen.

—: o :—

“Kiri” or “Giri.”

“Kiri” or “giri” is an adverbial postposi-
tion, expressing the same idea with, and used in

the place of "*dake*." *It expresses end, limit, or termination.*

Kami wa kore *giri* (= Is this all the paper
kiri or *dake*) *desu* there is?
ka.

Kono koto wa wataku- None else knows this
shi giri (= *kiri* or matter except me.
no hoka) *dare mo*
shiri masen.

Mō mikka *giri* (= *kiri* The exhibition will be
or *dake*) *de hakuran-* closed after three
kwai wa owari ma- days.
su.

—: o :—

"Shika.....masen."

"Shika.....masen" mean "*nothing else*" or "*nothing more*," and are not allowed to be used separately.

Sekitan wa kore *giri* There is no coal besides
(=*dake*) *shika ari* this (or We have no
masen. more coal).

(Compare to :— Sekitan wa kore *giri* or *dake*
desu. = This is all the coal we have.)

Shihei wa ichi yen to There is no other pa-
go yen to, jū yen to, per-money besides 1

hyaku yen to *shika* yen, 5 yen, 10 yen,
ari masen. and 100 yen bills.

(Compare to :—Shihei wa 1 yen to, 5 yen to, 10 yen to, 100 yen to *giri* (=dake) desu.=The paper-money is limited to 1 yen, 5 yen, 10 yen and 100 yen bills.)

Ano hito wa futatsu He's taken two himself
 totte watakushi ni and hasn't given me
 wa hitotsu *shika ku-* but (or has given me
re masen. only) one.

Watakushi wa jū yen I've nothing with me
 satsu *shika motte ori* except a ten yen
masen. note.

—: o :—

“Jiki” and “Sugu.”

“Jiki” and “sugu” are the different pronunciations of the same character of Chinese origin, which means “*immediately* ;” “*instantly* ;” “*quickly* ;” “*at once* ;” “*soon* ;” “*directly* .” But “sugu” is used in a stronger sense than “jiki” in customary expressions.

Examples :—

Jiki o-kaeri ni nari ma- Will you be back
 su ka. soon ?

Hai, *sugu* kaeri masu. Yes, I shall return at
 once.

Sugu o-ato kara maeri masu. I shall go immediately after you.

Sugu oide nasai. Come immediately.

Sugu maeri masu. I'll come at once.

Jiki deki masu kara, o-machi kudasai. Please wait a moment; it will be soon out.

Ano hanashi wo kiku to sugu itte mi mashita. I went and saw (that) instantly when I heard of that matter.

Watakushi no iye wa B san no uchi no sugu tonari desu. My home is in the immediate neighbourhood of Mr. B's.

—: o :—

“Tsuide” and “Gake.”

“Tsuide” means “as,” “when” :—

Machi ye yuku tsuide ni, jinriki-sha wo yonde kudasai. Please call a jinrikisha as you go to market.

Yokohama ye yuki mashita tsuide ni Yokosuka ye yuki mashita. As I went to Yokohama, I went to Yokosuka.

Sore wo kaku tsuide As you write that,

ni kore mo kaite ku- please write this
dasai. also.

“**Gake**” also means “*as*” or “*on the way* :”—

Watakushi wa *kae'ri ga-* As I came back, I
ke ni sono chawan bought that tea-cup.
wo kai mashita.

Kaeri gake ni kono te- Please mail this on the
gami wo dashite ku- way home.
dasai.

Asakusa ye *yuki gake* ni Let us go to Ueno, as
Ueno ni yori mashō. we go to Asa-
kusa.

Yokohama ye *yuki gake* I was told of the
ni sono hanashi wo matter as we were
kiki mashita. going to Yokohama.

—: o :—

“**Kurai**” or “**Gurai**.”

“**Kurai**” or “**gurai**” is an adverbial particle or postposition, equivalent to “*as much as* ;” “*so far as* ;” “*about* ;” “*nearly*.”

It means :—

(I) “*As much as* ;” “*so far as*,” when it is preceded by a noun, pronoun or verb.

Sensō *gurai* (= *kurai*) There is nothing so
 zankoku na mono wa inhuman as war.
 ari masen.

Ano *kurai* (= *gurai*) 'There is none so good
 yoi hito wa ari ma- as he
 sen.

A san no suru (=shi I can do as well as
 masu) *gurai* (= *kurai*) Mr. A (does). or I
 no koto wa wataku- can do what Mr. A
 shi ni mo deki masu. can.

Kore *kurai* (= *gurai*) There is so much. or
 ari masu. I have so many.

In a sentence of *negative expression* "*hodo*"*
may be used in the place of "kurai" or "gurai."

Sensō *hodo* (= *gurai*) There is nothing so
 zankoku na mono wa inhuman as war.
 ari masen.

B san *hodo* (= *gurai*) Very few are as strong
 tsuyoi hito wa metta as Mr. B is.
 ni ari masen.

Kore *hodo* (= *gurai*) Though I bought so
 kattemo (=kai ma- many, yet they are
 shite mo) jūbun de not enough.
 ari masen.

* see the postposition for "*hodo*."

(II) “*About* ;” “*nearly*,” when used after an quantitative adjective.

Kono gakkō ni wa nan nin *gurai* (= *kurai*) seito ga ori masu (ka).
How many students are there in this school?

Sen nin *gurai* (= *kurai*) ori masu.
There are about a thousand.

Kono *kurai* no. iye wo tateru (= *tate masu*) ni wa ichi man *gurai* (= *kurai*) kaka-ri masu.
It requires about ten thousand yen to build a house of this sort.

Anata wa nan nen *ku-rai* (= *gurai*) ni oru tsumori desu (ka).
How long will you be in Japan?

Go nen *kurai* (= *gurai*) oru tsumori desu.
I intend to be here about 5 years.

(“*Hodo*” may be used in the place of “*ku-rai*” or “*gurai*” also in this sense.)

—: o :—

“*Tōri*” or “*Dōri*.”

“*Tōri*” or “*dōri*” is an adverbial postposition, meaning “*in the way or manner of* ;” “*like* ;” “*as*.”

Heisotsu ga meirei *dōri* If the soldiers do not
 (=no *tōri*) ni okona- act just as they are
 wanakereba (ok o- commanded, the
 nawanai to) tai ga company will be dis-
 midare masu. turbed.

Yakusoku *dōri* (=no One will lose his cre-
tōri) ni shi masen (= dit (or confidence),
 shi nai) to shinyō wo if he does not act as
 ushinai masu. he promised.

Kono *tōri* ni deki masu Can it be done in this
 ka. way?

Chūmon *dōri* (=no *tōri*) It is made just as I
 ni deki mashita. ordered.

Nihon-jin wa marude The Japanese look just
 Shina-jin no *tōri* de- like the Chinese.
 su.

Anata ga kiki mashita Tell them here just as
 (kiita) *tōri*, koko de you heard them.
 o-hanashi nasai.

Maye ni mōshita (ii ma- It is just as I told you
 shita) *tōri* desu. before.

Kono *tōri* maruku shite Please make it round
 kudasai. just like this.

“*Tōri*” or “*dōri*” sometimes used as a noun,
 means (a) “*passage* ;” “*street* ;” “*road* ;”
 “*avenue* ;” (b) or “*a suit*” (as of clothes).)

“Dake.”

“**Dake**” is an adverbial postposition denoting a limit, or meaning “*exclusively*,” “*merely*,” “*no more*” or “*no less*,” “*nothing else*,” “*only*,” “*as much*” or “*as many as*,” “*as far as*.”

Watakushi wa Eigo *dake* wa hanase masu. I can speak only English.

Anata ni *dake* mise mashō. I'll let you see and nobody else.

Watakushi no shitte ori masu no wa B san *dake* desu. Mr. B is the only man with whom I am acquainted.

Nagusami *dake* ni yatte ori masu. I do that merely for amusement.

Sore *dake* no koto desu. That is all; there is nothing else.

Kore *dake* de takusan desu. This much will do (be enough); I am satisfied with this alone.

Aikoku-shin wa Nihon-jin *dake* motte oru no de wa ari masen. Patriotism is not a spirit that is had by the Japanese alone.

Sanjippun *dake* matte Please wait for only
kudasai. 30 minutes.

Mō sanjippeiji *dake* yo- If I read only 30
mi masu to, owari pages more, this
masu. book will be finish-
ed.

Jissen *dake* kwashi wo Please buy ten sen
katte kudasai. worth of cake for
me.

Kore *dake* kai mashita. I bought this much.

Dekiru *dake* shirabete Though I have in-
mi mashita ga, wakari vestigated as far as
masen. possible, yet I can
not discover it.

Aruke masu *dake* aruki Let us walk as far as
mashō. we can.

Mōkaru *dake* mōkeru It is wise to make as
no ga rikō desu. much money as can
be earned.

—: o :—

“.....ba.....dake” or “ba.....hodo.”

When used in this way, it means “*the more...
...the more.*”

Migake *ba*(=migaki ma- The more it is polish-

- su naraba) migaku (= ed, the brighter it
 migaki masu) *dake* becomes.
 (= *hodo*), hikari masu.
- Ki wo tsukete mi reba The more carefully I
 miru *hodo* (= *dake*) look at it, the more
 rippa desu. splendid I find it.
- Haya kereba hayai *hodo* The sooner, the more
 (= *dake*), benri desu. convenient.
- Benkyō wo sureba suru The further one stu-
hodo (= *dake*), hattatsu dies, the more en-
 wo shi (or itashi) masu. lightened (or im-
 proved) he be-
 comes.
- Undō wo sureba suru *da-* The more exercise
ke (= *hodo*), kinniku one takes, the
 ga tsuyoku nari masu. stronger his mus-
 cles become.
- Ano hito wa toreba, toru The more money he
dake (= *hodo*), tsukatte earns, the more he
 shimai masu. spends.

—: o :—

“Bakari.”

“Bakari” may be used :—

- (I) In the same sense with “*kurai*” or
 “*hodo*,” after quantitative adjectives.

Isshū-kwan *bakari* (= I shall be away about
kurai or *hodo*) rusu ni a week.
 shi masu.

Koko kara Shimbashi It is about a mile
 made ichi mairu *baka-* from here to Shim-
ri (= *kurai* or *hodo*) bashi.
 ari masu.

Anata wa ima kane wo Have you any money
 motte ori masu ka. ... now? Yes, I
 ...Hai, sukoshi *bakari* have a little.
 (= *gurai*) motte ori
 masu.

Go yen *bakari* (= *kurai* Have you as much as
 or *hodo*) ari masu ka. (some) 5 yen?

(II) In the same sense with "*dake*."

Kore *bakari* (= *dake*) wa This only can not be
 hito ni yare masen. given to others.

Jibun no tame *bakari* (= A man should not
dake), h ikatte wa ike think only of him-
 masen. self. (or of his own
 advantage).

Takusan wa iri masen, I don't need much;
 sukoshi *bakari* (= *da-* please give me only
ke) kudasai. a little.

Ano hito wa sūgaku *bakari* (= *dake*) benkyō wo shite ori masu. He is studying mathematics only.

Watakushi *bakari* (= *dake*) yuku no desu ka. Shall I go alone?

B san wa ichi nichi hon wo yonde *bakari* ori masu. Mr. B is doing nothing but reading books all day.

A san wa Nihon-go wo hanasu *bakaride naku* (= *ari masen*), Eigo mo, Doitsu-go mo, Furansu-go mo jōzu ni hanashi masu. Mr. A can not only speak Japanese, but he can also speak English, German and French as well.

(III) After verbs present or past, meaning "about to;" "just now;" "just going to."

Ima shimai mashita *bakari* (= *tokoro**) desu. I have just finished.

Ima hajime masu *bakari* (= *tokoro*) desu. I am just going to begin.

Ima deta (= *de mashi-ta*) *bakari* (= *tokoro*) desu. He went out a moment ago, or I have just come out.

* see the postposition for "*tokoro*."

| | |
|---|---|
| Mō shimau (=shimai masu) <i>bakari</i> (=to-koro) desu kara, sukoshi o-machi nasai. | Wait a moment please; I am just going to finish it (or As it is just about done, please wait a moment). |
|---|---|

(IV) Meaning "*only because*," or "*on account of*."

| | |
|--|--|
| Kuruma-ya ga osokatta (=osoku ari mashita) <i>bakari de</i> , kisha ni nori okure mashita. | I missed the train, only because the jinriki man ran too slowly. |
|--|--|

| | |
|--|---|
| Anohito wa go-gaku ga dekiru <i>bakari de</i> , taihen shusse wo itashi mashita. | He was promoted only on account of his linguistic talent. |
|--|---|

| | |
|---|---|
| Konna ni ki ga koko ni atta (=ari mashita) <i>bakari de</i> , wataku ^{shi} no iye wa yake masen deshita. | My house was free from fire, only because these trees were here (= If it had not been for these trees, my house would have taken fire). |
|---|---|

Keshiki wo mi tai ba- I have come to Japan,
kari de Nihon ni ki only for the purpose
mashita. (or for the desire) of
seeing the scenery.

—: o :—

“Sae.”

“Sae” is an adverbial postposition being used after a noun, a pronoun, or a verb, and means :—

(I) “Even.”—

Kodomo de sae dekiru Can't you do it when
no ni anata wa deki even a little child
masen ka. could do it?

Kono hon wa wataku- This book which even
shi ni sae yome ma- I could not read, can
sen kara, A san ni not be understood
wa mochiron wakari by Mr. A of course.
masen.

Kikin no toki wa ki no It is said that people
kawa sae taberu sō* eat even the bark of
desu. trees in time of
famine.

Anna hito wa miru sae I don't like such a man
iya desu. even to see.

* see the postposition for “sō.”

(II) “*Only*.”—

Ai *sae* sureba ki **ga** su- If I only see him (or
mi masu. her), my mind will
be easy.

Kokorozashi *sae* are ba If there is a will, any-
nani goto demo deki thing can be done.
masu.

Hito wa kasegi *sae* su- A man would never be
re ba bimbō ni naru in poverty, if he
koto wa ari masen. were only industri-
ous.

Shitte ori *sae* sure ba If I could only under-
oshiye te age masu stand it, I should be
ga. glad to teach you
that. (or If I knew
that I should tell
you).

—: o :—

“*Yō na*.”

“*Yō na*” is a compound postposition, used *adjectively*, meaning “*similar*,” “*like*,” “*resembling*,” “*such as*.”

Kono *yō na* kitanai kutsu. = Such dirty shoes as these; Bara no hana *no yō na* nioi. = A smell similar to that of rose; Seiyō-jin *no yō na* hito. = A man looking like a foreigner.

Roba wa uma *no yō na* An ass is a beast re-
dōbutsu desu. sembling a horse.

B san *no yō na* hito wa Such a man as Mr. B
makoto-ni mezurashii can be rarely seen.
desu.

Watakushi wa *sono yō na* hito ga dai-suki I like that sort of a
man very much.
desu.

Netsubyō *no yō na* byō- You must take care,
ki ga chikagoro haya- as a disease similar
ri masu kara, ki wo to the typhoid-fever
tsuke nakereba ike is prevailing recent-
masen. ly.

—: o :—

“Yō ni.”

“**Yō ni**” is a compound postposition, used *adverbially*, meaning :—

(I) “*As;*” “*in like manner;*” or “*in the same way.*”

A san mo ototsan *no yō ni* kari ga suki desu. Mr. A, like his father,
is fond of hunting
too.

Moto *no yō ni* shite ku- Please mend it, as it
dasai. was before.

B san *no yō ni* benkyō Any one will become
 wo sureba, dare de excellent in it, if he
 mo jōzu ni nari masu. study as hard as Mr.
 B does.

Yoi *yō ni* hakaratte ku- Please manage the
 dasai. matter (or make it)
 as you think proper.

Omou *yō ni* wa yuki Things don't go as one
 masen mono desu. thinks they will.

Kuchi de yū *yō ni* wa Things can not be
 dekiru mono de wa done, as they are
 ari masen. spoken of (=talk-
 ing is always beyond
 doing).

Uma *no yō ni* hashiru—to run as a horse
 does; Yuki *no yō ni* shiroi—as white as snow;
 Daiamondo *no yō ni* hikaru—to sparkle like a
 diamond; Satō *no yō ni* amai—as sweet as
 sugar.

(II) “*In order to;*” “*for the purpose of.*”

Watakushi wa ringo wo I ordered the boy to
 motte kuru *yō ni* bōi bring apples.
 ni iitsuke mashita.

Waraware nai (=ma- Mind your daily Ps
 sen) *yō ni*, fudan no and Qs, so that you

| | |
|--|---|
| gyōjō ni ki wo o-tsu-
ke nasai. | may not be laughed
at. |
| Naru take tabako wa
suwa nai yō ni shite
ori masu. | I am trying to smoke
as little as possible. |
| Kippu wo otosanai yō
ni nasai (mashi). | Be careful not to lose
your ticket. |
| Wasureta toki ni miru
yō ni kaite o-oki na-
sai. | Write them down so
that you may look
at them when you
forget them. |
| Sugu okuru yō ni koku-
kai ni iitsuke mashi-
ta. | I told the servant that
it should be sent out
at once. |
| Anata ga naoru yō ni
mai-nichi inotte ori
masu. | I am praying every day
that you will re-
cover. |
| Eikoku-jin ni wakarū
yō ni Eigo de kaite
ari masu. | It is written in Eng-
lish, so that the
English-man can
understand it. |

—: o :—

“Yō desu.”

“Yō desu” is a compound verb expressing

the same idea with "*rashii desu*," which means "likely;" "seeming."

Hii ga kieta *yō desu ka* It seems that the fire
ra, chotto mite kuda- has all gone out;
sai. please look at it (or
The fire seems to
have gone out, etc.).

Mukō kara kuru (=ki The man who is com-
masu) hito wa suko- ing yonder, seems to
shi yotte oru *yō desu*. be a little intoxicat-
ed.

Kono tokei wa kurutte This watch seems to
iru *yō desu*. be out of order.

Ano hito wa kagen ga He seems to be un-
warui *yō desu*. well. or He looks
unwell.

Tsumari yoi *yō desu ne*. It seems to be good
after all.

A san wa taihen yowai Mr. A looks very weak,
yō desu ga, wariai ni but he is compara-
tsuyoi *desu*. tively strong.

—: o :—

"Yō."

"Yō" is a noun, equivalent to "way;" "method;" "mode;" "manner."

- Hashi no mochi *yō* wo Please teach me, how
 oshiete kudasai. to use "hashi."
- Nihon-bun no kaki *yō* I wish to learn how to
 wo narai tai desu. write in Japanese.
- Kono hako no ake *yō* I don't know how to
 ga wakari masen. open this box.
- Go-gaku wa oshiye *yō* Method is most im-
 ga ichiban daiji desu. portant in teaching
 languages.
- Onaji joji de mo mochii Different meanings may
yō de imi ga chigai be expressed by the
 masu. same postposition
 according to its use.

—: o :—

“Sō.”

“Sō” is used both as a suffix of a verb and as an adverb.

(I) “Sō” as a suffix is used either *adverbially* or *adjectively*, and means “*likely*,” “*probable*,” “*appearing to be*.”

Ano kodomo tachi wa The children were
 ureshi sō ni asonde playing joyfully.
 ori masu.

Ame ga furi sō desu. It looks like rain.

Ano nemu *sō* na kao Look at his sleepy
wo goran nasai. countenance.

Kore wa kire *sō* na nai- This knife seems to be
fu desu ga, yoku kire (or looks) sharp, but
masen. it does not cut well.

B san wa mō ki *sō* na It is already time for
mono* desu. Mr. B to come.

(II) "*Sō*" as an adverb is the shortened
form of "*sono yō ni*" which means "*in that way*;" "*so*."

Watakushi wa *sō* wa I do not think so.
omoi masen.

Sō umaku wa yuki ma- You can't do that so
sen. nicely.

Sō shite wa ike masen. Don't do that (or You
can't make it in
that way).

Sō shite miru to, ano Thus we see that he
hito wa shōjiki na must be an honest
hito ni chigai masen. man.

—: o :—

"*Kō*."

"*Kō*" is an adverb which is the shortened
form of "*kono yō*", and means "*in this way*;"
"*thus*."

* see the postposition for "*mono*."

- Kō nasai mashi.* Do it in this way.
- Watakushi wa kō omoi masu.* I think thus (or in this way).
- Kō sureba deki masu.* It can be made in this way.
- Watakushi wa sakana wo kō shite tabe masu.* I eat fish in this way.
- Sō kō suru uchi ni hi ga kure masu.* It will become dark, while we are doing that and this.

—: o :—

“ Yū.”

“**Yū**” is originally a verb meaning “*to tell*,” but it is used as a suffix as well :—“*Sō yū* ;” “*kō yū* ;” “*dō yū*.”

- Kō yū hito wo go-zonji desu ka.* Do you know a man of this name ?
- Sō yū hito wa shiri (or zonji) masen.* I don't know any person of that name.
- A san ga kō yū hanashi wo shi mashita.* Mr. A told me such a story as this.
- Dō yū wake desu ka se-tsumeishi kudasai.* Please explain me the reason why (or what is the reason).

Kō yū omoshiroi hon ga Here is such an in-
ari masu. teresting book.

Are wa dō yū hito desu What sort of a man
(ka). is he?

Are wa kō yū hito desu. He is a man of this
sort.

(*Sō yū = sonna* or *sono-yō-na*; *kō yū = konna* or
kono-yō-na; *dō yū = donna* or *dono-yō-na.*)

—: o :—

“Dore.”

“**Dore**” is used in conversation as an ex-
pletive, equivalent to “*well*,” “*then*,” or
“*now*.”

Dore, hitotsu yatte mi Well, I shall make a
mashō. trial, then.

Dore, kaeri mashō. Well, I must go
home.

Dore, hitotsu itte mi Well, then I shall
mashō. go and see now.

—: o :—

“Dō mo.”

“**Dō mo**” means “*indeed*,” “*likely*,” or
“*probability*.”

Dō mo o-sewa sama de- Much obliged to you,
shita. indeed.

Dō mo o-ki-no-doku sa- I am very sorry, in-
ma desu nē (or nā). deed.

Dō mo ano hito ni wa I am much troubled
komari masu. about (or with)
him.

Dō mo kirei-na hana de- What a beautiful
su koto ! flower it is !

Dō mo Nihon-jin wa ri- The Japanese people
kō desu. are clever (in so
far as I know).

Dō mo Nihon-go wa yo- The Japanese lan-
hodo mutsukashii de guage is very diffi-
su. cult (in so far as I
have experienced).

Dō mo watakushi ni wa I can hardly under-
wakari masen. stand it.

—: o :—

“Dō shite mo.”

“Dō shite mo” or “dō shi mashite mo” means “*by any means,*” “*in any way,*” or “*any how.*”

Dō shite mo watakushi I can, by no means,
ni wa wakari masen. make it out.

Dō shite mo shimai ni wa An honest man gains
shōjiki-na hito ga ka- the final success
chi masu. anyhow.

Dō shite mo ano hito no His sickness is not
byōki wa naori masen. cured by any
 means.

(Compare to :- *Dō mo ano byōki wa naori ma-*
sen. = His sickness is not likely to be cured.)

Dō shite mo hiru mae I have to be at Yoko-
made ni Yokohama ye hama before noon
yukanakereba nari ma- any way.
sen.

Dō shite mo yoroshii de- You may do any way
su. you like.

—: o :—

“Dō ka suru to.”

“Dō ka suru to” or “dō ka shi masu to” is an adverbial phrase which properly means “*in some way or other*” or “*unexpectedly*,” but is used generally in the sense of “*occasionally*.”

Dō ka suru to sakura no It may occur that
hana ga aki saki ma- cherry blossoms
su. come out in au-
 tumn.

Dō ka suru to watakushi I feel pain at the ends
wa yubi no saki ga of my fingers oc-
itami masu. casionally.

Dō ka suru to insatsu no There are misprints
machigai ga ari masu. sometimes.

Dō ka suru to hi ga It may happen to
attatte ite ame ga fu- rain while the sun
ru koto ga ari masu. shines.

Dō ka suru to deki ma- It ought to be made
su no desu ga, dō mo in some way or
sono hōhō ga wakari other, but we don't
masen. know how to make
 it.

—: o :—

“Hodo.”

“**Hodo**” is an adverbial postposition which denotes :—

(I) *An approximate sum or quantity, equivalent to “kurai” or “bakari.”*

Mō jū-go mairu hodo (= We have walked about
kurai or bakari) aru- 15 miles already.
ki mashita.

Nani (or dore) hodo aru- I shall not be tired
ki mashite mo kutabi- however far I walk.
re masen.

A san wa san-shū kwan Mr. A was away for
hodo (= *kurai* or *bakari*) about 3 weeks.
ri) rusu deshita.

Asuko ni ima nan (= How many persons
iku) nin *hodo* (= *kurai* are there now?
 or *bakari*) ori masu
 ka.

Hyaku-gojū nin *hodo* (= There are some 150.
kurai or *bakari*) ori
 masu.

Niku wa nani (= dore or How much meat do
ika) *hodo* o-iriyō desu you want, sir?
 (ka).

Sō desu. go kin *hodo* (= Well, say 5 pounds,
kurai or *bakari*) kuda- will do.
 sai.

(When proceeded by an interrogative term, it means "how much;" "how many;" "how far.")

(II) *The degree of quality and quantity, compared with some others.*

"**Hodo**" is used for "*so.....as.*"

(a) Ano hito *hodo* (= There is none so beau-
kurai) kirei-na tiful as he (or she).
 hito wa nai.

Kyōiku *hodo* (= Nothing is so important as education.
kurai) taisetsu-na
 mono wa ari masen.

A san *hodo* (= No one likes music so
kurai) ongaku no much as Mr. A
 suki-na hito wa does.
 ari masen.

(b) Ume wa sakura The plum is not so
hodo (*ku=rui*) beautiful as the
 kirei de wa ari cherry.
 masen.

Ōsaka wa Tōkyō Ōsaka is not so large
hodo (= *kurai*) as Tōkyō.
 hiroku wa ari
 masen.

Ōmotta (=omoi It is not so bustling
 mashita) *hodo* ni there, as was sup-
 giyaka de wa ari posed.
 masen.

O-iriyō na *hodo* (= Take as much as you
dake) o-mochi please.
 nasai.

Watakushi wa ano I have not so much as

hito ni yaru *hodo* (or enough) to give
 (= *dake*) wa mo- him any.
 chi masen.

Tsukare masu *hodo* I have not walked so
 wa aruki masen. far as to be tired.

“**Hodo**” is used for “*so.....that*,” introducing another clause.

Odoroku *hodo* rippa de- It is wonderfully
 su. splendid.

Shinu ka to omou *hodo* I have suffered so
 kurushimi mashite. much with pain that
 I thought I should
 die.

Me ga aite ore masen It is so bright that no
hodo akarui desu. one can keep his
 eyes open.

Dochira (=dotchi) ga Each is so like the
 dochira (=dotchi) other that one can
 (desu) ka wakaranai not make out which
 (=wakari masen) *hodo* is which.
do, ryōhō yoku nite
 ori masu.

“.....**ba.....hodo**” is used just in equivalent to “*the more....., the more.....*” in English.

| | |
|--|---|
| Hayakereba hayai hodo yoi. | The quicker the better. |
| Ōkereba ōi hodo yoroshii. | The more the better. |
| Ano hito wa toshi wotoreba, toru hodo jōbunin nari masu. | The older he grows, the more healthy he becomes. |
| Kikeba kiku hodo fushigi-na hanashi desu. | The further it is told, the more queer the story becomes. |

(See on "*dake*" pp. 144.)

Special uses :—

Nochi *hodo* = by and by ; saki *hodo* = a while ago (as of time). Naru *hodo* = I see ; yo *hodo* = a good deal.

| | |
|--|--|
| Minna de wa ari masen ga yo hodo deki agari mashita. | Not all, but a good deal has been completed. |
| Naru <i>hodo</i> . | I see. |

—: o :—

“Tokoro.”

“Tokoro” means :—

(I) *Place.*

Koko wa nan to yū to- What is this place
koro desu (ka). called?

Koko ga ichiban omo- This is the most in-
shiroi tokoro desu. teresting part.

Nihon de ichiban yū- Where is the most
mei-na tokoro wa doko noted place in
desu (ka). Japan?

(II) “*Bayai*” (=occasion or case).

O-isogashii tokoro wo o- Excuse me for inter-
jama wo itashi mashi- rupting you when
ta. you are so busy.

Chōdo yoi tokoro ni o- You have come just in
ide deshita. good time.

Ima kippu wo kau toko- I am just going to buy
ro desu. the ticket (now).

Ima shuppatsu suru to- I am just about to
koro desu. start (now).

A san wa ima kita toko- Mr. A has just arrived.
ro desu.

Ima kippu wo katta to- I have just bought the
koro desu. ticket (now).

—: o :—

“Tokoro ga.”

“Tokoroga” means “yet;” “however;”
“though.”

Tokoro ga, jissai sō de Yet, it is not so in
wa ari masen. fact.

Yoku mita (=mi mashi- After looking careful-
ta) tokoro ga chigatte ly, I have found it
ori mashita. is a mistake.

Yonda (=yobi mashita) Though you call him,
tokoro ga, ki masu- he will not come
mai. here.

—: o :—

“Wake.”

(I) “Wake” means “*meaning*” or “*rea-*
son.”

Watakushi ni wa suko- I can't understand
shī mo wake ga waka- what is meant by
ri masen. it, (or what is the
 matter) at all.

Naru hodo sō yū wake I see. That is the
desu ka. reason why?

Sō yū wake nara, shika- If it be so, it can't be
ta ga ari masen. helped (or If you
 are right in saying
 that).

Ano hito wa wake ga He is a man without
wakaranai hito desu. the power of rea-
 soning.

(II) When followed by “*wa nai* (*Waarimasen*)” or “*no nai*,” it becomes adjective phrase meaning “*easy*,” “*trifling*.”

Wake no nai koto desu. It is not hard work.

Ichi nichī ni nijū mairu aruku no wa wake wa ari masen. It is no hard labour to walk 20 miles a day.

Wakezaku (adv.) deki masu (=jiki deki masu). It can be done easily.



“Mono.”

(I) “**Mono**” means “*a thing*” or “*things*,” ordinarily.

Tetsu wa taisō yuyō-na mono desu. Iron is a very useful thing.

Denwa wa chōhō-na (= benri-na) mono desu. The telephone is a convenient thing.

(II) “**Mono**” is used, as a mere expletive, to make an expression more emphatic, and to sound better.

Hakurankwai ni yuki tai mono desu. I hope I shall be able to go to see the exposition.

Tsuki-hi no tatsu no wa The passing of time is
hayai *mono* desu. rapid.

Ano hito ni ai tai *mono* I desire to see him, or
da (=desu). I hope that I may
meet him.

Sore wa komatta (= It makes me great
komari mashita) *mo-* trouble.
no desu.

Hito no waru-kuchi wo One should not speak
yū *mono* de wa ari ill of others.
masen.

PART II.

GRAMMATICAL PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICAL USES OF SOME PRINCIPAL PARTS OF SPEECH.

I.—The List of Pronouns.

I. PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

1st Person.

| | <i>Singular.</i> | <i>Plural.</i> |
|------------------|------------------|--|
| <i>Com. gen.</i> | Watakushi. | Watakushi <i>tachi</i> or <i>ra</i> or <i>domo</i> . |
| | Watashi. | Watashi " " " " " " |
| | Temae. | Temae " " " " " " |
| <i>Mas. gen.</i> | Jibun. | Jibun " " " " (seldom used.) |
| | Boku. | Boku " " " " (especially used among students.) |

2nd Person.

| | <i>Singular.</i> | <i>Plural.</i> |
|------------------|------------------|---|
| <i>Com. gen.</i> | Anata. | Anata <i>gata</i> or <i>tachi</i> or <i>ra</i> . |
| | Omae. | Omae " " " " " " (used to inferiors.) |

Mas. gend. Kimi. Kimi *gata* or *tachi* or *ra*.
(especially used among students.)

3rd Person.

| | <i>Singular.</i> | <i>Plural.</i> | |
|-------------------|------------------|---|---------------------|
| <i>Com. gend.</i> | Ano hito. | Ano hito <i>tachi</i> . | |
| | Ano kata. | Ano kata „ or <i>gata</i> . | } respectful forms. |
| | Ano o-kata. | Ano o-kata „ „ „ . | |
| | Aitsu. | Aitsu „ „ <i>ra</i> . (an expression of contempt, used of inferiors.) | |

In forming the plural, it should always be remembered that “*gata*” is a *respectful form* and consequently is used to superiors in the 2nd person or of superiors in the 3rd person, while “*ra*” is used *to or of inferiors, or among students*.

II. TITLES OF HONOUR AND RESPECT.

Heika. H. I. M.

Denka. H. I. H.

Kakka. Your Honour or Your Excellency.

Tono-sumi. Used of Feudal Lords or Nobles.

Go-zen. „ to „ „ „ „ .

Danna. „ chiefly to or of the master of a family.

| | |
|-----------|---|
| Sensei. | Used chiefly to or of instructors or physicians. |
| Fujin. | Used of the wife of a person in high rank. |
| Oku-sama. | Used to or of a married lady. |
| Okamisan. | „ „ „ „ the wife of a merchant or of a person in an inferior social position. |
| Botchan. | Used to or of a boy. |
| O-jō-san. | „ „ „ „ „ girl. |
| Ottotsan. | „ „ „ „ „ father. |
| Okka-san. | „ „ „ „ „ mother. |
| Oji-san. | „ „ „ „ „ uncle and an elderly man. |
| Oba-san. | „ „ „ „ „ aunt „ „ „ woman. |

Besides, in addressing one's relatives such as grandfather, grandmother, brother, sister, uncle, aunt, cousin, etc., noun is used, with "*san*" annexed. [*"Sama"* may be used instead of "*san*" in a *polite expression*; "*dono*," which means same thing, is seldom used in an ordinary conversation.]

III. PRONOUNS DENOTING THINGS, PLACES, AND DIRECTIONS.

These pronouns may be classified according to

IV. INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS.

| | | |
|-----------------------|---|---|
| <i>Of persons.</i> | { | Dare.....generally used in conversation. |
| | | Tare.....generally used in writing. |
| | | Donata...the polite form of "Dare." |
| | | Doitsu. ...a form expressing contempt. |
| <i>Of things.</i> | | Nani. |
| <i>Of places.</i> | { | Doko. |
| | | Dochira...the respectful form of "Doko." |
| | | Idzuko |
| | | Idzure } seldom used in conversation, but generally in writing. |
| <i>Of directions.</i> | { | Dochira. |
| | | Dotchi. |

II.—Adjectives.

§ I. CLASSIFICATION OF ADJECTIVES.

The Qualifying Adjectives form the Adjectives proper, and are divided into two classes, (I)

simple and (2) compound ; each of which is subdivided into two groups according to the ending, viz. *adjectives ending in "i" or "ki,"** and *those ending in "na."*

Simple.

Ending
in "i" or
"ki." { Omo-i (-ki) = heavy.
Karu-i (-ki) = light.
Taka-i (-ki) = high.
Iiku-i (-ki) = low.

Ending
in
"na." { Kirei-na = beautiful.
Shidzuka-na = quiet.
Shinsetsu-na = kind.
Odayaka-na = calm.

Compound.

Ending
in "i"
or "ki." { Mendō-kusa-i (-ki) = troublesome.
Tsumara-na-i (-ki) = worthless.
Niku-rashi-i (-ki) = hateful.
Baka-rashi-i (-ki) = Useless ; absurd.

Ending
in
"na." { Kanashi-sō-na = sad looking.
Iji-waru-na = ill natured.
Ki-mijika-na = impatient.
Kawai-sō-na = pitiable.

* "ki" is used chiefly in writing.

The adjectives ending in “*i*” or “*ki*” sound are, as it were, *genuine ones*, and those ending in “*na*” sound are primarily *derived from abstract nouns*.

| <i>Abstract nouns.</i> | <i>Adjectives.</i> |
|------------------------|--------------------|
| Rippa=splendor. | Rippa-na=splendid. |
| Shinsetsu=kindness. | Shinsetsu-na=kind. |
| Kenkō=health. | Kenkō-na=healthy. |
| Saiwai=happiness. | Saiwai-na=happy. |

Besides, there are many that are derived from other parts of speech.

(1) *Adjectives derived from nouns*.—These are used as such by adding “*no*” to nouns.

(a) *Adjectives derived from proper nouns*.

Amerika *no* hata=A The American flag.

Igirisu *no* fujin = An English lady.

Ōsaka *no* shōnin = An Ōsaka merchant.

Nihon *no* heisotsu = A Japanese soldier.

(b) *Adjectives derived from material nouns*.

Kin *no* yubiwa = A gold ring.

Tetsu *no* hashi = An iron bridge.

Zōge *no* e = An ivory handle.

(c) *Adjectives derived from common nouns*

Fuyu *no* ban = A winter evening.

Inaka *no* yadoya = A country inn.

(II) *Verbal Adjectives derived from verbs.*—
These are used as such without any change or requiring any conjunctive words to be added.

(a) In the *present tense*.

Kanashimu yameme=A weeping widow.

Hashiru inu=A running dog.

Kuru hito=The man who is coming.

Ame no furu hi=A rainy day.

(b) In the *past tense*.

Kesa kita hito=The man who came this morning.

Ushinatta takara=The lost property.

Yabureta kamikire=Torn pieces of paper

Kowareta tokei=A broken watch.

§ II. INFLEXION OF ADJECTIVES.

(I) When used in a *predicate as a complement*.

(a) *Adjectives ending in the “na” sound*, are used *without “na.”*

Shinsetsu-na hito = A kind man.

Ano hito wa *shinsetsu desu* = He is kind.

Shidzuka-na tokoro ga suki desu = I like a quiet place.

Koko wa taihen *shidzuka desu* = It is very quiet here.

(b) *Adjectives ending in the "i" or "ki" sound are used without any change in their form.*

Kore wa *atsu-i* hon desu = This is a thick book.

Kono hon wa *atsu-i* desu = This book is thick.

Samu-i tenki wa kirai desu = I don't like cold weather.

Kyō wa taihen *samu-i* desu = It is very cold to-day.

(II) *When a sentence with a predicate adjective, has another predicate or is connected with another independent sentence.*

(a) *The predicate adjective ending in the "i" or "ki" sound, takes "ku" instead of "i" or "ki."*

Fuyu wa atataka-*ku*, natsu wa sudzushi-*ku*, bessō ni wa goku tekitō desu. = That is well suited for a villa, as it is warm in winter and cool in summer.

Karasu wa kuro-*ku*, sagi wa shiro-*ku* gozai masu. = A crow is black and an egret is white. *ℓ*

Kono tsutsumi wa omo-*ku* te (ari mashite) mote masen. = This baggage being very heavy, I can't hold it up.

(b) *The predicate adjective ending in the "na," takes "de" instead of "na."*

Kimono wa kirei *de*, kokoro wa kitanō gozai masu. = His dress is fine, but his heart is ugly.

A san wa tomodachi ni wa shinsetsu *de*, teki ni wa zankoku na hito desu. = Mr. A is a man, kind to his friends and cruel to his enemies.

Kono ki wa hana mo kirei *de*, mi mo umai desu. = The flower of this plant is beautiful and its fruit is nice too.

It sounds better to use "gozai masu," than to use "desu," with predicate adjectives ending in "i," substituting "u" for "i." ("ou" and "au" sounding "ō;" "iu," "eu" and "uu" sounding "ū.")

| | |
|-----------------------|----------------------------|
| <i>Omoi desu.</i> | <i>Omō gozai masu.</i> |
| <i>Takai „ .</i> | <i>Takō „ „ .</i> |
| <i>Hikui „ .</i> | <i>Hikū „ „ .</i> |
| <i>Samushii desu.</i> | <i>Samushū gozai masu.</i> |

‡ III. ADJECTIVAL NOUN.

The Adjectival noun is formed by inflecting an adjective.

*Adjective.**Noun.*

| | |
|---|--|
| Tsuyo <i>i</i> =strong.... | { Tsuyo- <i>sa</i> .
Tsuyo- <i>mi</i> . |
| Taka- <i>i</i> =high..... | Taka- <i>sa</i> . |
| Omoshiro- <i>i</i> =
interesting.... | { Omoshiro- <i>sa</i> .
Omoshiro- <i>mi</i> . |
| Ama- <i>i</i> =sweet..... | { Ama- <i>sa</i> - the degree of
sweetness,
Ama- <i>mi</i> =sweetness. |
| Uma- <i>i</i> | { Uma- <i>sa</i> .
Uma- <i>mi</i> . |
| Aka- <i>i</i> | { Aka=red colour, or the
name of a colour.
Aka- <i>sa</i> =the degree of be-
ing red.
Aka- <i>mi</i> =redness, or the
quality of being red. |
| Shiro- <i>i</i> =white. ... | { Shiro.
Shiro- <i>sa</i> .
Shiro- <i>mi</i> . |
| Niku- <i>i</i> =hateful.... | { Niku- <i>sa</i> .
Niku- <i>ge</i> . |
| Tanoshi- <i>i</i> =joyful. | { Tanoshi- <i>sa</i> .
Tanoshi- <i>ge</i> . |
| Shidzuka <i>na</i> =quiet. | Shidzuka- <i>sa</i> . |

When “**sa**” is added to *adjective root*, it becomes an *abstract noun*, and when “**mi**” or “**ge**” is added, it becomes a *common noun*.

§ IV. COMPARISON OF DEGREE.

The degrees of quantity or quality can not be expressed by a modification of adjectives, but by adding to an adjective different adverbs expressing different degrees of comparison.

(1) Adverbs expressing the Comparative Degree :—*mō*; *motto*; *issō*; *mada*.

(2) Adverbs expressing the Superlative Degree :—*ichiban*; *mottomo*.

| <i>Positive.</i> | <i>Comparative.</i> | <i>Superlative.</i> |
|-------------------------|---|---|
| Kirei-na
(beautiful) | <i>motto</i> kirei-na
(more beautiful) | <i>ichiban</i> kirei-na.
(most beautiful). |
| Naga-i
(long) | <i>motto</i> nagai
(longer) | <i>ichiban</i> nagai.
(longest). |
| Ōki-i
(large) | <i>motto</i> ōki-i
(larger) | <i>ichiban</i> ōki-i.
(largest). |

More examples :—

| | |
|---|---------------------------------------|
| Sekai de <i>ichiban</i> ooi hito wa dare deshō. | Who is the greatest man of the world? |
| <i>Mō</i> sukoshi kudasai. | Give me a little more, please. |

Mō futatsu motte kite Please bring me two
kudasai. more.

Motto yasui no wo mi- Please show me a
sete kudasai. cheaper one.

Mada ari masu ka. Have you any more?

Mada takusan gozai Yes, we have much
masu. more.

Sore wa *issō* kekkō That's better.
desu.

Sore yori kono hō ga This is rather finer
mada kirei desu. than that.

When, in comparing one thing with another, the conjunction "*yori (mo)*" is used, *the adverbs expressing degrees need not to be put in.*

For examples :—

A san wa B san *yori* Mr. A is taller than
(*mo*) (*motto*) takai Mr. B.
desu.

Watakushi no kogatana My knife is sharper
wa anata no *yori (mo)* than yours.
(*motto*) yoku kire
masu.

Kono inu no hō ga ano This dog runs faster
inu *yori (mo) (motto)* than that one.
hayaku hashiri masu.

III.—Adverbs.

Most adverbs are derived from adjectives, by changing “*i*” to “**ku**,” and “*na*” to “**ni**.”

| | <i>Adjectives.</i> | <i>Adverbs.</i> |
|---------------------------------|--|---|
| “ <i>i</i> ” to “ ku .” | Taka- <i>i</i> yama.
(a high mountain.) | Taka- <i>ku</i> tobu.
(to fly high.) |
| | Aka- <i>i</i> kami.
(red paper.) | Aka- <i>ku</i> nuru.
(to paint red.) |
| | Tsuyo- <i>i</i> hito.
(a strong man.) | Tsuyo- <i>ku</i> utsu.
(to strike hard.) |
| | | |
| “ <i>na</i> ” to “ ni .” | Shidzuka- <i>na</i> tokoro.
(a quiet place.) | Shidzuka- <i>ni</i> ayumu.
(to walk quietly.) |
| | Shinsetsu- <i>na</i> hito.
(a kind man.) | Shinsetsu- <i>ni</i> toriatsukau.
(to treat kindly.) |
| | Kirei- <i>na</i> hana.
(a beautiful flower.) | Kirei- <i>ni</i> soroeru.
(to arrange beautifully.) |
| | | |
| | <i>Verbs.</i> | <i>Adverbs.</i> |
| | Tsutsushimu.
(to be respectful or
thoughtful.) | Tsutsushinde yomu.
(to read with respect.) |
| | Yorokobu.
(to be glad or delight-
ed.) | Yorokonde kaku.
(to write with delight.) |

* see for the auxiliaries.

| | |
|----------------|---------------------------|
| Ayamatsu. | Ayamatte kowasu. |
| (to mistake.) | (to break by mistake.) |
| Isogu. | Isoide tsukuru. |
| (to hurry.) | (to make in hurry.) |
| Tsudzuku. | Tsudzuite deru. |
| (to continue.) | (to appear continuously.) |



IV.—Conjunctions.

Conjunctions connects words, phrases, or clauses, and are classified into three groups according to their nature.

(I) Those denoting *addition or discrimination*.

| | | | |
|------|---|----------------------|---|
| And. | { | <i>Mata</i> | Most generally used in conversation. |
| | | <i>Oyobi</i> | Used in writings chiefly. |
| | | <i>Katsu</i> | Used to connect clauses only. |
| | | <i>Sōshite</i> | Used to connect clauses or phrases. |
| | | <i>Narabini</i> ... | Means " <i>both.....and;</i> " " <i>as well as.</i> " |

| | | | |
|------------|---|---------------------------------------|---------------------------|
| Or. | { | <i>Aruiwa.</i> | |
| | | <i>Mata</i> or <i>malawa.</i> | |
| | | <i>Hata</i> or <i>hata mata</i> | Used chiefly in writings. |
| | | <i>Moshikuwa.</i> | Used chiefly in writings. |
| More-over. | { | <i>Nao.</i> | |
| | | <i>Sono-ue.</i> | |
| | | <i>Omake-ni</i> (collo.). | |

(2) Those denoting *contradiction*, equivalent to “*but* ;” “*however*.”

Mottomo ; *keredomo* ; *shikaredomo* ; *shikashi* ;
shikashinagara ; *shikaruni* ; *saredo* ; *tokoro ga* ; *tadashi*.

“*Shikaredomo*” and “*saredo*” are used chiefly in writing.

(3) Those denoting the *relation of cause and effect*.

Therefore = { *Sore yue (ni)* or *Yue ni.*
*Karu ga yue ni.**
Sore desu (da) kara.

Then
or
If it be so = { *Shikaraba.**
Sonnara.
Sore de wa.
De wa.

* These words are used in writing principally.

| | | |
|-----------------------|---|----------------------|
| <i>Thus</i> == | { | <i>Sore de.</i> |
| | | <i>De.</i> |
| | | <i>Kokoni oite.*</i> |
| | | <i>Kakute.*</i> |
| <i>Accordingly</i> == | { | <i>Shitagatte.*</i> |
| | | <i>Yotte.</i> |
| | | <i>Da kara.</i> |

In ordinary conversation, however, the conjunctive postpositions are generally used instead of the genuine conjunctions.

“Ame ga furi masu *ga*, yuki mashō” instead of “Ame ga furi masu, *shikashi* yuki mashō.”

“Ame ga furi mashita *kara*, yuki masen deshita” instead of “Ame ga furi mashita, *sore yue ni* yuki masen deshita.”

V.—Verbs.

§ I. CONJUGATIONS OF VERBS.

The conjugations of verbs are regulated according to the order of the 50 sounds of the alphabet. (See pp. 1.)

Each verb consists of a root and an ending, and is conjugated by changing the ending, or the vowel of the last syllable. And there are six forms which each verb takes by conjugation.

* These words are used in writing principally

THE FIRST CONJUGATION.

| | 1st form | 2nd form | 3rd form | 4th form | 5th form | 6th form |
|----------------|------------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| <i>Ka</i> line | <i>Kaka</i> | <i>Kaki</i> | <i>Kaku</i> | <i>Kake</i> | <i>Kake</i> | <i>Kakō</i> |
| <i>Sa</i> " | <i>Naosa</i> | <i>Naoshi</i> | <i>Naosu</i> | <i>Naose</i> | <i>Naose</i> | <i>Naosō</i> |
| <i>Ha</i> " | <i>Omoha(=wa)</i> | <i>Omohi(=i)</i> | <i>Omofu(=u)</i> | <i>Omohe(=e)</i> | <i>Omohe(=e)</i> | <i>Omohō(=ō)</i> |
| <i>Ma</i> " | <i>Noma</i> | <i>Nomi</i> | <i>Nomu</i> | <i>Nome</i> | <i>Nome</i> | <i>Nomō</i> |
| <i>Ra</i> " | <i>Kira</i> | <i>Kiri</i> | <i>Kiru</i> | <i>Kire</i> | <i>Kire</i> | <i>Kirō</i> |

THE SECOND CONJUGATION.

| | 1st form | 2nd form | 3rd form | 4th form | 5th form | 6th form |
|----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| <i>Ka</i> line | <i>Oki</i> | <i>Oki</i> | <i>Okiru</i> | <i>Okire</i> | <i>Okiro</i> | <i>Okiyō</i> |
| <i>Ta</i> " | <i>Ochi</i> | <i>Ochi</i> | <i>Ochiru</i> | <i>Ochire</i> | <i>Ochiro</i> | <i>Ochiyō</i> |
| <i>Ma</i> " | <i>Kokoromi</i> | <i>Kokoromi</i> | <i>Kokoromiru</i> | <i>Kokoromire</i> | <i>Kokoromiro</i> | <i>Kokoromiyō</i> |

THE THIRD CONJUGATION.

| | 1st form | 2nd form | 3rd form | 4th form | 5th form | 6th form |
|----------------|-------------|-------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| <i>Ka</i> line | <i>Uke</i> | <i>Uke</i> | <i>Ukeru</i> | <i>Ukere</i> | <i>Ukero</i> | <i>Ukeyō</i> |
| <i>Ta</i> " | <i>Tate</i> | <i>Tate</i> | <i>Tateru</i> | <i>Tatere</i> | <i>Tatero</i> | <i>Tateyō</i> |
| <i>Ma</i> " | <i>Tome</i> | <i>Tome</i> | <i>Tomeru</i> | <i>Tomere</i> | <i>Tomero</i> | <i>Tomeyō</i> |
| <i>Ra</i> " | <i>Ore</i> | <i>Ore</i> | <i>Oreru</i> | <i>Ore-re</i> | <i>Orero</i> | <i>Oreyō</i> |

THE FOURTH CONJUGATION.

| | 1st form | 2nd form | 3rd form | 4th form | 5th form | 6th form |
|--------------------|------------|------------|-------------|-------------|--------------|--------------|
| <i>Benkyō suru</i> | <i>Shi</i> | <i>Shi</i> | <i>Suru</i> | <i>Sure</i> | <i>Shiro</i> | <i>Shiyō</i> |
| <i>Sampo</i> " | " | " | " | " | " | " |
| <i>Kenkyū</i> " | " | " | " | " | " | " |

- RULE I. Verbs, ending in "u" in the 3rd form or present form, take the First Conjugation.
- RULE II. Verbs, ending in "iru" in the 3rd form or present form, take the Second Conjugation.
- RULE III. Verbs, ending in "eru" in the 3rd form or present form, take the Third Conjugation.
- RULE IV. Verbs of Chinese origin, which take "suru" as suffix, take the Fourth Conjugation.
- EXCEPTIONAL RULE. (I) Though the following verbs take *iru*, *eru*, *suru* as an ending, they belong to the First Conjugation. *Kīru* (=cut), *hōjiru* (=parch), *kagiru* (=limit), *kajiru* (=nibble), *nonoshiru* (=revile), *mairu* (=come, go), *hairu* (=enter), *hashiru* (=run), *chiru* (=scatter), *majiru* (=mingle), *shiru* (=know). *Azakeru* (=scoff), *kaeru* (=come back), *teru* (=shine), *hirugaeru* (=turn), *iki-kaeru*, *yomi-gaeru* (=revive), *maeru* (=come, go), *hikkuri-kaeru*, *kutsu-gaeru* (=overtake), *omoneru* (=flatter), *suberu* (=slip), *kosuru* (=rub), *suru* (=rub, print). (II) The verb *kuru* (=come) takes the next Conjugation.

THE FIFTH CONJUGATION.

| | 1st form | 2nd form | 3rd form | 4th form | 5th form | 6th form |
|-------------|-----------|-----------|-------------|-------------|------------|-------------|
| <i>Kuru</i> | <i>Ko</i> | <i>Ki</i> | <i>Kuru</i> | <i>Kure</i> | <i>Koi</i> | <i>Koyō</i> |

In ordinary conversation, a predicate verb in an independent sentence takes the *Second Form* or the *Continuing Form*, followed by an auxiliary "*masu*." And the mood, tense, voice and negative form are expressed by the conjugation of the auxiliary.

§ II. THE USE OF AUXILIARIES AND POSTPOSITIONS WITH EACH FORM OF A VERB.

Practical examples:—

"nai," "n" (*negative*) to the *First Form*.

"masu," "nasai," "nagara," "gake," "sō," "yō," "ni" to the *Second Form*.

"kamoshire masen (=nai), "to," "naraba," "ga," "ka," "nari," "no," "ni," "no ni," "ni wa," "yori," "kara," "shi," "giri," "shika," "tsuide," "kurai," "tōri," "dake," "take," "bakari," "sae," "yō," "sō," "hodo," "mono," "tokoro," "wake," "to mo" to the *Third Form*.

"to," "do," "ba" to the *Fourth Form*.

The Fifth Form means *Imperative*.

The Sixth Form means *Future*.

"kudasai," "kure," "morai," "itadaki," "tsukawashi," "age," "yari," "sashi age," "ike masen," "tari," "dari," "kara," "yori," "de mo," "te mo," "dara," "tara" to the *Conjunctive*. (See for the conjunctive in *Auxiliaries*.)

§ III. VERBAL NOUN.

When a verb in the second form, needs not to have any auxiliary following, it is a verbal noun. (Words of Chinese origin without any suffix are always noun.)

| | <i>Pres. form.</i> | <i>Cont. form.</i> | <i>Verbal noun.</i> |
|---------------------|--------------------|--------------------|---------------------|
| to read..... | yomu. | yomi masu. | yomi==reading. |
| to lend..... | kasu. | kashi „ . | kashi==lending. |
| to walk..... | ayumu. | ayumi „ . | ayumi==walking. |
| to gain..... | mōkeru. | mōke „ . | mōke==gain. |
| to produce. | dekiru. | deki „ . | deki==product. |
| to conjecture. | suiryō suru. | suiryō shi masu. | suiryō==conjecture. |

More examples :—

- Susumi* ga osoi desu. Progress is slow.
Taihen omoshiroi ha- There is a very inter-
nashi ga ari masu. esting story.
Kurushimi no ato ni There is a proverb,
wa tanoshimi ga aru which says, "plea-
to yū kotowaza ga sure comes after
ari masu. pain."

In the Japanese language, *the relative pronoun is seldom used.*

- Yomu* ka *yoma-nai* ka I don't know, whether
wakari masen. he will read or not.
Yomeru hito ga inai. There is no one who
can read it.
Ei-go wo oshieru gak- A school where Eng-
kō. lish is taught.
Osore-nai to *yū* no wa It is true that he say.
hontō desu. he is not afraid.

VI.—Auxiliaries.

The oral Japanese language is much different from the written, and, as previously explained, the auxiliary "*masu*" is always used with a predicate verb in the oral language.

I. *The Abbreviation of "masu."*§ I. *The verbs in the first conjugation.*1. A verb in the "*ka*" line, "*kaki masu*" (=write).

| | | | |
|-------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|--------------------|
| <i>Pres.</i> | kaki masu. | kaku. | } <i>Positive.</i> |
| <i>Past</i> | " mashita. | kaita. | |
| <i>Fut.</i> | " { m ^o shō. | kakō. | |
| | " { masu deshō. | kaku { deshō.
darō. | |
| | | kaite. | |
| <i>Past sub.</i> | " mashita " | kaite { deshō.
rō. | |
| <i>Conj. & adv.</i> | " mashite. | | |

Pres...... kaki masen.

Past...... " " deshita.

Fut...... " " deshō.

Fast sub.... " " deshita deshō.

Conj. & adv. , masende

{ **kaka** { **nai.**
 zu.
 nu or n.
 { **nakatta.**
 " { **nanda.**
 { **deshō.**
 { **nai** { **deshō.**
 { **n** { **darō.**
 { **kaki masu mai.**
 { **kaka** { **nakatta** { **deshō.**
 { **rō.**
 { **nanda** { **deshō.**
 { **rō.**
 { **nakutte.**
 { **nde.**
 { **naide.**

Negative.

2. A verb in the "a" line, "*yurushi masu*" (=pardon).

| | | | | | |
|-------------------------|---------|---------------|-------------------|--------------------|--|
| <i>Pres</i> | yurusu. | | | | |
| <i>Past</i> | " | mashita. | | | |
| <i>Fut.</i> | " | { mashō. | { yurusō. | | |
| | " | { masu deshō. | { yurusu { deshō. | | |
| | | | | { darō. | |
| <i>Past sub.</i> ... | " | mashita " | | yurushita { deshō. | |
| | | | | { rō. | |
| <i>Conj. & cav.</i> | " | mashite. | | yurushite. | |

Positive.

| | | | |
|-------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------------------|-----------|
| <i>Pres.</i> | yurushi masen. | yurusa {
nai.
zu.
nu or n. | Negative. |
| <i>Past.</i> | ” ” deshita. | { nakatta.
”
nanda. | |
| <i>Fut.</i> | ” ” aeshō. | {
”
”
yurushi masu mai. | |
| <i>Past sub.</i> ... | ” ” deshita deshō. | yurusa {
nakatta
nanda | |
| <i>Conj. & adv.</i> | ” masende. | { nakutte.
nde.
naide. | |

3. A verb in the “*ta*” line, “*uchi masu*” (=strike).

| | | | |
|---------------------------|--|--|---|
| <i>Pres.</i> | uchi masu. | utsu. | <div> <div></div> <div>Positive.</div> <div></div> </div> |
| <i>Past.</i> | ” mashita. | utta. | |
| <i>Fut.</i> | <div> <div>mashō.</div> <div>”</div> <div>masu deshō.</div> </div> | <div> <div>utō.</div> <div>utsu</div> </div> <div> <div>deshō.</div> <div>darō.</div> </div> | |
| <i>Past sub.</i> ... | ” mashita deshō. | utta | |
| <i>Conj. & adv.</i> ” | ” mashite. | utte. | |


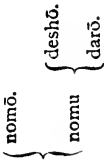


| | | | |
|-------------------------|--------------------|---|-------------|
| <i>Pres.</i> | uchi masen. | uta {
nai.
zu.
nu or u. | } Negative. |
| <i>Past.</i> | ” ” deshita. | {
nakatta.
” nanda. | |
| <i>Fut.</i> | ” ” deshō. | {
” nai {
” n {
” uchi masu mai. {
deshō.
darō. | |
| <i>Past sub.</i> ... | ” ” deshita deshō. | uta {
nakatta {
” nanda {
deshō.
rō.
deshō.
rō. | |
| <i>Conj. & adv.</i> | ” ” masende. | {
nakutte.
nde.
naide. | |

4. A verb in the "ka" line, "*omoi*(=*omoi*) *masu*" (=think).

| | | | |
|-------------------------|----------------------|-------------------------------|-------------|
| <i>Pres.</i> | <i>omoi masu.</i> | <i>omou.</i> | } Positive. |
| <i>Past.</i> | " <i>mashita.</i> | <i>omotta.</i> | |
| <i>Fut.</i> | { <i>mashō.</i> | { <i>omoō.</i> | |
| " | { <i>masu deshō.</i> | { <i>omou</i> | |
| | | { <i>deshō.</i> | |
| | | { <i>darō.</i> | |
| <i>Past sub.</i> ... | " <i>mashita</i> " | <i>omotta</i> { <i>deshō.</i> | |
| | | { <i>rō.</i> | |
| <i>Conj. & adv.</i> | " <i>mashite.</i> | <i>omotte.</i> | |


| | | | |
|-------------------------|--------------------|---|-------------|
| <i>Pres.</i> | omoi masen. | omowa {
nai.
zu.
nu or n. | } Negative. |
| <i>Past</i> | ” ” deshita. | { nakatta.
” nanda. | |
| <i>Fut.</i> | ” ” deshō. | {
” nai {
” n {
darō.
omoi masu mai. | |
| <i>Past sub.</i> ... | ” ” deshita deshō. | omowa {
nakatta {
nanda {
deshō.
rō.
deshō.
rō. | |
| <i>Conj. & adv.</i> | ” ” masende. | { nakutte.
” ude.
naide. | |

5. A verb in the "ma" line, "*nomi masu*" (=drink).

| | | | |
|-------------------------|----------------------|--|--|
| <i>Pres.</i> | <i>nomi masu.</i> | <i>nomu.</i> |  <i>Positive.</i> |
| <i>Past.</i> | " <i>mashita.</i> | <i>nonda.</i> | |
| <i>Fut.</i> | <i>mashō.</i> | <i>nomō.</i> | |
| | " <i>masu deshō.</i> |  <i>nomu</i>  | |
| <i>Past sub.</i> ... | " <i>mashita</i> " | <i>nonda</i> | |
| <i>Conj. & adv.</i> | " <i>mashite.</i> | <i>nonde.</i> |  |

| | | | |
|-------------------------|------------------|--|-------------|
| <i>Pres.....</i> | nomi masen. | noma {
nai.
zu.
nu or n. | } Negative. |
| <i>Past.....</i> | ” deshita. | ” {
nakatta.
nanda. | |
| <i>Fut.</i> | ” deshō. | {
” nai
” n
” nomi masu mai. | |
| <i>Past sub.</i> | ” deshita deshō. | noma {
nakatta {
nanda {
deshō.
rō.
deshō.
rō. | |
| <i>Conj. & adv.</i> | ” masende. | ” {
nakutte.
nde.
naide. | |

6. A verb in the "*ra*" line, "*kiri masu*" (=cut).

| | | | |
|---------------------------|-----------------|-------------------|--|
| <i>Pres.</i> | kiri masu. | kiru. |  <i>Positive.</i> |
| <i>Past.</i> | „ mashita. | kitta. | |
| <i>Fut.</i> | „ { mashō. | { kirō. | |
| | „ { masu deshō. | { k.ru | |
| | | { deshō.
darō. | |
| <i>Past sub.</i> ... | „ mashita „ • | kitta | { deshō.
rō. |
| <i>Conj. & adv.</i> „ | mashite. | kitte. | |



| | | | |
|------------------------|--------------------|---|--------------------|
| <i>Pres.</i> | kiri masen. | kira {
nai.
zu.
nu or n. | } <i>Negative.</i> |
| <i>Past</i> | ” deshita. | ” {
nakatta.
nanda. | |
| <i>Fut.</i> | ” ” deshō. | {
” {
” {
n {
darō.
kiri masu mai. | |
| <i>Past sub.</i> ... | ” ” deshita deshō. | kira {
nakatta
nanda | |
| <i>Conj. & adv</i> | ” masende. | ” {
nakutte.
nde.
naide. | |
| | | {
deshō.
rō.
deshō.
rō. | |

1. A verb in the "ka" line, "*oki masu*" (=get u.).

| | | | |
|-------------------------|---------------|---------------------------|---|
| <i>Pres.</i> | oki masu. | okiru. | { |
| <i>Past.</i> | ” mashita. | okita. | |
| <i>Fut.</i> | { mashō. | okiyō. | |
| ” | { masu deshō. | { okiru { deshō.
darō. | |
| <i>Past sub.</i> ... | ” mashita ” • | okita { deshō.
rō. | |
| <i>Conj. & adv.</i> | ” mashite. | okite. | |


| | | | |
|-------------------------|--------------------|---------------------------------------|-------------|
| <i>Pres.....</i> | oki masen. | oki {
nai.
zu.
nu or n. | } Negative. |
| <i>Past.....</i> | ” ” deshita. | { nakatta.
nanda. | |
| <i>Fut.</i> | ” ” deshō. | {
nai {
n {
masu mai. | |
| <i>Past sub.</i> | ” ” deshita deshō. | {
nakatta {
nanda {
nakutte. | |
| <i>Conj. & adv.</i> | ” ” masende. | {
nde.
naide. | |
| | | {
deshō.
garō. | |

2. A verb in the “*い*” line, “*ochi masu*” (=fall).

| | | | |
|---------------------------|------------------|-------------------|--|
| <i>Pres.</i> | ochi masu. | ochiru. | 
Positive. |
| <i>Past.</i> | ” mashita. | ochita. | |
| <i>Fut.</i> | ” { mashō. | ochiyō. | |
| | ” { masu deshō. | { ochiru { deshō. | |
| | | darō. | |
| <i>Past sub.</i> ... | ” mashita deshō. | ochita { deshō. | 
Positive. |
| <i>Conj. & adv.</i> ” | mashite. | rō. | |
| | | ochite | |


| | | | |
|-------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------------------|-------------|
| <i>Pres.</i> | ochi masen. | ochi {
nai.
zu.
nu or n. | } Negative. |
| <i>Past.</i> | ” ” deshita. | {
nakatta.
nanda. | |
| <i>Fut.</i> | ” ” deshō. | {
nai {
n {
masu mai. | |
| <i>Past sub.</i> ... | ” ” deshita deshō. | {
nakatta {
nanda { | |
| <i>Conj. & adv.</i> | ” masende. | {
nakutte.
nde.
naide | |

3. A verb in the "ba" line, "*horobi masu*" (=perish).


| | | | |
|-------------------------|--|---|--|
| <i>Pres.</i> | horobi masu. | horobiru. |  <i>Positive.</i> |
| <i>Past.</i> | " mashita. | horonda. | |
| <i>Fut.</i> | <div style="display: inline-block; vertical-align: middle;"> { mashō.
" masu deshō. </div> | <div style="display: inline-block; vertical-align: middle;"> { horobiyō.
horobiru { deshō.
darō. </div> | |
| <i>Past sub.</i> ... | " mashita " | <div style="display: inline-block; vertical-align: middle;"> { deshō.
horobita { rō. </div> | |
| <i>Conj. & adv.</i> | " mashite. | horobite. | |

| | | | |
|-------------------------|--------------------|---|--------------------|
| <i>Pres</i> | horobi masen. | horobi {
nai.
zu.
nu <i>or</i> n. | } <i>Negative.</i> |
| <i>Past</i> | ” ” deshita. | {
nakatta.
nanda. | |
| <i>Fut.</i> | ” ” deshō. | {
nai {
n {
darō.
masu mai. | |
| <i>Past sub.</i> ... | ” ” deshita deshō. | {
nakatta {
nanda {
deshō.
rō.
deshō.
rō. | |
| <i>Conj. & adv.</i> | ” ” masende. | {
nakutte.
nde.
naide. | |

4. A verb in the "ma" line, "*kokoromi masu*" (=try).

| | | | |
|---------------------------|-----------------|-----------------------|---|
| <i>Pres</i> | kokoromi masu. | kokoromiru. | 
<i>Positive.</i> |
| <i>Past</i> | „ mashita. | kokoromita. | |
| <i>Fut.</i> | „ { mashō. | { kokoromiyō. | |
| | „ { masu deshō. | { kokoromiru { deshō. | |
| | | | { darō. |
| <i>Past sub.</i> ... | „ mashita „ „ | kokoromita { deshō. | |
| | | { rō. | |
| <i>Conj. & adv.</i> „ | „ mashite | kokoromite. | |

5. A verb in the "ra" line, "*ori masu*" (=go down).

| | | | |
|---------------------------|---|--|--|
| <i>Pres.</i> | ori masu. | oriru. | 
Positive. |
| <i>Past.</i> | " mashita. | orita. | |
| <i>Fut.</i> | $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{mashō.} \\ \text{"} \end{array} \right\} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{masu deshō.} \end{array} \right.$ | $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{oriyō.} \\ \text{"} \end{array} \right\} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{oriru} \\ \text{deshō.} \end{array} \right. \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{darō.} \end{array} \right.$ | |
| <i>Past sub.</i> ... | " mashita deshō. | $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{orita} \\ \text{deshō.} \end{array} \right. \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{rō.} \end{array} \right.$ | |
| <i>Conj. & adv.</i> " | " mashite. | orite. | |

| | | | | |
|-------------------------|--------------------|---------------|--|--------------------|
| <i>Pres.</i> | ori masen. | ori | { nai.
zu.
ru or n. | } <i>Negative.</i> |
| <i>Past.</i> | ” ” deshita, | ” | { nakatta.
nanda. | |
| <i>Fut.</i> | ” ” deshō. | { ”
”
” | { nai
n
masu mai.
deshō.
darō. | |
| <i>Past sub.</i> ... | ” ” deshita deshō. | ” | { nakatta
nanda | |
| <i>Conj. & adv.</i> | ” masende. | ” | { nakutte.
nde.
naide. | |
| | | | { deshō.
rō.
deshō.
rō. | |


6. A verb in the “*ya*” line, “*kui masu*” (=regret).

| | | | |
|-------------------------|-----------------|-------------------|--------------------|
| <i>Pres.</i> | kui masu. | kui ru. | } <i>Positive.</i> |
| <i>Past.</i> | ” mashita. | kui ta. | |
| ..... | { masu ō. | { kui yō. | |
| ..... | ” { masu deshō. | { kui ru { deshō. | |
| | | { darō. | |
| <i>Past sub.</i> ... | ” mashita ” • | kui ta { deshō. | |
| | | { rō. | |
| <i>Conj. & adv.</i> | ” mashite. | kui te. | |

| | | | |
|-------------------------|--------------------|---|---|
| <i>Pres.</i> | kui masen. | <div> {
nai.
zu.
nu or n.
} </div> | <div style="text-align: center;"> <i>Negative.</i> </div> |
| <i>Past.</i> | ” ” deshita. | <div> {
nakatta.
nanda.
} </div> | |
| <i>Fut.</i> | ” ” deshō. | <div> {
”
”
”
nai
n
masu mai.
} </div> <div> {
deshō.
darō.
} </div> | |
| <i>Past sub.</i> ... | ” ” deshita deshō. | <div> {
nakatta
nanda
} </div> <div> {
deshō.
rō.
deshō.
rō.
} </div> | |
| <i>Conj. & adv.</i> | ” masende. | <div> {
nakutte.
nde.
naide.
} </div> | |

§ III. The verbs in the third conjugation.

I. A verb in the "a" line, "e masu" (=get).

| | | | |
|-------------------------|--|--|--|
| <i>Pres.</i> | e masu. | eru. | 
Positive. |
| <i>Past</i> | " mashita. | eta. | |
| <i>Fut.</i> | <div style="display: inline-block; vertical-align: middle;"> { mashō.
" masu deshō. </div> | <div style="display: inline-block; vertical-align: middle;"> { eyō.
eru </div> | |
| <i>Past sub.</i> ... | " mashita " • | <div style="display: inline-block; vertical-align: middle;"> eta { deshō.
rō. </div> | |
| <i>Conj. & adv.</i> | " mashite. | ete. | |

| | | | |
|-------------------------|------------------|------------------|---------------------------------------|
| <i>Pres.</i> | e masen. | e | {
nai.
zu.
nu or n. |
| <i>Past.</i> | ” deshita. | ” | {
nakatta.
nanda. |
| <i>Fut.</i> | ” deshō. | {
”
”
” | {
nai {
n {
masu mai. |
| <i>Past. sub.</i> ... | ” deshita deshō. | ” | {
nakatta {
nanda {
nakutte. |
| <i>Conj. & adv.</i> | ” masende. | ” | {
nde.
naide. |

2. A verb in the "ka" line, "*uke masu*" (=receive).

| | | | |
|---------------------------|--|---|---|
| <i>Pres.</i> | uke masu. | ukeru. | <div> <div></div> <div>Positive.</div> <div></div> </div> |
| <i>Past.</i> | " mashita. | uketa. | |
| <i>Fut.</i> | <div> <div>mashō.</div> <div>"</div> <div>masu deshō.</div> </div> | <div> <div>ukeyō.</div> <div> <div>ukeru</div> <div>deshō.</div> </div> <div>darō.</div> </div> | |
| <i>Past sub.</i> | " mashita deshō. | <div> <div>uketa</div> <div>deshō.</div> </div> <div>rō.</div> | |
| <i>Conj. & adv.</i> " | " mashite. | ukete. | |

| | | | |
|-------------------------|--------------------|---|-----------|
| <i>Pres</i> | uke masen. | uke {
nai.
zu.
nu or n. | Negative. |
| <i>Past</i> | ” ” deshita. | { nakatta.
” nanda. | |
| <i>Fut.</i> | ” ” deshō. | {
nai {
n {
deshō.
darō.
masu mai. | |
| <i>Past sub.</i> ... | ” ” deshita deshō. | {
nakatta {
” nanda {
deshō.
rō.
deshō.
rō. | |
| <i>Conj. & adv.</i> | ” masende. | {
nakutte.
nde.
naide. | |

3. A verb in the "sa" line, "*yose masu*" (=to add).

| | | | |
|-------------------------|---------------|-------------------|--------------------|
| <i>Pres.</i> | vose masu. | yoseru. | } <i>Positive.</i> |
| <i>Past</i> | " mashita. | yoseta. | |
| <i>Fut.</i> | { mashō. | { yoseyō. | |
| | { masu deshō. | { yoseru { deshō. | |
| | | { darō. | |
| <i>Past sub.</i> ... | " mashita , , | yoseta { deshō. | |
| | | { rō. | |
| <i>Conj. & adv.</i> | " mashite. | yosete. | |

| | | | |
|-------------------------|------------------|-----------------------------------|-------------|
| <i>Pres.....</i> | yose masen. | yose {
nal.
zu.
nu or n. | } Negative. |
| <i>Past.....</i> | ” deshita. | { nakatta.
” nanda. | |
| <i>Fut.</i> | ” deshō. | {
nai {
n {
masu mai. | |
| <i>Past sub.</i> | ” deshita deshō. | {
nakatta {
nanda { | |
| <i>Conj. & adv.</i> | ” masende. | {
nakutte.
nde.
naide. | |

4. A verb in the “*ta*” or “*da*” line, “*de masu*” (==to come out).

| | | | |
|-------------------------|---------------|----------|--------------------|
| <i>Pres.</i> | de masu. | deru. | } <i>Positive.</i> |
| <i>Past</i> | ” mashita. | deta. | |
| <i>Fut.</i> | { mashō. | { deyō. | |
| ” | { masu deshō. | { deru | |
| | | { deshō. | |
| | | { darō. | |
| <i>Past sub.</i> ... | ” mashita ” . | deta | { deshō. |
| | | | { rō. |
| <i>Conj. & adv.</i> | ” mashite. | dete. | |

| | | | |
|-------------------------|---------------------------|---|------------------|
| <i>Pres.</i> | <i>de masen.</i> | $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{nai.} \\ \text{zu.} \\ \text{nu or n.} \end{array} \right.$
<i>de</i> | <i>Negative.</i> |
| <i>Past.....</i> | <i>" " deshita.</i> | $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{nakatta.} \\ \text{nanda.} \end{array} \right.$
<i>"</i> | |
| <i>Fut.</i> | <i>" " deshō.</i> | $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{nai} \\ \text{n} \end{array} \right. \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{deshō.} \\ \text{darō.} \end{array} \right.$
<i>" " "</i> <i>masu mai.</i> | |
| <i>Past sub. ...</i> | <i>" " deshita deshō.</i> | $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{nakatta} \\ \text{nanda} \end{array} \right. \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{deshō.} \\ \text{rō.} \end{array} \right. \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{deshō.} \\ \text{rō.} \end{array} \right.$
<i>"</i> | |
| <i>Conj. & adv.</i> | <i>" masende.</i> | $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{nakutte.} \\ \text{nde.} \\ \text{naide.} \end{array} \right.$
<i>"</i> | |

5. A verb in the “*na*” line, “*mane masu*” (=to imitate).





| | | | |
|---------------------------|--|---|---|
| <i>Pres.</i> | mane masu. | maneru. | <div> <div></div> <div>Positive.</div> <div></div> </div> |
| <i>Past</i> | ” mashita. | maneta. | |
| <i>Fut.</i> | <div> <div>mashō.</div> <div>”</div> <div>masu deshō.</div> </div> | <div> <div>maneyō.</div> <div> <div>maneru</div> <div>deshō.</div> </div> <div>darō.</div> </div> | |
| <i>Past sub.</i> ... | ” mashita deshō. | <div> <div>maneta</div> <div>deshō.</div> </div> <div>rō.</div> | |
| <i>Conj. & adv.</i> ” | ” masnite. | manete. | |

6. A verb in the “*ka*” line, “*oshie masu*” (=to teach).

| | | | |
|-------------------------|--|---|--|
| <i>Pres.</i> | oshie masu. | oshieru. | <div> <div></div> <div> <i>Positive.</i> </div> <div></div> </div> |
| <i>Past</i> | ” mashita. | oshieta. | |
| <i>Fut.</i> | <div> <div>mashō.</div> <div>”</div> <div>masu deshō.</div> </div> | <div> <div>oshieyō.</div> <div> <div>oshieru</div> <div>deshō.</div> </div> <div>darō.</div> </div> | |
| <i>Past sub.</i> ... | ” mashita ” . | <div> <div>oshieta</div> <div>deshō.</div> </div> <div>rō.</div> | |
| <i>Conj. & adv.</i> | ” mashite. | oshiete | |

| | | | |
|-------------------------|--------------------|--|-------------|
| <i>Pres.</i> | oshie masen. | oshie {
nai.
zu.
nai or n. | } Negative. |
| <i>Past</i> | " " deshita. | {
nakatta.
nanda. | |
| <i>Fut.</i> | " " deshō. | {
nai {
n {
masu mai. | |
| <i>Past sub.</i> ... | " " deshita deshō. | {
nakatta {
nanda {
masu mai. | |
| <i>Conj. & adv.</i> | " masende. | {
nakutte.
nde.
naide. | |

7. A verb in the "*ma*" line, "*same masu*" (≡to awake).

| | | | |
|-------------------------|--|---|---|
| <i>Pres.</i> | same masu. | sameru. | 
<i>Positive.</i> |
| <i>Past.</i> | " mashita. | sameta. | |
| <i>Fut.</i> | 
mashō.
" masu deshō. | sameyō. | |
| | | 
sameru { deshō.
darō. | |
| <i>Past sub.</i> | " mashita " | 
sameta { deshō.
rō. | |
| <i>Conj. & adv.</i> | " mashite. | samete. | |

| | | | |
|-------------------------|------------------|---|-------------|
| <i>Pres.</i> | same masen. | same {
nai.
zu.
nu or n. | } Negative. |
| <i>Past.</i> | ” deshita. | { nakatta.
” nanda. | |
| <i>Fut.</i> | ” deshō. | {
” nai { deshō.
” n darō.
” masu mai. | |
| <i>Past sub.</i> ... | ” deshita deshō. | {
” nakatta { deshō.
” nanda { rō.
” nakutte. { deshō.
” nde. { rō.
” naide. | |
| <i>Conj. & adv.</i> | ” masende. | | |





8. A verb in the “*ya*” line, “*miye masu*” (=to be seen).

| | | | |
|-------------------------|------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------|
| <i>Pres.</i> | <i>miye masu.</i> | <i>miyeru.</i> | } <i>Positive.</i> |
| <i>Past</i> | ” <i>mashita.</i> | <i>miyeta.</i> | |
| <i>Fut.</i> | ” { <i>mashō.</i> | { <i>miyeyō.</i> | |
| | ” { <i>masu deshō.</i> | { <i>miyeru</i> { <i>deshō.</i> | |
| | | { <i>darō.</i> | |
| <i>Past sub.</i> ... | ” <i>mashita</i> ” . | <i>miyeta</i> { <i>deshō.</i> | |
| | | { <i>rō.</i> | |
| <i>Conj. & adv.</i> | ” <i>mashite.</i> | <i>miyete.</i> | |

Negative.

| | | |
|----------------------|--------------------|---|
| <i>Pres.</i> | miye masen. | miye {
nai.
zu.
nu or n. |
| <i>Past.</i> | ” ” deshita. | {
nakatta.
nanda. |
| <i>Fut.</i> | ” ” deshō. | {
nai {
n {
masu mai. |
| <i>Past sub.</i> ... | ” ” deshita deshō. | {
nakatta {
nanda {
nakutte.
nde.
naide. |


9. A verb in the “*ra*” line, “*wasure masu*” (=to forget).

| | | | |
|-------------------------|--|--|---|
| <i>Pres.</i> | wasure masu. | wasureru. | 
<i>Positive.</i> |
| <i>Past.</i> | ” mashita. | wasureta. | |
| <i>Fut.</i> | 
mashō.
” masu deshō. | 
wasureyō.
wasureru | |
| <i>Past sub.</i> ... | ” mashita deshō. | 
deshō.
wasureta rō. | |
| <i>Conj. & adv.</i> | ” mashite. | wasurete. | |

| | | | | |
|-------------------------|------------------|---|-------------------------------------|--|
| <i>Pres.</i> | wasure masen. | wasure {
nai.
zu.
nu or n. | | |
| <i>Past.</i> | ” deshita. | {
nakatta.
nanda. | | |
| <i>Fut.</i> | ” deshō. | {
”
”
”
nai
n
masu mai. | {
deshō.
darō. | |
| <i>Past sub.</i> ... | ” deshita deshō. | {
”
”
”
nakatta
nanda | {
deshō.
rō.
deshō.
rō. | |
| <i>Conj. & adv.</i> | ” masende. | {
”
”
nakutte.
nde.
naide. | | |

Negative.

§ IV. The Fourth Conjugation, "benkyō shi masu" (=to study).

| | | | |
|-------------------------|-------------------|------------------|--|
| <i>Pres.</i> | benkyō shi masu. | benkyō suru. | 
Positive. |
| <i>Past</i> | " " mashita. | " shita. | |
| <i>Fut.</i> | " " mashō. | " shiyō. | |
| | " " { masu deshō. | " suru { deshō. | |
| | | | |
| <i>Past sub.</i> ... | " " mashita " • | " shita { deshō. | |
| | | | rō. |
| <i>Conj. & adv.</i> | " " mashite. | " shite. | |

| | | | |
|-------------------------|--------------------|---|-------------|
| <i>Pres.</i> | benkyō shi masen. | benkyō { shi nai
se zu.
se nu or sen. | } Negative. |
| <i>Past.</i> | " " deshita. | { shi nakatta.
se nanda. | |
| <i>Fut.</i> | " " deshō. | { shi } nai { deshō.
se } n { darō. | |
| | | shi masu mai. | |
| <i>Past sub.</i> ... | " " deshita deshō. | { shi } nakatta { deshō.
se } nanda { rō.
{ deshō.
{ rō. | |
| <i>Conj. & adv.</i> | " " masende. | { shi { nakutte.
-ende. { naide. | |

§ V. The F h Conjugation, "ki masu" (=to come).

| | | | | |
|-------------------------|----|---------------|------------------------------|--------------------|
| <i>Pres.</i> | ki | masu. | ku <u>ru</u> . | } <i>Positive.</i> |
| <i>Past.</i> | " | mashita. | ki <u>ta</u> . | |
| <i>Fut.</i> | " | mashō. | { koyō. | |
| | | { masu deshō. | { kuru { deshō.
darō. | |
| <i>Past sub.</i> | " | mashita " | ki <u>ta</u> { deshō.
rū. | |
| <i>Conj. & adv.</i> | " | mashite. | ki <u>te</u> . | |

Negative.

| | | | |
|-------------------------|--------------------|--|---|
| <i>Pres.....</i> | ki masen. | ko | {
nai.
zu.
-u or n. |
| <i>Past.....</i> | ” ” deshita. | ” | {
nakatta.
nanda. |
| <i>Fut.</i> | ” ” deshō. | {
” nai {
” i. {
ki masu mai. | {
deshō.
darō. |
| <i>Past sub. ...</i> | ” ” deshita deshō. | ko | {
nakatta {
nanda {
deshō.
rō.
deshō.
rō. |
| <i>Conj. & adv.</i> | ” ” masende. | ” | {
nakutte.
nde.
made. |

§ VI. The Abbreviation of “*De ari masu*” or “*desu*.”

| | <i>De ari masu.</i> | <i>Desu.</i> | |
|------------------------|--|----------------------|----------------|
| <i>Pres.</i> | de ari masu. { de aru.
ja. | desu. | da. |
| <i>Past.</i> | ” ” mashita. { de atta.
jatta. | deshita. | datta. |
| <i>Fut.</i> | ” ” mashō. { de arō.
ja rō. | deshō. | darō. |
| <i>Past sub.</i> ... | ” ” mashita deshō. { de atta { deshō.
rō. { jatta { deshō.
rō. | deshita deshō. datta | { deshō
rō. |
| <i>Conj & adv.</i> | ” ” mashite. { de atte.
jatte. | deshite. | de. |

Positive.

§ III. VOICE.

(I) *The Passive Voice* is formed by changing the suffix of a verb, (1) “*u*” into “*areru*” or “*are masu*,” (2) “*suru*” into “*sa(=sera)reru*” or “*sa(=sera)re masu*.” (3) “*Kuru*” in the fifth conjugation will be changed into “*korareru*” or “*ko rare masu*.”

Active.

| | |
|----------------|--------------------|
| to sell..... | <i>uru.</i> |
| „ read. | <i>yomu.</i> |
| „ teach | <i>oshieru.</i> |
| „ examine..... | <i>kokoromiru</i> |
| „ kick. | <i>keru.</i> |
| „ do. | <i>suru.</i> |
| „ attack..... | <i>kōgeki suru</i> |
| „ come. | <i>kuru.</i> |

Passive.

| | |
|-------------------|------------------------------|
| to be sold. | <i>urareru.</i> |
| „ „ read. | <i>yomareru.</i> |
| „ „ taught. | <i>oshierareru.</i> |
| „ „ examined ... | <i>kokoromirareru.</i> |
| „ „ kicked. | <i>kerareru.</i> |
| „ „ done. | <i>sa(=sera)reru.</i> |
| „ „ attacked. ... | <i>kōgeki sa(=sera)reru.</i> |
| „ „ came. | <i>korareru.</i> |

The verbs in the “*ha*” line which end in “*u*” sound, takes “*wareru*” or “*ware masu*”

instead of “*areru*” or “*are masu*” in passive form. As :—

Active.

| | |
|---------------|------------------|
| to save. | suku- <i>u</i> . |
| „ think..... | omou. |
| „ say..... | yu- <i>u</i> . |
| „ „..... | iu. |
| „ hate. | kirau. |

Passive.

| | |
|-------------------|--------------|
| to be saved. | sukuzwareru. |
| „ „ thought. | omowareru. |
| „ „ said. | yuzwareru. |
| „ „ „ | iwareru. |
| „ „ hated. | kirawareru. |

More examples :—

Active.

Passive.

| | |
|--|---|
| Kaze ga kono iye wo
<i>fuki-tawoshi</i> mashi-
ta. | Kono iye wa kaze ni
<i>fuki-tawosare</i> mashi-
ta. |
|--|---|

(The wind blew this house down.) (This house was blown down by the wind.)

| | |
|---|---|
| Minna ga anata wo wa-
<i>ru</i> deshō. | Anata wa minna ni <i>wa</i>
<i>rawareru</i> deshō. |
|---|---|

(They will laugh at you.) (You will be laughed at by them.)

Dare ga anata no inu Anata no inu wa dare
 wo *koroshi* mashita ni *korosare* mashita
 (ka). (ka).

(Who killed your (By whom was your
 dog?) dog killed?)

Dare ga A san wo *su-* A san wa dare ni *suku-*
 kui mashita (ka). *wara* mashita (ka).

(Who saved Mr. A?) (By whom was Mr. A
 saved?)

(II) The very same form may be used in a
polite expression in the active voice of both tran-
 sitive and intransitive verbs.

A san ga sakujitsu *ko-* Mr. A called on me
 rare (= *ki*) mashita. yesterday.

Ano hito wa sakunen He died last year.
 shinare (= *shini*)
 mashita.

Anata no ototsan wa When will your father
 itsu *kaerare* (= *kaeri*) come back ?
 masu (ka).

A san wa kono iye wo I heard that Mr. A has
 go-~~sen~~ yen de *kawa-* bought this house
 reta (= *katta*) sō de- for 5,000 yen.

*Passive voice.**Polite form in the active voice.*

A san wa sensei ni *homerare* mashita. Sensei ga A san wo
homerare (= *home*)
 mashita.

(Mr. A was ~~praised~~ by the teacher.) (The teacher praised Mr. A.)

Shinsetsu-na hito wa *aiserare* masu. Hakushaku wa taisō
kiku wo aiserare
 (= *aishi*) masu.

(A kind man is loved by his neighbours.) (The count loves chrysanthemums very much.)

(III) *The potential mood* may be formed by (1) the *very same form* and (2) changing the last sound "u" of the verbs, which belong to the 1st conjugation into "eru" or "e masu."

Example:—

| | |
|-----------------|-----------|
| to buy. | kau. |
| „ strike..... | utsu. |
| „ drink... .. | nomu. |
| „ walk. | aruku. |
| „ speak..... | hanasu. |
| „ rise..... | mochiiru. |
| „ go down..... | oriru. |
| „ receive. | ukeru. |
| „ build. | tateru. |

to develop. hattatsu *suru*.

„ come. *kuru*.

can buy. { *kawareru*
 { *kaeru*.

„ strike. { *ntareru*
 { *uteru*.

„ drink. { *nomareru*
 { *nomeru*.

„ walk. { *arukareru*
 { *arukeru*.

„ speak. { *hanasareru*
 { *hanaseru*.

„ use. *mochiirareru*.

„ go down. *orirareru*.

„ receive. *ukerareru*.

„ build. *taterareru*.

„ develop. hattatsu *sa(=seru)reru*

„ come. *korareru*.

More examples :—

Watakushi ni wa *oboerare* masen. I can't remember.

Anata ni wa *kake* (= *kakare*) mashō. You could write it.

Watakushi wa kyō wa I can't go to-day.

yukare (=yuke) ma-

sen.

Sore wa *hanasare* (= I can't tell that.

hanase) masen.

(IV) In the Japanese language, there is a *special form* of the verb which is used to express the same idea as the verb "*to let*" or "*to make*" in English.

(1) *The formation of the active voice of a verb in this form* is made as follows:—

- a. Changing the suffix, *u* sound into "*aseru*" or "*ase masu*," but the verbs in the "*ha*" line which end in *u* sound, take "*waseru*" or "*wase masu*" instead of "*aseru*" or "*ase masu*."
- b. Changing "*iru*" into "*isaseru*" or "*isase masu*."
- c. Changing "*eru*" into "*esaseru*" or "*esase masu*."
- d. Changing "*suru*" into "*saseru*" or "*sase masu*."
- e. Changing the verb "*kuru*" into "*ko saseru*" or "*ko sase masu*."

(2) *The formation of the passive voice of a verb in this form* is made by changing "*ru*," the last syllable of the active voice of this form, into "*rareru*" or "*rare masu*." As:—

Active.

yuku.
(to go.)
warau.
(to laugh.)
hanasu.
(to speak.)
kokoromiru.
(to try.)
ataeru.
(to give.)
kyōiku suru.
(to educate.)
kuru.
(to come.)

Passive.

yukasereru.
(to be let go or to be made to go.)
warawasereru.
(to be made to laugh or to be caused to laugh.)
hanasasereru.
(to be made to speak.)
kokoromisasereru.
(to be made to try.)
ataesasereru.
(to be made to give.)
kyōikusasereru.
(to be made to educate.)
kosasereru.
(to be let come.)

More examples :—

| | |
|------------------------------|------------------------|
| A san ni yaraseru tsu- | I was intending to let |
| mori de shitara, kaet- | Mr. A do that, but, |
| te watakushi ga <i>yara-</i> | on the contrary, I |
| <i>serare</i> mashita. | was made to do. |
| Watakushi wa B san | I am told of good |
| kara yoi koto wo <i>ki-</i> | news by Mr. B. |
| <i>kaserare</i> mashita. | |

(3) The passive form of this sort may be also used for a *respectu'* expression in the active voice, of both transitive and intransitive verbs.

Passive.

Polite form.

| | |
|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| Watakushi wa kesa | Miya-sama wa kesa |
| Uyeno ni <i>yukaserare</i> | Uyeno ni <i>yukaserare</i> |
| mashita. | (= <i>yuki</i>) mashita. |
| (I was sent to Uyeno | (The Prince went to |
| this morning.) | Uyeno this morn- |
| | ing.) |

PART III.

CHAPTER I.—JAPANESE AND ENGLISH CONVERSATION.

§ I. Sōchō. (Early Morning.)

A. Ohayō gozai masu. A. Good morning, Mr.
B.

B. Ya, o-hayō gozai masu. Kesa wa B. Good morning, Mr.
daibu o-attaka no A. It seems to be
yō desu nē. pretty warm this
morning.

A. Hai, ōki ni samusa ga yurunde ki ma- A. Yes, the cold has
shita. Mō, jiki moderated a great
sakura ga saki ma- deal lately. The
shō. cherry blossoms
will be out very
soon.

B. Sukoshi kumotte ki mashita. B. It is getting cloudy
now.

A. Ima-shi-gata made hare te ori mashi- A. It was quite clear a
ta ga. little while ago.

- B. Sō desu, itsumo kō- B. Yes, the weather is
no-goro wa tenki very changeable
ga kawari yasū go- at this season of
zai masu. the year.
- A. Mata ame desu ka A. It will rain again,
na. I fear.
- B. Dōka furasetaku B. But I hope, it will
nai mon desu ga. not.
- A. Toki-ni, anata asa- A. By the way, have
go-han wa mō o- you had breakfast
sumi desu ka. already?
- B. Hai, itadaki ma- B. Oh yes, I have. I
shita. Wataku- generally breakfast
shi wa taigai shi- at 7, or thereabout.
chi-ji zengo ni Have you not
asa-han (= asa- breakfasted yet?
meshi) wo tabe
masu. Anata wa
mada desu ka.
- A. Hai, sakuban shō- A. No, I slept late
shō yo-fukashi wo this morning, be-
shita tame ni, ke- cause I went to bed
sa wa asane wo very late last night,
itashi mashite and I have not
mada meshi-mae breakfasted yet.
desu.

B. Fudan wa nanji go- B. What time do you
ro o-oki ni nari get up as a rule ?
masu (ka).

A. Sō desu nē, amari A. Well, I am not an
haya oki no hō early riser, but I
de wa ari masen usually get up be-
ga, mazu roku-ji tween 6 and 7 o'-
kara shichi-ji no clock.
aida desu.

B. Soredewa, wataku- B. Then, I am a little
shi no hō ga su earlier than you
koshi haya-oki are, for I get up
desu, watakushi regularly before 6
wa itsumo roku-ji every morning.
mae ni kitto oki
masu.

A. Yabun wa nanji A. What time do you
goro o-yasumi na- go to bed, then ?
sai masu (ka).

B. Futsū jū-ji desu. B. Well, at 10 o'clock
as a rule.

A. Yo-fukashi wa do- A. To be up late at
ku desu nē. Ke- night is bad for
sa wa atama ga the health. I feel
bonyari shite ori dull this morning.
masu.

B. Sō deshō, go-han B. That's too bad.
 wo agatte yukku- 'Then take break-
 ri o-yasumi nasai fast, and rest for
 mashi. a while.

A. Arigatō gozai ma- A. Thank you.
 su.

B. Nochi hodo mata B. I shall come again
 ukagai masu. later.

A. Sō desu ka. Dō- A. Well. I am very
 mo hanahada shi- sorry (to let you
 tsurei wo itashi go so soon). Please
 mashita. Sore de come again.
 wa mata oide ku-
 dasai.

B. Sayōnara. B. Good bye!

A. Dewa, o-machi A. Then, I shall be
 mōshite ori masu. glad to have you
 Sayōnara. call on me again.
 Good morning, Mr.
 B.

—: o :—

§ II. Hōmon. (A Visit.)

Kyaku. Danna wa o- *Visitor.* Is the master
 uchi desu ka. at home?

Jochū. Hai, o-takude *Waiter.* Yes, he is, sir.
gozai masu. Do- Who **are** you, please
nata de irasshai se?
masu ka.

K. Watakushi wa ... *W.* I am Please
... desu ga. Chot- tell him I want to
to o-me ni kakari- see him for a mo-
tai to yutte kuda- ment.
sai.

J. Kashikomari mashi- *W.* Certainly. Please
ta. Shōshō o-ma- wait a moment.
chi kudasai.

J. Kōyū o-kata ga oide *W.* A gentleman of
ni nari mashi te, this name has
chotto o-me ni ka- come and wants to
kari-tai to osshai see you, sir.
masu.

Shujin. Kyaku-ma ni *Master.* Lead him to
go-annai mōse, *or* the parlor; *or*
O-tōshi mōse. Show him into the
drawing room.

J. Dōzo kochira ni o- *W.* Please step in this
hairi kudasai. Ta- room, sir. The
da ima jiki o-me master will see you
ni kakari masu. at once.

- S.* Mā. kore wa o-me-dzurashii. Yoku irasshai mashita. Hisashi-ku o-me ni kakari masen deshita nē.
- M.* I am very glad to see you. You are quite a stranger! I have not seen you for a long while.
- K.* Go-kigen yō. Chōdo go-zaitaku no tokoro de ii ambai deshita.
- V.* How do you do, sir? I am delighted to find you at home.
- S.* Itsu Tōkyō ni oide deshita.
- M.* When did you come up to Tōkyō?
- K.* Zenshū no doyōbi ni mairi mashita.
- V.* I came to Tōkyō the last Saturday.
- S.* Kondo wa itsu made go-taizai desu ka.
- M.* How long will you stay this time?
- K.* Sō desu nē, ikka-getsu hodo oru tsumori desu.
- V.* Well, I intend to stay about a month.
- S.* O-yado wa dochira desu ka.
- M.* Where are you staying now?
- K.* Tadainma wa Kanda ni ori masu ga, myōn'chi Shi-
- V.* I am now staying at Kanda, but I am going to remove to

ba no hō ye kosu Shiba, to-morrow.
tsumori desu.

* * *

* * *

K. Mō, o-itoma ni ita- V. Well, I think, I
shi mashō. must go.

S. Mā, yoi deshō, yuk- M. Don't be in hurry,
kuri shite iras- Mr. V.
shai.

K. Arigatō gozai ma- V. Thank you. But
su ga, hoka ni I've another en-
yōji mo gozai ma- gagement.
su kara. Good-bye.
Sayōnara.

S. Sayōnara, mata o- M. Good-bye, come a
ide kudasai. gain please.

—: o :—

§ III. Shōkai. (To introduce a Friend.)

A. T san wo go- A. I wish to introduce
shōkai itashi ma- to you Mr. T. Mr.
shō. T san wa T just returned
sakujitsu Ame- from America
rika kara o-kaeri yesterday.
ni natta tokoro
desu.

B. Kore wa hajimete o-me ni kakari mashita. B. I am glad to meet you, Mr. T.

A. Kono kata wa wa-takushi no shinyū no B san desu. A. He is Mr. B, an intimate friend of mine.

T. Yoi tokoro de o-me ni kakari mashita. Anata no o-uwasawa kanete Amerika ni ori masu jibun ni ukagai mashita. T. Very glad to meet you. I have often heard of you when I was in America.

B. Hisashi-ku achira ni oide deshita ka. B. How long were you there?

T. Sō desu nē, kare-kore go-nen mo ori mashita. T. I have been there about 5 years, you know.

B. Watakushi mo mō go-nen hodo kochira ni ori masu. B. I was here about 5 years too.

T. Sono nochi ichidomo o-kairi ni nari masen deshita ka. T. Haven't you ever returned to your home since you left it?

B. Hai, ichido-mo ma-
da kaeri masen.
Rainen wa zehi
chotto kaeri-tai to
omotte ori masu.

B. No never. But I
hope I shall be
able to go home
next year.

* * *

* * *

T. Dō desu, A san
mō o-itoma ni ita-
shi mashō ka.

T. I think, we must go,
Mr. A.

A. Sō desu nē. Chōdo
sanji desu.

A. Yes, I think so. It
is just 3 o'clock
now.

B. Mā iideshō. Yuk-
kuri o-hanashi mo
deki masen de
hanahada zannen
desu. Idzure kin-
jitsu ukagai masu.

B. Must you go so
soon? I am sorry
we have not time
enough to talk
more. Well, I
hope to call on
you before long.

A. T san mo taku
ni tōbun ori
masu kara, dōzo
go-tsugō no yoi
toki ni oide kuda-
sai.

A. Mr. T lives with
us for the present.
So please come to
see us when you
find it convenient.

- B. Arigatō gozai masu. Dewa tsugi no doyō-bi no gogo wa o-uchi desu ka. B. Thank you. Then will you be a home next Saturday afternoon?
- A. Hai, go-ji made wa uchi ni ori masu ga, go-ji kara yosoye yuku yakusoku ga ari masu. A. Yes, we shall be at home before 5; but we have an engagement to go out at 5 o'clock.
- B. A! Sō desu ka. Soredewa ni-ji ni ukagai masu. B. Oh yes. Well, then I shall come at 2.
- A. Shōchi itashi mashita. Sayōnara. A. All right! Good-bye.
- * * *
- T. Tokini, A san, itsuka C san ni mo go-shōkai kudasai masen ka. T. By the way, Mr. A, would you kindly introduce me to Mr. C some day?
- A. O-yasui go-yō desu. Myōban taku ni oide ni naru hadzu desu kara, sono toki go-shōkai itashi mashō. A. With pleasure! I shall introduce you to him to-morrow evening, when he will come to see me.

§ IV. **Michi wo Tadzuneru Toki.**
(Asking the Way.)

- | | |
|---|---|
| A. Chotto ukagai masu ; Shimbashi ye de masu niwa dō mairi masu no desu ka. <i>or</i> Shimbashi ye wa dō mairi masu no desu ka. | A. Excuse me, but which way shall (I) go to get to Shimbashi? <i>or</i> Which is the way to Shimbashi? |
| B. Kono michi wo massugu ni oide nasai.

Tottsuki no kado wo hidari ye omagari nasai.

Niban-me (or futatsu-me) no kado wo migi ye omagari nasai. | B. Go straight on by this way. <i>or</i> Go straight ahead.

Take the first turning to the left.

Take the second turning to the right. |
| A. Ueno ye wa kore wo mairi mashite yoroshū gozai masu ka. | A. Does this road lead to Ueno? |

B. Iiye ! kore wo itte B. No, sir, this does not
wa ike masen. lead there, but it
Kore wo iku te will take you to
Asakusa ye de Asakusa.
masu.

(Kore wa Asakusa (This is the way to
ye yuku michi Asakusa, you
desu.) know.)

A. Koko kara Asa- A. How far is it from
kusa made dono here to Asakusa?
kurai ari masu
(ka).

B. Kare-kore hammi- B. It is about half a
chi mo gozai ma- mile from here.
shō.

A. ye mairi ma- A. Which is the short-
su no ni, dore ga est way to ?
ichiban chika-
michi desu (ka).

B. Kore ga ichiban B. This is the shortest
chika-michi desu. way.

A. Nichō-me Sanban- A. Where is No. 3 of
chi wa dono-hen Nichō-me ?
desu (ka).

B. Sore wa kono ura- B. It is in the street be-
dōri desu. hind (this build-
ing).

A. to yū na A. Please tell me, if
no hito wa ori there is a person
masen ka. called in
this neighbour-
hood.

B. Nī-san-chō saki no B. Two or three chō
mukō-gawa ni o- ahead, on the other
ide desu. side of the street,
you will find him.

A. Arigatō gozai ma- A. Thank you, I am
su; makoto ni much obliged to
o-jama wo itashi you.
mashita.

—: o :—

§ V. Iseki to Shōrei. (Comfort and Encouragement.)

A. Kono-tabi wa ma- A. I am very sorry to
koto ni o-ki-no- hear of the mis-
doku-na koto de fortune you have
gozai mashita. lately sustained.

B. Waza-waza o-mi- B. Thank you very
mai kudasutte much for com-

makoto ni arigatō
gozai masu. O-
moigake-nai koto
de ikanimo zan-
nen ni omoi ma-
su.

ing to condole with
me. It came quite
unexpectedly, you
know; nothing
could cause me
more sorrow.

A. Sayō de gozai ma-
shō tomo. O-sas-
shi mōshi masu.

A. Indeed! I deeply
sympathize with
you.

B. Ima-no tokoro de-
wa, dō shitara yoi
ka hotondo kan-
gae ga tsuki ma-
sen.

B. Now I am almost at
my wit's end, how
to make good my
loss.

A. Shikashi amari shi-
tsubō nasutte wa
ike masen yo.
Mada o-wakai no
desu mono (=ka-
ra), zento nakana-
ka yūbō de wa
ari masen ka.

A. But you must not
be too much dis-
couraged, Mr. B.
As you are young
yet, your future is
very hopeful still.
Don't you think
so?

B. Watakushi mo ko-
ko de mō hito-
fumpatsushi naku
tewa naran (=ike

B. Yes, I must be more
courageous in this
case, I think. But
when I come to

masen) to omotte
ori masu ga, nani-
bun hidoi me ni
ai mashita koto
wo omoi masu to,
shizen genki mo
kujikete shimai
masu.

think over the mat-
ter which went so
deadly wrong, I
can not help be-
coming quite dis-
couraged.

A. Iya, sō mikitta
mono demo ari
masumai. Ganrai
konkwai no ship-
pai wa tsumari un-
ga warukatta no
desu, mattaku
anata no ayama-
chi de wa ari ma-
sen mono.

A. Oh, do not look on
the matter so badly.
Your failure this
time is owing to
misfortune after
all. There is no
fault on your part
at all.

B. Sore ni shite mo,
unmei ga amari
zankoku de shita.

B. May be, but provid-
ence was too severe
upon me, indeed.

A. Sore wa sōka mo
shire masen ga,
mā gaman shite,
sore ni uchikatsu
no desu. "Kan-

A. Well, it may have
been so. But just
bear and overcome
it. As it is well
said, "Through dif-

nan nanji wo ta-
ma ni su" to ii
masu kara nande
mo kannan ni
ayeba au hodo
yūki wo dasu no
desu.

difficulty one comes
out a jewel," you
see. So, the more
difficulties, the
more courageous
one must be.

B. Sore wa mō go-
mottomo desu ga,
nakanaka mutsu-
kashii koto desu.
Shikashi madzu
tonikaku fumpu-
tsu shite, hitotsu
kaifuku wo yari
mashō.

B. Certainly, we must
be so, though it may
be a most diffi-
cult thing. But any-
way I shall stir up
myself and try to
restore my fortune
again.

A. Zenryoku wo soso-
ide o-yari nasai.

A. I hope you will do
so with your full
energy.

B. Sukunaku tomo fu-
chūi de atta koto
dake wa jibun ni-
mo makoto-ni
hadzukashi-ku o-
motte ori masu.

B. At least I am asham-
ed of myself for
having been too
careless about the
matter.

A. Iie, sore wa, shu-

A. No, no. It is little

dan ni wa ayama-
chi mo ari mashō
ga, betsu-ni hin-
kaku wo otosu
yō-na koto wa ari
masen kara chit-
tomo hadzuru ko-
to wa ari masen.

blame to you, for
although changed
in your means, yet
you have not lost
in your character.

B. Shikashi jissai kei-
sotsu ga shippai
no moto deshita
yo; mō korikori
shi mashita.

B. But, as a matter of
fact, rashness was
the real cause of
my failure, and I
have tasted the full
bitterness of it.

A. Iya, sore ga kaette
yoi kyōkun deshi-
taiō. Dōka go-
seikō no hodo wo
negai masu.

A. Why, then, you
have learned a
good lesson. I shall
be very glad and
waiting to see your
success.

B. Iya, iroiro go-shin-
setsu-ni go-chūi
ya go-shōrei wo
kōmuri mashite
domo arigatō go-
zai mashita.

B. I thank you very
much for your kind
advice and en-
couragement.

‡ VI. Kisha Ryokō. (Travelling
by Railway.)

- A. Anata wa Tōkyō A. Are you going to
ye oide desu ka. Tōkyō?
- D. Watakushi wa Yo- D. I am going to Yoko-
kohama ye mairi hama.
masu.
- A. Tsugi no kisha wa A. When does the next
itsu de masu ka. train leave for
—?
- C. Jū-ji ni de masu. C. At ten o'clock.
- A. Ittō (nitō, santō) A. I want a first (se-
no kippu wo ichi- cond, third) ticket.
mai kudasai.
- A. Kodomo no kippu A. I want two half-
wo ni-mai kuda- tickets for my
sai. children.
- C. O-ikutsu desu ka. C. How old are they?
- A. Hitori wa yattsu de, A. One is eight and
mō hitori wa tō the other is ten.
desu.
- A. Yokohama made A. What is the fare to
ikura desu (ka). Yokohama?
- C. Go-yen roku-jissen C. Five yen and sixty
desu. sen.

- A. Tsugi no teisha-jō A. What is the name of
wa doko desu ka. the next station?
- D. Watakushi wa zonji D. I don't know.
masen.
- A. Nimotsu no kippu A. Where can I get a
wa doko de wata- ticket for my lug-
shi masu (ka). gage?
- D. Asuko no nimotsu- D. At the luggage
toriatsukai-jō de. booking office
there.
- A. Kono nimotsu wo A. Please check these
Yokohama made things to Yoko-
adzukatte kudasai. hama.
- E. Dore ga anata no E. Which is your lug-
nimotsu desu ka. gage?
- A. Kore de gozai masu. A. These are mine.
- A. Mō jiki de-masu ka. A. Will the train start
soon?
- D. Sugu de masu ; su- D. In a few minutes ;
dzu wo narashite the bell is rung-
ori masu. ing.
- A. Kore wa kyūkō res- A. Is this an express
sha desu ka. train?
- D. Iiye, kyūkō de wa D. No, it is not an
ari masen. express train.

- A. Kono kishia wa ——— A. Does this train go
made chokkō desu through to ——— ?
ka.
- D. Iiye, chokkō de wa D. No, it does not go
ari masen; ——— de through; you
ichido nori kae ga must change cars
ari masu. once at ——— .
- A. Mado wo shime te- A. May I shut the
mo yō gozai masu window?
ka.
- Mado wo shime ma- Shall I shut the
shō ka. window?
- Kono seki wa fusa- This seat is en-
gatte ori masu. gaged.
- O-ki-no-doku desu Excuse me, but
ga, kono kaban wo would you kindly
dokete kudasai ma- remove this trunk
sen ka. from the seat?
- Kore wa Kanagawa This is the Kana-
desu kara, tsugi wa gawa station, and
Yokohama desu nē. the next is the
Yokohama sta-
tion.
- D. Dewa mō, jiki ni D. Then we are near-
tsuki masu. ly at the end of
our journey.

Sā tsuki mashita.

We are at our destination now.

A. Deguchi wa doko desu ka.

A. Which is the way out?

D. Deguchi wa asuko desu.

D. That is the way out.

—: o :—

§ VII. Yadoya ni te. (In a Hotel.)

G. Heya ga aite ori masu ka.
Aita heyaga ari masu ka.

G. Have you a vacant room?

S. Nikai ni gozai masu.

S. On the second floor.

G. Shidzuka-na heyaga hoshii no desu.

G. I want a quiet room.

Kono heyaga amari semai.

This room is too small.

Motto ōkii heyaga wa nai no ka.

Haven't you a larger room?

S. Kono heyaga de wa ikaga de gozai masu ka.

S. How will this room do?

G. Kore nara yoroshii.

G. This will do. This room is all right.

Furo wa aite ori masu ka.

Can I have a warm bath now?

Yado wa ichinichi ikura desu ka.

What is the charge per day?

Sukoshi hanashi-tai koto ga aru kara bantō wo yonde kudasai.

Please send the manager; I wish to speak to him.

Ei-go wo go-zonji desu ka.

Do you speak English?

M. Hon no sukoshi bakari

M. Only a little, sir.

Dōzo yukkuri o-hanashi kudasai; amari hayai to kikitoremasen.

Please speak slowly; if you speak too fast, I can't catch the words.

G. Watakushi no yū koto ga wakari masu ka.

G. Do you understand me?

C. Sukkari wakari masu.

C. Perfectly!

G. Annai-sha wo hitoriyatotte morae masu-mai ka.

G. Can you recommend me a guide?

M. Shōchi itashi mashita.

M. Certainly.

- G. jū-yen satsu wo ichi-
mai kudzushite ita-
dakare (= morae)
masu ka. G. Can you change
me a **ten-yen-**
bill?
- M. Oyasui go-yō desu.
Shibaraku go-tōryū
desu ka. M. With pleasure.
Are you going to
stay here long?
- G. Mukō issshūkwan. G. A week from
to-day.
- Yagu wa yoku hoshi-
te ari masu ka. Are the beds well
aired?
- Kettō wo mō ichi-
mai hoshii mono
da. I should like to
have another
blanket.
- Benjo wa doko desu. Where is the W.
C.?
- Kutsu wo migakase-
te kudasai. Have my shoes
cleaned, please.
- Watashi no nimotsu
wa tsuki mashita ka. Has my lug-
gage arrived?
- Tsuitara nikai ni age-
te oite kudasai. Please send it
upstairs, when
it comes.
- Matchi wo motte ki-
te kudasai. Bring me some
matches

Asu no asa wa roku-
ji ni okoshite kuda-
sai.

Please wake me
at 6 o'clock to-
morrow morn-
ing.

“Burashī” to kushi
wo kashite kudasai.
Kondate wo chotto
misete kudasai.

Lend me a brush
and comb.

Nani ga deki masu
(ka).

Let me see the
bill of fare.

Soppu wo sugu motte
kite kudasai.

What have you
ready?

[Kono yado-ya wa
donna guwai desu
(ka).

Bring me some
soup at once.

How do you like
this hotel?

Shigoku yoroshii de-
su.

I like it very
much.

Hijō ni shidzuka
(kwansei) de, kirei
(sei ketsu) desu.]

It is very quiet
and clean.

G. Cha wo irete morat-
te kudasai.

G. Order some tea
for me.

Kōhi wo ippai motte
kite o-kure.

Bring me a cup of
coffee.

Kono kōhi wa amma-
ri atsui.

This coffee is too
hot.

- Chichi no tsumetai no I should like
ga hoshii. some cold milk.
- Kō atsukute wa te mo I can't touch so
tsukerare masen. hot a cup as this.
- Cha wo mō ippai. Another cup of
tea.
- Shimbun ga ari masu Have you a news-
ka. paper?
- M. Taimusu mo Meiru M. We have either
mo gozai masu. the "Times" or
the "Mail."
- G. Hamaki wo ippon G. Won't you smoke
ikaga desu. a cigar?
- M. Arigatō gozai masu M. No, thank you. I
ga, watakushi wa do not smoke.
sui masen.
- G. Kanjō ga dekite i G. Is my bill ready?
masu ka.
- Kanjō wa minna-de How much have I
ikura ni nari masu to pay in all?
ka.
- Kono kakitsuke wa I can't read this
yome nai kara, ana- bill, so please
ta yakushite kuka- translate it to
sa.
- me.

Kuruma de iki ma-
shō.

I will take a jin-
rikisha.

Annai ni harai wo
shite kudasai.

Please pay the
guide for me.

Dōmo, ōkini o-sewa
ni nari mashita.
Sayō nara.

I thank you for
your kind help
and attention.
Good-bye.

M. Go-kigen yō; mata
dozo oide kudasai
mashi.

M. Fare you well, sir,
and please come
again.

G. Kuruma-ya, narutake
isoide moraitai.

G. Jinrikisha-man, I
want you to run
as quickly as pos-
sible.

CHAPTER II.—A LIST OF SOME IDIOMATIC EXPRESSIONS.

(JAPANESE—ENGLISH.)

Abu-nai koto wo suru.

To run a risk.

Aisatsu wo suru.

To salute.

Aisumi masen.

I feel uneasy in regard
to you; I beg your
pardon for.....

| | |
|---------------------------------|---|
| Aisō wo suru. | To treat courteously. |
| Aiso no nai hito. | An uncivil person. |
| Ake-hanashi muyō. | Don't leave the door
open. |
| Aiso ga tsukiru. | To become disaffect-
ed. |
| Arigatō gozai masu. | Thank you. |
| Ashikarazu omotte ku-
dasai. | Please do not mis-
understand me;
please do not think
ill of me. |
| Ate ni naranai. | It is not to be depend-
ed on. |
| Bachi ga ataru. | To be smitten of
God. |
| Baka-ni. | Foolishly; exceeding-
ly. |
| Buru-buru furueru. | To tremble with fear
or cold. |
| Cha wo o-ire. | Make some tea. |
| Cha wo ippai kudasai. | Please give me a cup
of tea. |
| Chibi-chibi. | Little by little; a
little at a time. |
| Chōdo yoi. | Just right. |

| | |
|------------------------|--|
| Chokkuri dekiru. | Will do in a moment. |
| Deki shidai motte koi. | Bring it as soon as it
is done. |
| Deki ga warui. | It is badly made. |
| Demo gakusha. | A scholar of common
ability; charlatan. |
| Darashi-ga-nai. | Disorder; careless. |
| Darō hanashi. | Supposition; surmise;
conjecture. |
| Deiri no mono. | One who has an en-
trée to a superior's
residence for getting
custom.

As :—Deiri no saka-
naya; deiri no mono
wo yaru (=to send
one who..... .) |
| Dekinai sōdan. | Disagreeable proposal;
a suggestion which
can by no means be
consented to. |
| Dō shitara yokarō. | What had I better do? |
| Dō demo yoi. | Anyhow will do. |
| Dochira mo dochira. | Both are bad. |

| | |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| Dōka shite-yari-tai mo-
no da. | I wish I could help
him. |
| Dōmo shiyō ga nai. | There is no help for
it. |
| Dōse deki-nai. | Of course, I can't do it. |
| Dō itashi mashite. | Please, don't mention
it. |
| Eshaku suru. | To salute; to make a
formal apology. |
| Fushō-bushō ni yuku. | To go in a slow and
reluctant manner. |
| Futsugō. | Inconvenience; in-
justice. |
| Futsugō senban na ya-
tsu. | An unjust fellow. |
| Futtsuri omoi-kiru. | To dismiss entirely
from one's thought. |
| Genkin kakene nashi. | Ready money and but
one price. |
| Go-annai no tōri. | As you are aware (=
Go-shōchi no tōri,
or go-zonji no tōri). |
| Go-busata wo itashi
mashita. | I have been very re-
miss in calling on
you. |
| Gochisō sama. | Thanks for your kind |

entertainment. (Said to the host on leaving, after a feast or entertainment.)

Go-chūmon dōri.

According to your orders; exactly what you want.

Go-dōyō ni.

In the same way as you; on my side also.

Go-enryo naku.

Without diffidence; without reserve; without standing on ceremony.

Go-kigen yō.

Are you well?; how do you do? (used in greeting); fare you well; keep your health (used in departure).

Go-kurō-sama. (In speaking to persons of an inferior class, "sama" is dropped.)

Thanks for your trouble (used in thanking a person for the trouble he has taken. As :—*Ari-gatō gozai mashita, dōmo gokurō sama.*

| | | |
|--------------------|---|---|
| Gomen nasai. | } | I beg your pardon; |
| " kudasai. | | please excuse me. |
| | | (These words are also called out by a visitor to a Japanese house, at the entrance, where there is no calling bell. See : — "O-tanomi mōshi masu.") |
| Go-mendō-na koto. | | A troublesome affair. |
| Go-mendō-sama. | | Thank you for your trouble. |
| Go-shōchi no tōri. | | As you are aware ; as you know. (=Go-annai no tōri or gozonji no tōri.) |
| Go-ran ni ireru. | | To show (it to) you, I will show (it to) you. |
| Go-ran nasai. | | Please look (at it) ; just as I (he or they) told you. (Sometimes used to show that what one |

said beforehand was true *or* has become real, *or* used in scolding one who has committed a fault in undertaking something against another's advice. As :—
Sore goran nasai, iwanai kotchā nai.)

Gotta kaesu.

To be exceedingly confused.

Go-teinei sama.

Thanks for your courtesy and politeness.

Go-yakkai sama.

„ „ ni nari mashita.

} Thanks for your assistance *or* attention. (See “O-sewa sama.”)

Go-yukkuri.....

„ „ nasai mashi.

„ „ to o-hanashi

nasai mashi.

} Easily; leisurely; slowly; don't make haste. Don't hurry away, but make yourself at home
 (Used to a visitor.)

| | |
|-------------------------------|--|
| Go-zonji no tōri. | As you are aware ; as
you know (=Go-
shōchi no tōri <i>or</i> go-
annai no tōri). |
| Haba-kiki (=Haba ga
kiku). | One who has some in-
fluence in a circle.
(.....to be influen-
tial.) |
| Hajimaranai. | Won't do ; can't be
managed ; is not
able to. (Literally
means "do not be-
gin," but, in prac-
tice, sometimes used
as :-- <i>Ei-go no deki-
nai tsūben wo yatot-
temo haji maranai.</i>) |
| Hatena ! | What a strange mat-
ter : Queer it is ! |
| Habakari nagara. | Excuse me ; beg par-
don for. |
| Habakari sama. | Much obliged to you. |
| Habakari ni yuku. | To go to the privy. |
| Hara ga tatsu. | To be angry. |
| Hara no ōkii hito. | A magnanimous man. |

| | |
|---|---|
| Hara-dachi magire ni
ntsu. | To beat a person in
anger. |
| Hara no kuroi hito. | A malicious man. |
| Hashiri. | Running; movement;
the first fruit <i>or</i>
fish. |
| Hisashiburi de ai (=o-
me ni kakari) mashi-
ta. | It is a long time since
I met you. |
| Hisashiku ai masen de-
shita. | I have not seen you
for a long time |
| Hima wo yaru. | To grant a dismissal. |
| Hima wo dasu. | To dismiss from ser-
vice. |
| Hito wo cha ni suru. | To deride. |
| Hiyakasu. | To cool; to divert, <i>or</i>
amuse one's self by
looking at. |
| Hodo no yoi hito. | A man of good man-
ner. |
| Ilyōshi nuke. | Out of time. |
| Hyōshi ga yoi. | To be fortunate, lucky. |
| Hyotto shitara sō de-
shō. | Perhaps it may be so. |
| Ii kagen na koto wo (yū
<i>or</i> suru). | To speak <i>or</i> to do
something without |

responsibility; without any reliable reason *or* source.

Ii kagen ni o-shi nasai. Don't go too far in doing something.

As:—For “Don't work too hard;” “don't speak too much;” “don't stay too long;” etc.

| | | |
|------------------------|---|-----------------------|
| Ii kagen ni yarare chā | } | I want you do that |
| komaru. | | honestly and ear- |
| Ii kagen na koto wo | } | nestly; accomplish |
| sare chā komaru. | | it with responsibili- |
| | | ty. |

| | | |
|-------------|---|----------------------|
| Ika ni mo ! | } | Indeed ! Really ! (= |
| Ika-sama ! | | naru hodo.) |

Ikesukanai yatsu. A disagreeable fellow; heart-sickening fellow.

Ikenai koto wo itashi mashita. I have done a stupid thing. (= Warui koto wo itashi mashita.)

Ikura mo gozai masen. There is (*or* are) not
much (many) more.

| | | |
|----------------------|---|-----------------------|
| Ippuku ni itashi ma- | } | Let us rest a while ; |
| shō. | | let . us take a |
| Ippuku yari mashō. | | smoke. |

| | | |
|-----------------------|---|-----------------------|
| Ippuku o-agari nasai. | } | Please take a smoke ; |
| „ o-agan' nasai. | | please rest a while |

Irasshai. Welcome sir ; come
here.

Irasshai masu. He is at home ; he will
come.

Irasshai (achira ye). Go there.

Issetsu *or* issai. Positively ; certainly ;
absolutely.

Isshin furan (=issbō To be entirely taken
kemmei) ni benkyō up with one's busi-
wo suru. ness.

Itadaki masu. I will accept it.

Itoma goi wo yū. To take leave.

Iyaki ga sasu. To have become
averse to.

Iya nara oyoshi. Give (it) up, if you
don't like (it).

| | |
|------------------------------|---|
| Jidanda wo funde oko-
ru. | To stamp the feet in
rage. |
| Jigane ga deru. | To reveal one's true
character. |
| Jiji musai hito. | A filthy man. |
| Jūni bun ni you. | To be dead drunk. |
| Kao wo tsulusu. | } To dishonour. |
| Kao ni doro wo nuru. | |
| Kao wo tateru. | To put honour upon. |
| Kage-hinata no nai
hito. | A faithful man. |
| Kake-gae no nai ko. | The child whose loss
cannot be replaced. |
| Kamai masen. | It doesn't matter; I
don't care. |
| Kashikomari mashita. | Certainly; with plea-
sure. |
| Kata wo motsu. | To assist, <i>or</i> back an
other; to side with
another. |
| Kata wo naraberu. | To equal <i>or</i> match
another. |
| Kata wo tsukeru. | To settle a quarrel; to
arrange a matter. |

| | |
|------------------------------|--|
| Kekkō (de gozai masu.) | It is very good; it
will do nicely; it
is O. K.; fine!;
splendid! |
| Katakuchi. | One side of an argu-
ment. |
| Kátami ga hiroi. | To be boastful. |
| Kátami ga semai. | To be sheepish. |
| Kata-toki mo wasure-
nai. | Did not forget even
for a little while. |
| Kata-hara itai. | To be laughable. |
| Katte ga warui. | Inconvenient. |
| Katte-na hito da. | A selfish man. |
| Katte ni shiro. | Do whatever you
please. |
| Ki ga ki de nai. | To be very anxious. |
| „ „ fusagu. | To be gloomy. |
| „ „ kiku. | To be quick-witted <i>or</i>
smart. |
| „ „ kika-nai. | To be dull-witted. |
| „ „ nai. | No desire; no wish
for; indifferent. |
| „ „ susuma-nai. | Not to be willing to
do anything. |
| „ „ tsuku. | To call to mind; to
notice, <i>or</i> perceive. |

| | |
|---------------------|---|
| Ki ga tsuka-nai. | Not aware, <i>or</i> conscious of. |
| Kimae ga ii. | To be lofty; to be pleased in entertaining others. |
| Kimari ga warui. | To be confused <i>or</i> discomposed; feeling backward. |
| Kimi ga ii. | It serves you right. |
| „ „ warui. | Feeling alarm <i>or</i> dread. |
| Ki ni iru. | To be liked; to accord with one's mind. |
| „ „ ira-nai. | Does not suit one's taste. |
| „ „ kakaru. | To be concerned about; causing anxiety. |
| „ „ kakeru. | To feel anxious about; to lay to heart. |
| „ „ sawaru. | To offend. |
| „ „ tomeru. | To keep in one's mind; to mind. |
| Ki no mijikai hito. | An impatient, <i>or</i> irritable person. |

| | |
|--|---|
| Ki no nagai hito. | A persevering person ; a deliberate <i>or</i> slow person |
| Ki no doku-ni omou. | To feel sorry for another. |
| Ki wo momu. | To be anxious about. |
| „ „ mawasu. | To be suspicious ; to presume <i>or</i> infer beforehand. |
| „ „ tsukeru. | To pay attention ; to take care. |
| Kon'chiwa <i>or</i> konnichi-wa. | Good-day (used in salutation). |
| Komatta mono (koto) da. | How annoying ; it is a nuisance. |
| Kore de mō takusan. | This is quite sufficient ; this is plenty. |
| Kore wa kore wa yoku oide nasai mashita. | I am very much pleased to have you call on me. |
| Kori kori shita. | To have had quite enough of it. |
| Kiryō ga yoi onna. | A beautiful woman. |
| Kiryō ga aru hito. | A man of talent. |
| Komi de ikura. | How much for the lot? |
| Kō otsu ga nai. | All alike. |

| | |
|--|--|
| Kō otsu wo tsukeru. | To say which is better. |
| Kowa-iro wo tsukau. | To imitate the voice
of another. |
| Kumen ga yoi. | To be rich. |
| Kumen ga deki-nai. | Cannot raise the money. |
| Kuse ni naru. | To be in the habit of. |
| Ma ga warui. | Unfortunate. |
| Ma ni ukeru. | To take to be true. |
| Mada agareru deshō. | You can help yourself,
can't you? |
| Maemotte hanashite
oku. | To leave word before-
hand. |
| Mae-gari. | Drawing money before
it is fully due. |
| Maido go-yakkai sa-
ma de gozai masu. | I am much obliged to
you for your con-
stant assistance; ex-
cuse me, please, for
troubling you so
often. |
| Maido o-yakamashū
gozai masu. | |
| Mappira gomen kudasai. | I humbly beg your
pardon. |
| Maru de } wakari | Cannot understand at
all. |
| Marukkiri } masen. | |

| | |
|---------------------------|---|
| Masa ka sō de wa nai. | I cannot think so. |
| Mawari-awase ga yoi. | Fortunate. |
| Menmoku wo ushinau. | To be humiliated. |
| Menmoku wo hodokosu. | To become famous. |
| Menmoku gozai masen. | I feel ashamed. (= O-hazukashii shidai.) |
| Mendō yo kakeru. | To give trouble. |
| Mendō na koto. | A troublesome affair. |
| Metta-ni nai. | Not often ; seldom. |
| Mō itadake masen. | I can't take any more. |
| Mōshiwake ga gozai masen. | I am unable to offer any excuse. (= Ai sumi masen.) |
| Mō takusan. | This is enough ; I don't want any more. |
| Mō yoroshii. | That will do. It has become all right. |
| Mō tamara-nai. | I can't stand it any longer. |
| Mōshi-bun ga nai. | Find not the least fault. |
| Mottai wo tsukeru. | To put on airs. |
| Mottomo desu. | You are certainly right. |
| Muda-na koto. | A useless affair. |

| | |
|---|---|
| Muda-bone wo oru. | To labour in vain. |
| Myōri ga warui hito. | } Ungrateful man. |
| Myōri wo shira-nai hito. | |
| Nai-koto wa ari masen. | There is some. (I don't mean, there is nothing.) Certainly, there is. |
| Nai-mono nedari. | Wanting something which there is not. |
| Nai-mono wa nai. | Have everything. |
| Naka naka taihen desu. | It is very difficult; it requires the greatest effort. |
| „ „ kirei. | To be very beautiful. |
| „ „ deki-nai. | Can hardly succeed. |
| Nanbo nandemo amma-ri hidoi. | No matter what you may say, that (<i>or</i> this) is too much. |
| Nan demo gozare. | To have no choice; (I) will do anything. |
| Nanibun yoroshi-ku o-tanomi mōshi masu. | I beseech you to help me any way you think fit. |
| Nantomo omowa-nai. | I think nothing of it. |
| Nare ai de hito wo damasu. | To conspire together to defraud a person. |

Naruhodo! (=Ika ni I see, I see! I under-
mo.) stand very well.

O-agari nasai, *or* o-agan Please come in;
nasai. please help yourself
(to food *or* drink).

O-ainiku sama. Unfortunately; I am
sorry we (I) have
none; I am sorry he
is not here.

(I)-daiji ni nasai mashi. Keep your health;
take care of your-
self. (Said to a sick
person on taking
one's leave after a
visit. Sometimes
this expression is
used to the family.
or to any one who
is taking care, of a
patient, in the sense
of "I hope you will
take the best care
of him.")

O-hima no setsu. When you have lei-
sure.

- O-hisashi buri! It is a long time since we met last. (See:—“Shibaraku!”)
- O-konomi shidai. Whatever you like, *or* you choose.
- O-ide nasai. Come here; welcome; go there.
- O-itoma itashi mashō, I must be saying
or mō o-itoma ni ita- good bye; I must
shi mashō. take my leave now.
- Ō-kini o-jama wo itashi Excuse me for inter-
mashita, *or* o-jama- rupting you; excuse
sama de gozai mashita. me for having
troubled you; ex-
cuse me for being
in your way.
- O-kage sama de. Owing to your kind-
ness, *or* to your
kind labour. (Often
used in an expres-
sion of thanks sim-
ply to another's
greeting, as:—“*Go-
jūbu desu ka.*”.....
“*Ilai o-kage sama*

de tassha de ori masu."="Are you (*Is he*) well?"..."Quite well, thank you.")

O-kamai kudasai masu Don't trouble yourself
na, *or* o-kamai nasai about me.
masu na.

O-kamai mōshi masen Excuse me for not
deshita, *or* nan'nimo having been atten-
o-kamai mōshi ma- tive to you. (Said
sen deshita. by a host to a per-
son who is taking
his leave at the end
of a visit.)

O-kawari wa gozai ma- Is everything all right
sen ka. with you? (Literally
means :—"Is there
no change with
you?")

O-kino-doku-sama. I am sorry for you ; I
can't do that you
want ; I have noth-
ing that you want.

Okkū ni omou. To think difficult.

O-machi dō sama, *or* o- Excuse me for having

| | |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| matase mōshi mashi-
ta. | kept you waiting, <i>or</i>
so long. |
| O-me-ni-kakaru. | To have the honour of
meeting you (him). |
| O-me-ni-kakeru. | To have the honour of
showing (it to) you
(him). |
| O-saki ni shitsu rei. | Please excuse me for
going (<i>or</i> doing
anything) first. |
| (Dōzo) o-saki ni. | Please go (<i>or</i> do any
thing) first. |
| O-sewa sama. | Thanks for your assis-
tance. (=Go-yak
kai sama.) |
| O-shii koto-ni. (<i>Adv.</i>) | I deplore that. (=Zan-
nen nagara.) |
| O-shii koto wo itashi
mashita! | What a pity!; very
sorry , indeed!; have
done a deplorable
act. |
| O shizuka ni irasshai
mashi. | Go slowly; take care
of yourself on your
way, <i>or</i> journey. |

O-somatsu sama, *or* o- (The same meaning as
somatsu de gozai ma- the above.)
shita.

O-tagai sama. It is mutual; it is reciprocal; both you and I alike.

O-tanomi mōshi masu. I beg to ask. (A visitor to a Japanese calls out these words at the door. See :—
“Gomen nasai.”)

O-yakamashū gozai ma- I have troubled you
shita. greatly; I have been
wearisome to you.

O-yasumi nasai. Good night. (Said on
retiring at night or

on taking one's
leave at night late.

O-yasui go-yō desu.

With pleasure; it is
very easy affair.

Roku-de-nashi.

A bad man.

Roku-roku kamawa-nai.

To treat him not well

Roku-roku to shite oru.

To live a useless life.

Saba wo yomu.

To cheat by telling
off a wrong number.

Seken-tei ga warui.

People will laugh at.

Sewa ni natta aisatsu ni
yuku.

To pay a visit with a
present in acknow-
ledgment for a fa-
vour.

Sewa wo yaku.

To aid *or* assist.

Shibaraku! *or* shibara-
ku deshita nē.

It is a long time since
I met you. (See :—
“ O-hisashi buri.”)

Shikata ga gozai masen
or shiyō ga gozai
masen.

It can't be helped (= *“ Yondokoro gozai masen.”*)

Shita wo makn.

To fear.

Shita kara deru.

To humble one's self.

Shozai ga nai

Nothing to do

Sō bakari demo gozai masen. There are some exceptions; not all are so.

Sō ka mo shire-nai. It may be so.

Sō umaku wa yuka-nai. You can't do it so nicely.

Sode-no-shita. A bribe.

Sokora desu.

Son na mon desu.

} That is just about it.

Sore mita koto ka. You see, it has come out just as I apprised you; you are rewarded for what you have done; it serves you right.
(See :—"Kimi ga ii;" "sore goran nasai.")

Sore nari ni shite oke. Let it be as it is.

Suma nai koto wo ita-shi mashita. Beg pardon, I did wrong.

Sumi masen ga. Begging your pardon; although it may be rude for me (= *Ii-bakari sama*).

| | |
|---|--|
| Taka ga shirete oru. | It is not so..... |
| Tegami ga tsuki shidai
kite kudasai. | As soon as the letter
is received, please
come. |
| Te ga todoku. | To do (anything) care-
fully; thoroughly. |
| Te ni ase wo nigiru. | To be anxious. |
| Te ni amaru. | } To be too much for
one's ability; un-
able to manage; too
hard to manage. |
| Te ni oye-nai. | |
| (Sono) te wa kuwa nai. | That device won't do. |
| Te ga aku. | To have one's hand
unoccupied. |
| „ „ fusagaru. | To be engaged; to be
busily, occupied; to
be at work. |
| Te wo hiku. | To stop doing. |
| „ „ wakeru. | To divide with com-
panions. |
| „ „ kariru. | To borrow a hand. |
| „ „ kasu. | To lend a hand; to
help. |
| „ „ nuku. | To save labour; to do
carelessly. |

| | |
|--------------------------------|--|
| Tohō mo nai. | } It is exorbitant, outrageous. |
| Tonde mo nai. | |
| Tohō ni kureru. | I can't find the means. |
| Tomokaku yuki mashō. | I will go, whatever it may be. |
| Tonda koto wo itashi mashita. | (I) have made a serious fault. |
| Tonda koto de gozai mashita. | It has been a shocking affair. |
| Tonde mo nai koto wo yū. | To say an absurd thing. |
| Toko wo toru. | To make <i>or</i> prepare the bed. |
| Tsui wasure mashita. | There! I have forgotten. |
| Ue wo shita ye to gotta kaesu. | To be confused and all topsy-turvy. |
| Uki-mi wo yatsusu. | Abandon one's self to ;
to devote one's self to anything. |
| Utsuri ga warui. | Unbecoming ; unsuitable. |
| Uttōshii tenki desu | It is gloomy weather. |
| Uwa no-sora de kiku. | To hear in an abstract manner. |

| | |
|---|---|
| Waku naku dekiru. | It will be done easily. |
| Yakkai ni naru. | To receive aid. |
| Yakkai ni natte kita. | It becomes troublesome. |
| Yakamashii koto wo yū. | To speak something obstinately <i>or</i> logically; to be pedantic; to be captious. |
| Yoi ambai ni. | Fortunately; luckily. |
| Yoku irasshai mashita. | You are very welcome. |
| Yō gozai masu tomo. | Of course it will do; of course you (he) may. |
| Yon dokoro gozai masen. | It can't be helped (= <i>Shikata ga gozai masen</i>). |
| (Dōzo) yoroshiku, <i>or</i> dōzo yoroshū. | Please give my compliments. |
| Zōsa nai, <i>or</i> zōsa gozai masen. | That's easy enough; there is no trouble about that! |
| Zonbun ni yū. | To speak without reservation. |
| Zongai kirei. | Finer than supposed. |

| | |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| Zonji yorazu kekkō na | Thanks for your nice |
| shina wo ari gatō go- | present, which is an |
| zai masu. | unlooked-for-gift for |
| | me. |



CHAPTER III.--A LIST OF SOME USEFUL PHRASES AND CLAUSES.

(ENGLISH—JAPANESE.)

| | |
|----------------------------|--|
| All right. | Yoroshū gozai masu;
yoshi yoshi; shōchi
shi mashita. |
| Are my shoes cleaned? | Watakushi no kutsu
wa migaite ari masu
ka. |
| Are you going to do
——? | Anata wa —— wo
shiyō to shite ori
masu ka. |
| Are you going to ——? | Anata wa —— ye yu-
ku no desu ka. |
| Are you ready? | Yōi wa deki mashita
ka. |

- | | |
|--|---|
| Are you quite well ? | Go-jōbu desu ka ; o-
tassha desu ka. |
| Are you going to stay
here long ? | Kochira ni shibaraku
go-taizai desu ka. |
| About a week. | Isshū-kwan hodo. |
| Are you in a hurry ? | O-isogi desu ka. |
| At what time do we
arrive ? | Itsu tsuku deshō ka. |
| At 2 p. m. | Gogo no ni-ji ni. |
| Is there anything to
eat ? | Nani ka taberu mono
ga ari masu ka. |
| Nothing at all. | Nanni mo gozai
masen. |
| Bring me a cup of tea. | Cha wo ippai motte
kite kudasai. |
| By no means. | To te mo masen. |
| By what route do you
travel ? | Dono kōro de oide
desu ka. |
| Via San Fransisco. | San Franshisuko
keiyu de. |
| Can you tell me where
the Museum is ? | Hakubutsu-Kwan wa
doko ni aru no desu
ka. |
| It is at the Uyeno
Park. | Uyeno Kōyen ni
ari masu. |

Can you recommend me Annaisha wo hitori go-
a guide? shūsen negae mashō
ka.

Can you change me one Ichi-yen kuzushite ita-
yen? dake mashō ka.

Certainly. Kashi komari ma-
shita; shōchi
itashi mashita.

Come here. Kochira ye oide nasai.

Come in the nick of Chōdo ma ni atta;
time. chōdo yoi toki ni
kita.

Do you know? Go-zonji desu ka.

Yes, I know. Hai, shitte ori
masu.

Do you understand me? Watakushi no yū koto
ga wakari masu ka.

Perfectly. Sukkari wakari
masu.

Do you sell ——? —— wo uri masu ka.

Do you speak English? Ei-go wo o-hanashi de-
su ka.

Only a little. Honno sukoshi
bakari.

Do you like ——? —— wa o-suki desu
ka.

I like it very much. Taihen suki de gozai masu.

Do not speak so fast. Sonna ni haya-ku hanasa-nai de kudasai.

Does this road lead to —? Kono michi wa —ye yuki masu no desu ka.

No, this does not go there. Iiye, kore wa asuko ye wa mairi masen.

Down stairs. Shita.

Don't do that. Sore wa o-yoshi nasai; sonna koto wa oyame nasai.

Don't smoke. Tabako wo sutte wa ike masen.

Do you want any more? Mada iri masu ka; motto age mashō ka.

Everything is ready. Sukkari yōi ga deki mashita; nokorazu shitaku ga deki mashita.

Find it out. O-tazune nasai; sagashite goran nasai.

| | |
|------------------------------|--|
| Forgive me please. | Dōzo yurushi te kudasai; dōzo gomen kudasai; kannin shite kudasai. |
| Forget me not. | O-wasure nasutte kudasaru na. |
| From whom did you hear that? | Donata kara o-kiki deshita (polite); dare kara kiki mashita. |
| Give me some lemonade. | Ramune wo kudasai. |
| Give me what you don't want. | Go-fuyō-no shina wo itadaki mashō. |
| Give me a little more. | Mō chitto kudasai. |
| Help yourself please. | Dōzo meshiagatte kudasai (polite); dōzo o-agari nasai. |
| Have you a vacant room? | Aita heya ga ari masu ka. |
| Have you ever been in — ? | — ni oide ni natta koto ga gozai masu ka. |
| Yes, I have been there twice | Hai, mae ni nido hodo itta koto ga gozai masu. |

Have I any thing to pay? Kanjō wa ikura desu.

Have you a time-table? Jikanhyō wo o-mochi desu ka.

I haven't it with me now. Tadaima ainiku mochi awase masen.

Have you any more? Mada ari masu ka.

Have you any — exactly like this? Kono tōri no — ga ari masu ka.

How are you? } Go-kigen yō; ikaga
How do you do? } desu ka; o-kawari
wa ari masen ka.

How far shall we go? Doko made mairi mashō.

How do you like Japan? Nihon wa ikaga desu ka; dō desu Nihon wa o-suki desu ka.

I am much pleased with things in Japan. Miru mono kiku mono hijō ni yukai desu.

How did you come? Nan de oide deshita.
By the express train. Kyūkō ressha de.

How long will you stay? Dono kurai go-taizai desu.

About a month. Ikkagetsu bakari.

How long have I to wait? Dono kurai mataseru (matsu) no darô.

Two hours more. Mō ni-ji-kwan.

How much do you charge? Ikura desu; ikahodo desu; nedan wa ikura desu.

How much for the lot? Komete ikura desu ka.

How many stamps for this letter? Kono tegami ni wa ikura kitte wo hat-tara iide shō.

How do you spell (pronounce) this word. Kono ji wa dō kaku (nan to yomu) no desu ka.

How old are you? O-ikutsu desu (ka).

How shall I do it? Dō shite shiyō (ka).

I am engaged and I cannot go. Yōji ga atte, agare (mairare) masen.

I am kept in by the rain. Furi-kome rareru.

I am writing a letter now. Ima, tegami wo kaite ori masu.

- | | |
|--|---|
| I am much obliged to you. | Makoto-ni o-kinodoku sama; makoto ni go-kurō sama. |
| I am thirsty (hungry; sleepy; cold; warm). | Nodo ga kawaki masu (hara <i>or</i> onaka ga heri mashita; ne-muku nari mashita; samū gozai masu; attaka desu). |
| I am pleased (displeased). | Yukai (fuyukai) desu. |
| I am tired. | Tsukare mashita. |
| I am unwell. | Kokoromochi ga waruku nari mashita. |
| I beg your pardon. | Gomen kudasai; oyurushi kudasai. |
| I can't understand you. | Anata no yū koto wa wakari masen. |
| I don't think so. | Watakushi wa sō omoi masen. |
| I don't care. | Watakushi wa kamai masen. |
| I don't like it. | Kirai desu; konomi masen. |
| I have received your letter. | O-tegami wo uketori mashita. |

I have not heard that, Mada kiki masen ; uke-
 tamawari masen ;
 ukagai masen.

I mean..... tsumori desu.

I don't mean..... tsumori de-
 wa ari masen.

I have just come here. Tadaima mairi mashi-
 ta tokoro desu.

I have just come from Mada Amerika kara
America. kita bakari desu.

I have lost——. ——wo nakushi ma-
 shita.

I have no appetite. Chittomo shyokuyoku
 ga gozai masen ; nan
 nimo tabe ta-ku ari
 masen.

I should like to stay Anata no tokoro ni
with you. (=Anata to issho
 ni) ori tai no desu
 ga.

I leave this evening. Komban tachi masu.

I shall leave this hotel Myōnichi kono yado
to-morrow. wo tachi masu.

I want something to Nanika tabetai.
eat.

I want to wash my Te wo arai tai mon'da.
hands.

I want a guide who can Ei-go no dekiru annai
speak English. wo hitori hoshii
mon'da.

I will throw this in. Kore wo o-make ni
age mashō.

I wish you a pleasant Go-yukkuri itte iras-
journey. shai mashi.

I wish to register a — ye kakitome yū-
letter to —. bin wo dashitai
desu.

In a word. Hitokuchi ni iyeba ;
iikaere ba ; iwaba.

On the other hand. Kataippo dewa.

In this way (that way). Kōyū (āyū) fū ni.

It is enough. Takusan desu.

It is not necessary. Iranai ; shitsuyō ga
nai ; nakute mo ii.

It is of no use. Yakuni tata-nai (ta-
tan') ; mani awa-
nai ; dame desu.

It is impossible. Totemo deki masen ;
dame de gozai ma-
su.

It is very warm (cold) Kyō wa taihen attaka
to-day. de (samū) gozai
masu.

Is there anything to Nanika yomu mono
read? wa ari masen ka.

Is there any English Dare ka Igirisu-jin ga
man? ori masu ka.

No one is here. Dare mo ori ma-
sen.

Is it easy (difficult)? Yasashū or yasū (mu-
tsukashū) gozai ma-
su ka; raku de gozai
masu ka (hone ga
ore masu ka).

Is this place (seat) en- Kono basho (seki) wa
gaged? fusagatte ori masu
ka.

No, it is not en- Iiye, aite ori ma-
gaged. su.

Is it far from here? Empō desu ka.

Not very far. Iiye, amari empō
dewa (tōku wa)
gozai masen.

It looks like rain. Ame ga furisō desu.

It never entered my Chittomo sō to wa
head. omoi masen deshita.

| | |
|--|--|
| It may not rain, but I
will take
la with me. | Ame wa furu mai (=
furi masu nai) ga,
kasa wo motte yuki
mashō. |
| It may be so. | Sō kamo shire masen. |
| It seems to be very late. | Daibu osoi yō desu
nē. |
| Just try. | Mā yatte goran nasai. |
| Just come. | Mā oide nasai. |
| „ „ in. | Mā o-hairi nasai. |
| Keep this place for me. | Kono basho wo ban
wo shite ite kudasai. |
| Keep quiet. | Shizukani. |
| Keep still. | Jittoshite. |
| Let us go for a walk. | Sampo ni mairi ma-
shō. |
| Let us make haste. | Isogi mashō. |
| Let me see. | Hatena; hahā. |
| Let me see —. | — wo misete kuda-
sai; (chotto) haiken. |
| Look at this picture. | Kono e wo goran na-
sai. |
| Lend me your news-
paper please. | Anata no shimbun wo
haishaku (=kashi-
te kudasai). |

Man ought to obey the law. Hito wa hōritsu ni shitagau beki mono desu.

May I go out? Dete mo yoroshū gozai masu ka.

May I ask you to? te kudasaru koto ga deki mashō ka.

May we come in? Haitte-mo yō gozai masu ka.

Make that in haste. Isoide koshiraete kudasai; isoide o-koshirae nasai.

Never mind. Go-shimpai nasai masu na.

Nothing more. Korekkiri; mō chittomo ari masen.

Not at all. Dō itashi mashite (in reply to "much obliged"); sukoshimo gozai masen.

Not so much (many). Sonna ni takusan wa (dewa) gozai masen.

Non smoking room. Kin-en-shitsu.

| | |
|---------------------------------|---|
| Please tell me. | Dōzo hanashite (o-
hanashi) kudasai. |
| Please translate this ! | Dōzo kore wo yaku-
shite kudasai. |
| Put this letter in the
post. | Kono tegami wo yū-
bin ni dashi (ire) te
kudasai. |
| Put this luggage in my
room. | Kono nimotsu wo wa-
takushi no heya ni
irete kudasai. |
| Quite well, thank you. | Arigatō gozai masu ;
shigoku (=itatte)
jōbu (or tassha) de
gozai masu. |
| Quarter of an hour. | Jūgo fun kwan. |
| Read this to me (plea-
se). | (Dōzo) kore wo yonde
kudasai. |
| Return ticket. | Ōfuku gippu. |
| Remember me to Mr.
——. | —— san ni yoroshiku. |
| Say it again. | Mō ichido (=ippen)
yutte goran nasai. |
| Send my regards to
——. | —— ni yoroshiku. |

- Send the waiter to me. Eantō wo yonde kudasai.
- Shall we go for a walk? Sampo ni yuki mashō ka.
- Show me the way. Michi wo oshiete kudasai.
- Shut the window. Mado wo o-shime nasai.
- „ „ „ please. Mado wo shimete kudasai.
- Sit down. O-suwari nasai; o-suwari' nasai; o-kake nasai (on a chair, or bench).
- Speak slowly, if you please. Dōzo, shizuka ni hanashite kudasai; dōka yukkuri yutte kudasai.
- Stop a moment. Chotto o-machi nasai.
- Thank you, very much. Makoto ni ari gatō (gozai masu).
- Thank you for your kind entertainment. Go-chisō-sama.
- There is no help for it. Dōmo shiyō (=shikatta) ga nai.

| | |
|---------------------------------|---|
| This is the way to——. | Kore wa —— ye yuku
michi desu. |
| Tell me where you live. | Dochira ni o-sumai
desu ka shirasete
kudasai. |
| Tell us all about it. | Sono hanashi wo suk-
kari kikasete kuda-
sai. |
| That's all. | Sore dake desu. |
| That's good. | Sore wa kekkō desu. |
| The medicine has ope-
rated. | Kusuri ga kiki mashi-
ta |
| Wake me at ——. | ——ji ni okoshite ku-
dasai. |
| Wait here a while. | Shibaraku kokode
matte kudasai. |
| Way in. | Iriguchi. |
| Way out. | Deiguchi. |
| With pleasure. | Yorokonde : o-yasu-i
go-yō desu. |
| What a beautiful sight ! | Mā ii keshiki desu
koto. |
| What do you say ? | Nani wo osshai masu
ka (polite); nanto
ii masu ka |

- What is the matter? Dō shita no desu dō
 nasai mashita
 (polite).
- What do you think of? Iē omoi masu (ka).
- What offer do you Ikura o-dashi nasai
 make? masu (ka).
- Where is the hotel (sta- Yadoya (sutēshon) wa
 tion)? doko desu ka.
- Where are you going Dochira ye oide desu
 to? ka (polite); doko
 ye yuki masu ka.
- What time is it now? Ima nanji desu?
- What shall I do for Nani ka go-yō desu
 you? ka.
- What are you going to Nani wo nasai masu;
 do? nani wo shi masu.
- When will you leave — ye wa itsu o-ta-
 for —? chi desu.
- Where does this road go Kore wa doko ye yu-
 to? ku michi desu ka.
- Which do you prefer? Dochira wo o-nozomi
 de gozai masu; do-
 chira wo tori masu
 ka.
- Which is better? Dochira ga yō gozai
 masu ka.

Why is it so?

Sore wa mata dōyu
wake desu; naze
desu ka.

You ought to do this.

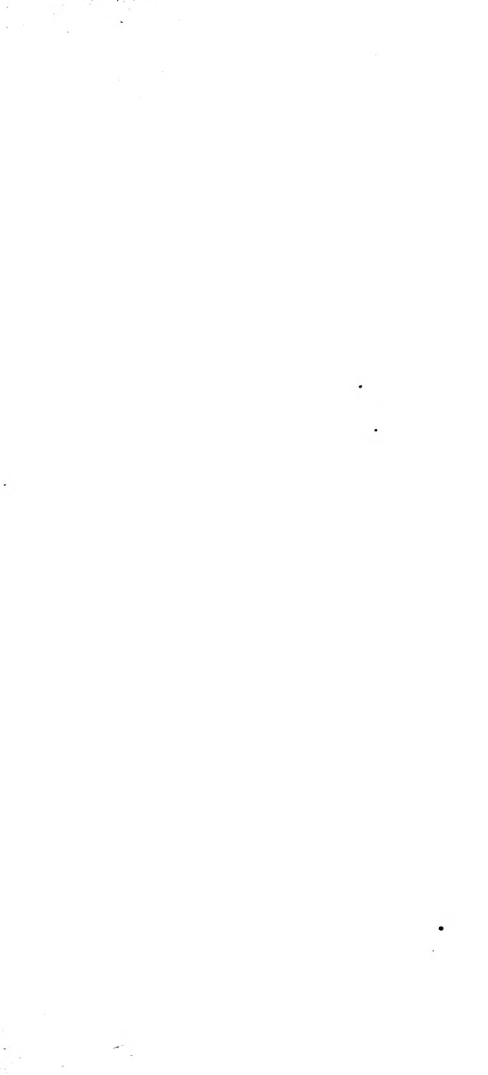
Anata wa kore wo
suru hazu desu.

You ought to have done
this yesterday.

Kinō kore wo sureba
yokatta ni.

You have rendered me
many kindnesses.

Iro-iro o-sewa sama
ni nari mashita.





APPENDIX.

ENGLISH AND JAPANESE VOCABULARY.

- (1) *The First Conjugation.*
 (2) „ *Second* „ .
 (3) „ *Third* „ .
 (4) „ *Fourth* „ .
 (5) „ *Fifth* „ .
 (h) *A verb in the “ha” line.*

A.

Abandon, t.v. Suteru
 (3), yameru (3).
 Saru (1).

Abbreviate, t.v. Chi-
 jimeru (3), shōryaku
 suru (4).

Abbreviation, n.
 Shōryaku.

Abdomen, n. Hara.

Ability, n. Sainō.

Able, a. Dekiru. Te-
 kitō-na.

Abnormal, a. Futō-
 a. Katawa-no.

About, adv. Hotondo.
prep. Tsuite.

Above, prep. Ue ni.

Above all, nakan-
 zuku, besshite, sono
 ue.

Abrupt, a. Kewashi-
 i.

Absent, a. Rusu no,
 fu-zai-no, i-na-i.

Absolute, a. Zettai-
 no.

Absorb, t.v. Suu. h.
 I).

Abstract, n. Chūshō.

Abundance, n. Ta-
 kusan, taisō.

Abuse, t. v. Ranyō
 suru (4). Nonoshiru
 (1).

Accent, n. Chōshi.

Accept, t. v. Uketoru (1), morau (h. 1). Shōchi suru (4).

Accident, n. Ienji. *Without —, buji.*

Accompany, t. v. Tomonau (h. 1), isshoni yuku (1), dōdō suru (4).

Accomplish, t. v. Shitogeru (3), jōju suru (4).

According to. ...ni shitagatte, yotte.

Accordingly. Soreyue-ni, sore da kara.

Account, n. Keisan, kwanjō. *On account of, yue-ni, wakede. Written —, kwanjō-gaki, kakedashi. To settle an —, kwanjō wo suru (4).*

Accumulate, t. v. Tsumu (1), kasaneru (3). *i. v.* Kasanaru (1), tsumoru (1).

Accurate, a. Scimitsu-na. Memmitsu-na.

Accustom, t. v. Narasu (1).

Acknowledge, t. v. Shōchi suru (4).

Acquaintance, n. Chijin, shiribito.

Acquire, t. v. Eru (3), mōkeru (3).

Act, t. v. Hataraku (1). Okonau (h. 1), suru (4).

Action, n. Gyōi, okonai.

Active, a. Kappatsuna. — *verb*, ta-dōshi.

Activity, n. Katsuryoku.

Actor, n. Haiyū, yakusha.

Actual, a. Jissai-no, hontō-no.

Acute, a. Surudo-i.

Adapt, t. v. Tekiō su (4), kanau (h. 1).

Add, t. v. Kuwaeru (3), yoseru (3).

Addition, n. Yosezan.

Address, n. Atena. *t. v.* Hanasu (1), ikakeru (3).

Adjective, n. Keiyōshi.

Admire, t. v. Kwan-shin suru (4), homeru (3).

Admonish, t. v. Isameru (3). Setsuyu suru (4). Kankoku suru (4).

- Adopt**, *t. v.* Saiyō suru (4). Hiki-ukeru (3). Yōshi ni suru (4).
- Adorn**, *i. v.* Kazaru (1).
- Advance**, *i. v.* Susumu (1). *t. v.* Susumeru (3). Hagemasu (1). — *the price*, neage wo suru (4). — *in price*, ne ga agaru (1).
- Advance**, *n.* Susumi, shimpo, agari. *To go in* —, mae ni yuku (1). *Lend in* —, mae-gashi wo suru (4). *Borrowing in* —, mae-gari wo suru (4).
- Advantage**, *n.* Rieki, mōke.
- Adventure**, *n.* Bōken.
- Adventurer**, *n.* Bōken-sha.
- Adverb**, *n.* Fukushi.
- Advertise**, *t. v.* Shiraseru (3), kōkoku suru (4).
- Advertisement**, *n.* Kōkoku.
- Advice**, *n.* Jōgon, iken, chūkoku.
- Aesthetics**, *n.* Bi-gaku.
- Affair**, *n.* Jiken. Shigoto, jimu.
- Affirm**, Sadameru (3), kakutei suru (4), kimeru (3).
- After**, *adv.* Nochi ni, ato de. *To follow* —, shitagau (h. 1). Ou (h. 1). *Run* —, oikakeru (3).
- After-all**, *adv.* Tsuini, tsumari, shima-i-ni.
- After-noon**, *n.* Gogo.
- Afterward**, *adv.* Sono nochi.
- Again**, *adv.* Futatabi, mata. — *and* —, tabi-tabi. *Over and* —, saisan.
- Against**, *prep.* Tai-shite.
- Age**, *n.* Toshi, sai. Toki, jidai.
- Age**, *i. v.* Toshi wo toru (1), toshi ga yoru (1).
- Agent**, *n.* Dairi-nin. Bantō.
- Ago**, *adv.* Izen, mae. *Long* —, mukashi, hisashi-i ato.
- Agony**, *n.* Kutsū, kurushimi.
- Agree**, *i. v.* Yakusoku suru (4). Uke-au (h. 1). Itchi suru (4). Dōi suru (4).
- Agreeable**, *a.* Yukuwai-na.

Agreement, n. Itchi, gōdō.

Agriculture, n. Nō-gyō.

Aid, v. t. Tasukeru (3), tetsudau (h. 1).

Aim, t. v. Nerau (h. 1), megakeru (3).

Air, n. Kūki. Nari, furi.

Air-gun, n. Kūki-jū.

Airy, a. Kaze-tōshi no yo-i, suzushi-i.

Alarm, n. Odoroki.

Album, n. Shashin-jō.

Alcohol, n. Arukōru.

Algebra, n. Daisū.

Alike, adv. Hitoshi-ku, onaji-ku.

Alive, a. Ikite oru, kappatsu-na.

All, a. Subete-no, mina-no. — *and some*, kore mo are mo. — *at once*, ichido ni. *At* —, totemo. *At* — *events*, dō shite mo. *By* — *means*, zehitomo, tomo-kakumo. — *the world*, sekai-jū. — *the year*, nen-jū. — *one*, onaji koto. — *the better*, nao yoroshi-i. *This is* —, kore giri. — *of you*, mina san. *Once for* —, ichido giri.

Allegory, n. Hayu, tatōe.

Alliance, n. Dōmei.

Allow, t. v. Yurusu (1). Shōchi suru (4). Sazukeru (3). — *me to write*, kakasete kudasai.

Allowance, n. Yurushi. Kozukai. Waribiki.

Almighty, n. Zennō.

Almost, adv. Hotondo, taitei, taigai.

Alone, a. Sabishi-i, hitori-no. *adv.* Hitori-de. *To let* —, kamawa-na-i.

Along, adv. Tsuite. — *of*, yue-ni, wake de, desu kara. — *with*, issō ni. — *side*, soba. *Pass-along*, tōru (1).

Aloud, adv. Ōgoe de.

Already, adv. Sude-ni, mō, mohaya.

Also, adv. Mata, mo, yahari.

Alternate, a. Tagai-tagai. — *days*, ichi-nichi oki, kakujitsu. — *years*, ichinen-oki, kakunen.

Although, adj. Ta-toe, keredomo, temo, tomo.

- Altogether, adv.** Is-sho ni. Mattaku.
- Always, adv.** Tsune ni, itsu-demo, shijū.
- Am.** Desu, ari masu, ori masu.
- Ambiguous, a.** Ai-mai-na fumeiryō-na.
- Ambition, n.** Taimō, nozomi.
- America, n.** Amerika, beikoku.
- American, n.** Amerika-jin, beikoku-jin.
a. Amerika-no, beikoku-no.
- Amiable, a.** Otonashi-i, airashi-i.
- Among, prep.** Naka ni, uchi ni.
- Amount, n.** Sōkei, gōkei. *i. v.* and *t. v.* Noboru (1).
- Amuse, t. v.** Tano-shimaseru (3), nagusameru (3).
- Amusement, n.** Nagusami, tanoshimi.
- Analogy, n.** Ruiji. Hiron.
- Analysis, n.** Bunseki.
- Anatomy, n.** Kaibō.
- Ancestor, n.** Senzo.
- Anchor, n.** Ikari. *i. v.* Teihaku suru (4).
- Ancient, a.** Mukashi-no, kodai-no, furu-i.
- And, conj.** Sōshite, oyobi, to.
- Anecdote, n.** Itsuji.
- Angel, n.** Tenshi.
- Angry, a.** Okoru (1), hara wo tateru (3), rippuku suru (4).
- Animal, n.** Dōbutsu. — *kingdom*, dōbutsukai.
- Animate, a.** Ikite oru (1). — *being*, seibutsu.
- Annex, t. v.** Tasu (1), kuwaeru (3).
- Anniversary, n.** Tan-jō. Nenkai.
- Announce, t. v.** Shiraseru (3), fukoku suru (4). — *ment*, tsūchi. Fukoku.
- Annual, a.** Reinen-no, mainen-no. — *salary*, nempō. — *report*, nempō.
- Annuity, n.** Nenkin.
- Another, a.** Hoka-no, tanin-no.
- Answer, n.** Kotae, henji. *t. v.* Kotaeru (3). *To — the purpose*, ma ni au (h. 1).
- Antiquary, n.** Kōkoka, kobutsuka.

Antitheism, n. Mushinron.

Anxiety, n. Shimpai, kenen.

Any, a. Aru, izure-no. — *how*, dōdemo. — *longer*, kono ue, nao. — *one*, dare demo. — *time*, itsu demo. — *thing*, nan demo. — *where*, doko demo. *Not* — *more*, kore giri. — *wise*, dōshitemo.

Apart, adv. Betsu ni, hanarete.

Apartment, n. Ileya, zashiki.

Ape, n. Saru.

Apostle, n. Shito, senkyō-shi.

Apparent, a. Akira ka-na.

Appeal, i. v. Jōkoku suru (4), uttaeru (3).

Appear, i. v. Arawareru (3), mieru (3). *Dem.* — *to be*, arisō. — *not to be*, nasa sō.

Appearance, n. Jōkyō. Yōbō, taido.

Appendix, n. Furoku.

Applaud, t. v. Homeru (3), hakushu suru (4), kassai suru (4).

Apple, n. Ringo.

Application, n. Ōyō. Seikyū, tanomi. Saiyō.

Apply, t. v. Ōyō suru (4), atehameru (3). Seikyū suru (4), tanomu (1).

Appoint, t. v. Sadameru (3), kimeru (3). *i. v.* Ii-tsukeru (3). Kimaru (1), sadamaru (1).

Appraise, t. v. Newo tsukeru (3), hyōka suru (4).

Apprehend, t. v. Satoru (1), rikai suru (4).

Approach, t. v. Chikayoru (1), chikazuku (1).

Apricot, n. Anzu.

April, n. Shi-gatsu.

Aquarium, n. Sui-zoku-kwan.

Aqueduct, n. Suidō.

Arbitrary, a. Sendan-no, wagamama-no.

Architecture, n. Kenchiku-jutsu, kenchiku-gaku.

Ardent, a. Hageshi-i, nesshin-na.

Argument, n. Giron, benron.

Arise, *i. v.* Okoru (1),
arawareru (3), deru
(3).

Arithmetic, *n.* San-
jutsu, sū-gaku.

Arm, *n.* Ude. — *of*
the sea, iri-umi. *t. v.*
Bueō suru (4).

Arm-chair, *n.* Hiji-
kake-isu.

Armlet, *n.* Ude-wa.

Armpit, *n.* Waki no
shita. *Snell of* —,
waki-ga.

Arms, *n.* Heiki, buki.

Army, *n.* Guntai.

Around, *prep.* Mawa-
rite. *adv.* Mawari
ni, meguri ni. *To*
go —, mawaru (1).
To look —, min.a-
wasu (1). *Ride* —,
nori-mawasu (1).

Arrange, *t. v.* Todo-
noeru (3), soroeru
(3). Hairetsu suru
(4).

Arrangement, *n.*
Hairetsu, seiton.

Arrive, *i. v.* Tsuku
(1), tōchaku suru
(4).

Arsenal, *n.* Jōheisho,
bukiko.

Art, *n.* Gijutsu, gigei,
jutsu. *Fine* —, bi-
jutsu.

Article, *n.* Kajō.
Kwabutsu, shina-
mono.

Article, *n.* Kwanshi.

Artificer, *n.* Saiku-
nin.

Artificial, *a.* Jin-kō-
no, jinzō-no. —
flower, zōkwa. —
teeth, ireba. — *nose*,
tsuke-bana. — *eye*,
ire-me. — *hair*, ire-
ge, kamoji.

Artisan, *n.* Gishi.

Artist, *n.* Bijutsu-ka,
gigei-ka.

As, *conj.* ... no yō ni.
... tōri ni. ... toki
ni. ... to shite. ...
no yue ni, desu kara.
... dake. ... hodo.
— *far* —, ... made.
— *for or* — *to*, ... ni
tsuite. — *follows*,
tsugi no yō desu.
— *if*, adakamo, chō-
do. — *through*, ...
suru yō ni. — *it*
were, adakamo. —
soon —, ... to sugu.
— *well* —, narabi
ni. *As* ... *as*, no yō
ni, sonna ni.

Ashes, *n.* Hai.

Asir, *n.* Ajia.

Aside, *adv.* Waki ni.
Set —, suteru (3).
Katazukeru (3).

Ask, *t. v.* Tazuneru (3), kiku (1). Moto-meru (3), negau (h. 1).

Aspect, *n.* Yōbō, ari-sama.

Ass, *n.* Roba, usagi-uma.

Assassinate, *t. v.* Ansatsu suru (4).

Assemble, *t. v.* Atsumeru (3). *i. v.* Atsumaru (1).

Assembly, *n.* Shū-kwai, kwai, atsumari.

Assimilation, *n.* Dōka.

Assist, *t. v.* Tasukeru (3).

Assistance, *n.* Joryoku, tasuke.

Associate, *t. v.* Majiwaru (1), shitashimu (1). *a.* Shinmitsu-na.

Association, *n.* Kwaisha, kumiai. Rengō, dōmei.

Assurance. Hoshō, tampō. Kakushin. Hoken.

Assure, *t. v.* Hoshō suru (4), ukau (h. 1).

Astonish, *t. v.* Oodorokasu (1). —*ing*, odoroku-he-ki. —*ment*, odoroki.

Astronomy, *n.* Tem-mon-gaku.

At, *prep.* Ni, de. — *all*, sukoshi mo, matta-ku. — *best*, moto. Mottomo yokutemo. — *first*, saisho ni. — *hand*, soba ni, chikaku ni. — *large*, kuwashiku, hiro-ku. — *last*, tsui ni. — *least*, sukunakutomo, semete. — *latest*, osoku tomo. — *length*, tsui ni. — *once*, tadachi ni, issei ni, sugu ni. — *present*, ima. — *the same time*, dōji ni. — *times*, oriori, tokidoki.

Atlantic Ocean, *n.* Taiseiyō.

Atlas, *n.* Chizu.

Atone, *i. v.* and *t. v.* Tsugunau (h. 1). — *ment*, tsuginai.

Attack, *t. v.* Semeru (3), kōgeki suru (4). *n.* Kōgeki.

Attempt, *t. v.* Kuwadateru (3), hakaru (1). — *to do*, shitemiru.

Attend, *t. v.* Tsukisou (h. 1). Tsutomeru (3), tsukaeru (3). — *on the sick*, kwanbyō suru (4). *i. v.* Nen wo ireu (3).

Attendant, *n.* Jūsha, zuikōsha. Shusseki-sha.

Attention, *n.* Chūi.

Attract, *t. v.* Hiku (1).

Attraction, *n.* Inryoku.

Auction, *n.* Kōbai, seri-uri.

Audience, *n.* Chōshū.

August, *n.* Hachigatsu.

Aunt, *n.* Oba.

Author, *n.* Chosha.

Authority, *n.* Ken-i, kensei.

Autobiography, *n.* Jiden.

Autumn, *n.* Aki.

Auxiliary, *a.* Hojono. — *verb*, jōdōshi.

Avalanche, *n.* Nadare.

Avarice, *n.* Donran, rinshoku.

Average, *a.* Heikin-no. *n.* Heikin.

Avoid, *t. v.* Sakeru (3), yokeru (3).

Awake, *t. v.* Samasu (1), okosu (1). *i. v.* Sameru (3), okiru (2).

Away, *adv.* Achira-ni. *Run* —, nigeru (3). *Throw* —, suteru (3).

AX, *n.* Ono.

Axiom, *n.* Kōri, Shimbō.

Axis, *n.* Jiku.

B.

Baby, *n.* Akago, akanbō.

Back, *n.* Senaka. *Ushiro. t. v.* Noru (1). *To* — *up*, tasukeru (3). *To go* —, kaeru (3), modoru (1). *To send* —, kaesu (1), modosu (1). *i. v.* Shirizoku (1), hiku (1). *To keep* —, hikaeru (3). *To look* —, kaerimiru (2).

Back door, *n.* Uraguchi.

Back gate, *n.* Uramon.

Backward, *adv.* Ushiro-ni, ato-ni.

Back-yard, *n.* Uraniwa, oku-niwa.

Bad, *a.* Warui.

- Bag**, *n.* Fukuro. *t. v.*
Fukuro ni ireru (3).
Fukurasu (1). *i. v.*
Fukureru (3).
- Baggage**, *n.* Nimo-
tsu, kori.
- Bake**, *t. v.* Vaku (1).
- Balance**, *n.* Hakari.
Heikin. Zankin. *i. v.*
Hakaru (1). Heikin
suru (4). Kanjō su-
ru (4). — *of power*,
kenryoku-heikin.
- Ball**, *n.* Tama, mari.
Butō-kwai.
- Balloon**, *n.* Fūsen,
keiki-kyū.
- Bamboo**, *n.* Take.
— *ware*, take-zaiku.
- Banana**, *n.* Bashō.
- Band**, *n.* Obi, himo.
Kumi.
- Banish**, *t. v.* Tsuihō
suru (4), ou (h. 1).
- Bank**, *n.* Ginkō. Do-
te, tsutsumi.
- Bank-bill**, *n.* Ginkō-
tegata. Ginkō-shi-
hei.
- Bank-book**, *n.* Azu-
ke-chō.
- Banker**, *n.* Ginkō-
kabunushi. Ginkō-
ka.
- Bankruptcy**, *n.* Ha-
san.
- Bankstock**, *n.* Gin-
ko-kaba.
- Banner**, *n.* Hata.
- Banquet**. Enkwai,
kyō-ō.
- Baptism**, *n.* Senrei.
- Baptize**, *t. v.* Senrei-
wo okonau (h. 1).
- Barbarian**, *n.* Ya-
ban-jin.
- Barber**, *n.* Toko-ya,
rihatsu-shi.
- Bare**, *a.* Hadaka-no.
Shitsuboku-na.
- Barefoot**, *a.* Hada-
shi no. *adv.* Hada-
shi-ni, hadashi-de.
- Bargain**, *n.* Yakujō.
To strike a —, te
wo utsu (1). —
money, tetsuke-kin.
- Barley**, *n.* Ōmugi.
- Barm**, *n.* Kōji.
- Barometer**. Seiukei.
- Baron**, *n.* Dan-shaku.
- Base**, *n.* Dodai, kiso,
moto. *a.* Iyashi-i,
gehin-no.
- Base-ball**, *n.* Yakyū.
- Basket**, *n.* Kago.
- Bath**, *n.* Kōmori. Bō.
- Bath**, *n.* Furo, yu.
Mokuyoku. Yudo-
no, furoba.
- Bathe**, *t. v.* Yu ni
hairu (1).

Battle. Sensō, tatakai.
To lose a —, make-
ru (3). t. v. and i. v.
 Tatakau (h. 1).

Bay, a. Kuri-iro-no.
n. Wan.

Bazaar, n. Kankō-
 ba.

Be, i. v. Aru (1), oru
 (1), iru (2). *To*
cause to —, araseru
(3). To let —, sute-
te-oku (1). — it as
it may, dō nari to-
mo. — still, shizu-
ka ni nasai.

Beak, n. Kuchibashi.

Bean, n. Soramame.
Mame. — curd,
tōfu.

Bear, n. Kuma. Ho-
 kuto. *t. v. Ninau*
(h. 1), motsu (1),
hakobu (1). Kora-
eru (3). To — a
part, tetsudau (h. 1).
— down, appuku su-
ru (4), hishigu (1).
— fruit, mi wo mu-
subu (1). — off,
osaeru (3). — on
the shoulders, katsu-
gu (1). — on the
back, obuu (h. 1).
— up, sasaeu (3).

Beard, n. Hige.

Beast. Kemono.

Beat, t. v. Utsu (1),
 tatau (1). Katsu
 (1). *To — back, O-*
i-nokeru (3). —
down, kudaku (1),
taosu (1). — down
the price, negiru (2).
— into, uchi-komu
(1). Oshie-komu
(1). — to death,
uchi-korosu (1). i. v.
 Dōki ga suru (4).
 Uchi-ageru (3).

Beautiful, a. Birei-
 na, kirei-na, utsu-
 kushi-i, uruwashi-i.

Beauty, n. Bi, utsu-
 kushi-sa. Bi-jin.

Because, conj. Naze
 nara. Kara, yue-ni,
 ...no tame-ni.

Bed, n. Nedoko.

Bed-room, n. Shin-
 shitsu, nema.

Bedstead, n. Nedai,
 toko.

Bee, n. Mitsu-bachi.

Beef, n. Gyū-niku.

Beer, n. Bīru. —
hall, biya-hōru.

Before, prep. Mae-ni,
 saki-ni.

Beforehand, adv.
 Maemotte, arakaji-
 me

Beg, t. v. Negau (h.
 1).

Begot, t. v. Umu (1).

Beggar, *n.* Kojiki.

Begin, *i. v.* Hajimaru (1), okoru (1). —
ner, shogakusha.
Shinzan. —*ning*,
hajime, kigen, kon-
gen.

Behind, *prep.* Ushiro-
ni, ato-ni, okurete.
adv. Ato-ni, nokot-
te.

Behold, *t. v.* Miru
(2). *i. v.* Mieru (3).

Belief, *n.* Shinyō.
Shinkō, shin-jin.

Believe, *t. v.* and *i. v.*
Shinkō suru (4).
Shinyō suru (4).

Believer, *n.* Shinja.

Bell, *n.* Kane.

Belong, *t. v.* Zoku
suru (4). Kakawaru
(1) *This —s to*
me, kore wa wata-
kushi no desu.

Below, *prep.* Shita-
ni, hiku-ku.

Bench, *n.* Koshi-
kake.

Beneficial, *n.* Yūeki-
no, yūyō-na.

Benevolence, *n.* Jihi,
onkei, jiai.

Beside, *prep.* Hoka-
ni, betsu-ni, waki-ni.
adv. Katsu, mata, ko
no hoka, betsu-ni,
sara-ni.

Bestow, *t. v.* Ataeru
(3).

Better, *a.* ...Yori yo-
i, motto yoi. *Change*
for the —, aratame-
ru (3), kairyō suru
(4).

Between, *prep.* Aida-
ni, naka-ni. *To*
place —, hasamu (1).

Beyond, *prep.* Hoka-
ni. Mukō-ni. —
all others, nakan-
zuku, koto-ni. —
expectation, zongai,
omoi no hoka. —
one's ability, chikara
ni amaru (1). *adv.*
Achira-ni hedatatte.

Bible, *n.* Seisho.

Bid, *t. v.* Nyūsatsu wo
suru (4). Tsugeru
(3), noberu (3). Mi-
tsukeru (3). Maneku
(1). *To —farewell*,
wakare wo tsugeru
(3). — *up*, seri-
ageru (3). *n.* Nyū-
satsu.

Big, *n.* Ōki-i.

Bill, *n.* Sojō. Yaku-
soku-tegata. Kaki-
dashi. Kakitsuke.
— *of exchange*, ka-
wase-tegata. — *of*
fare, kondate. —
of divorce, rienjō. —
of lading, okurijō.
— *of sale*, ni-tega-
ta.

Billiard, n. Tama-tsuki. — *table*, tamatsuki-dai.

Bill-book, n. Kinyū-chō.

Bind, t. v. Musubu (1). Tabaneru (3), shibaru (1). — *a book*, seihon suru (4), hon wo tojiru (2). *t. v.* Yakusoku wo suru (4).

Biography, n. Denki, genkō-roku.

Bird, n. Tori.

Bird's-eye-view, n. Zenkei.

Birth, n. Shussan. — *day*, tanjō-bi. — *place*, kokyō.

Biscuit, n. Bisketto.

Bit, n. Kire. Kiri. *Horse's* —, kutsu-wa.

Bite, t. v. Kamu (1).

Bitter, a. Niga-i. Kokoro-gurushi-i, ka nashi-i.

Black, a. Kuro-i. Kura-i Fukitsu-no. *n.* Koku-shoku. Anko-ku. Mofuku.

Black-board, n. Kokuban.

Blacking, n. Kutsuzumi.

Blame, t. v. Shikaru (1), hinan suru (4).

Blank, n. Shiro-i. Junsui-no. — *paper*, shira-kami. — *cart-ridge*, kūhō.

Blanket, n. Kettō.

Blaze, n. Honō. *i. v.* Moeru (3). Awareru (3). *t. v.* Awasu (1).

Bless, t. v. Megumu (1). Iwan (h. 1).

Blessed, a. Saiwai-na, shiawase-na.

Blessing, n. Megumi, shikufuku.

Blind, a. Mekura-no. Oroka-na. — *of one eye*, mekkachi, katame. *Window* —, sudare.

Blood, n. Chi, ketsueki. Kettō. — *vessels*, kekkwan.

Blossom, n. Hana. *i. v.* Saku (1).

Blotting-paper, n. Suitori-gami.

Blow, i. a. Fuku (1). — *off*, fuki-taosu (1). — *cut*, fuki-kesu (1). Fuki-dasu (1). — *up*, fuki-tobasu (1). Shikaru (1). — *away*, fuki-harasu (1). Fuki-chirasu (1). — *down*, fuki-otosu (1). — *into*, fuki-komu (1). — *through*, fuki-tōsu (1).

Blue, *n.* Ao, ai.

Blush, *i. v.* Hajiru
(2), sekimen suru
(4).

Board, *n.* Ita. Geshu-
ku. *On* —, senchū-
ni. *i. v.* Geshiku
suru (4). — *a ship*,
fune ni noru (1).

Boarding-house. Ki-
shiku-sha.

Boast, *i. v.* Jiman suru
(4), hokoru (1).

Boat, *n.* Ko-bune,
bōto.

Body, *n.* Karada, ni-
kutai. Honbu. Hi-
to. Mono. Kumiai.
Tai. Sōtai, zentai.

Body-guard, *n.* Go-
ei-hei.

Boil, *i. v.* Nita-
tsu (1). Nieru (3).
t. v. Nitateru (3).
Niru (2). — *over*,
ni-koboreru (3). —
point, futtō-ten.

Bold, *a.* Daitan-na,
yūkwan-na.

Bombastic, *a.* Ōge-
sa-na, kōdai-na.

Bone, *n.* Hone.

Bonnet, *n.* Bōshi.

Book. Hon, shomo-
tsu. Chōbo.

Book-binding, *n.*
Seihon-ya.

Book-case, *n.* Hon-
dana, hon-bako.

Book-keeping, *n.*
Boki.

Book-seller, *n.* Hon-
ya, sho-ten.

Book-stand, *n.* Hon-
tate.

Boot, *n.* Naga-gutsu.

Boot-jack, *n.* Kutsu-
nugi-ita.

Boots, *n.* Kutsu-miga-
ki.

Border, *n.* Sakai. He-
ri, fuchi. *i. v.* Kagi-
ru (2).

Both, *a.* and *pron.*
Ryōhō, futatsu to
mo. — *hand*, ryōte.
— *feet*, ryō-ashi.
conj. Katsu, mata.
— *and*, narabini.

Bottle, *n.* Bin, tok-
kuri.

Bottom, *n.* Soko.

Bound, *n.* Sakai. Sei-
gen, kagiri. *t. v.*
Sakai wo tateru (3).
Seigen suru (4).

Bow, *t. v.* Mageru (3).
Sageru (3). *i. v.* Saga-
ru (1). Kagamu (1).

Bow, *n.* Yumi. Jigi.

Box, *n.* Hako. — *of*
a theatre, sajiki. *t. v.*
Utsu (1).

Boy, n. Otoko no ko,
danshi. Kodomo.
Kyūji, bōi.

Bracket, n. Kvakko.

Brain, n. Nō, nōzui.

Branch, n. Eda. —
office, shiten. —
road, wakare-michi.
t. v. Wakeru (3).

Brass, n. Shinchū.

Brave, a. Yūmō-na,
isamashi-i.

Bread, n. Pan.

Breadth, n. Haba,
hirosa.

Break, t. v. Yaburu
(1), kowasu (1) *i. v.*
Yabureru (3), oreru
(3), kudakeru (3).
Sakeru (3). *The day*
—, yo ga akeru (3).
— *off*, kyū ni yame-
ru (3). — *out*, kyū
ni okoru (1). — *up*,
tokeru (3), kudakeru
(3). *n.* Sakeme, ki-
reme. — *of day*,
yo-ake.

Breakfast, n. Asa-
meshi.

Breast, n. Mune. Chi-
chi.

Breath, n. Kokyū,
iki.

Breath, i. v. Iki wo
suru (4). *t. v.* Ko-
kyū suru (1). Yasu-
mu (1).

Breeches, n. Momu-
hiki, zubon.

Breed, t. v. Umu (1).
i. v. Umareru (3).
— *ing*, kyōiku. Ōko-
nai, gyōjō.

Breeze, n. Bifū.

Brethren, n. Kyōdai,
dōbō.

Brevity, n. Kwantan.

Bribe, n. Wa'ro, mai-
nai.

Brick, n. Rengwa

Brick-layer, n. Ren-
gwa-shi.

Bride, n. Hana-yome.

Bridegroom, n. Hana-
muko.

Bridge, n. Hashi.
Stone —, ishi-bashi
— *of boats*, funa-ba-
shi. *Suspension* —,
tsuri-bashi. *t. v.* Ha-
shi wo kakeru (3).

Bridle, n. Tazuna.

Bright, i. v. Kaga-
yaku (1) *adv.* Kaga-
yaite. — *ness*, hika-
ri. *a.* Akaru-i, ha-
reta. Rikō-na.

Brilliant, a. Kaga-
yaite oru (1) Aki-
raka-na.

Bring, t. v. Motte ku-
ru (5). — *about*,
fōju suru (4), okosu
(1). — *back*, mochi-
kaesu (3), yobi-kae-

su (1). — *down*,
 motte-oriru (2). —
forth, umu (1), de-
 kiru (2). Arawasu
 (1). — *on*, okosu
 (1), hajimeru (3). —
out, mochi-dasu (1),
 arawasu (1). — *over*,
 watasu (1). Kaesa-
 seru (3). — *up*, so-
 dateru (3), mochi-
 ageru (3). — *to*
mind, omoi-dasu
 (1).

Brittle, *a.* Moro-i.

Broad, *a.* Hiro-i. Ō-
 ki-i. Akiraka-na.

Broker, *n.* Nakagai.

Bronze, *n.* Karakane.

Brook, *n.* Ogawa.

Brother, *n.* Kyōdai.
 — *in-law*, gi-kyō-
 dai. *Elder* —, ani.
Younger —, otōto.

Brown, *a.* Tobi-iro-
 no. *n.* Tobi-iro.

Brush, *n.* Hake.

Brute, *n.* Kinjū.

Bubble, *n.* Awa.

Bucket, *n.* Teoke,
 baketsu.

Buckwheat, *n.* Soba.

Bud, *n.* Me. *i. v.* Me
 ga deru (3). *t. v.*
 Tsugiki suru (4).

Buddha, *n.* Hotoke,
 butsu.

Buddhism, *n.* Buk-
 kyō.

Build, *t. v.* Tateru
 (3), tsukuru (1), ken-
 chiku suru (4), fu-
 shin suru (4). — *ing*,
 Kenchiku. Tate-
 mono.

Bulk, *n.* Kasa, ōkisa.

Bull, *n.* O-ushi.

Bundie, *n.* Taba. *t. v.*
 Tabaneru (3), tsutsu-
 mu (1).

Buoy, *n.* Uki. *t. v.*
 Ukasu (1). *i. v.* Uku
 (1).

Bureau, *n.* Yakusho.

Barial, *n.* Tomurai,
 maisō. — *place*, bo-
 chi.

Burn, *t. v.* Yaku (1).
 Kogasu (1). *i. v.*
 Yakeru (3). Kogeru
 (3).

Burst, *i. v.* Yabureru
 (3). — *forth*, has-
 suru (4). — *into*
tears, naki-dasu (1).
 — *out laughing*, fuki-
 dasu (1).

Bury, *t. v.* Hōmuru
 (1). Umeru (3).

Bush, *n.* Yabu. *i. v.*
 Shigeru (3).

Business, *n.* Jimu.
 Shoku-gyō. Yōji.
 — *man*, jimu-kwan.
 Jitsugyō-ka.

Busy, a. Sewashi-i, isogashi-i.

But, conj. Keredomo, shikashi, shikashi-nagara, ... ga. — *more*, mashite. *prep.* ... no hoka. *adv.* Tada, bakari.

Butter, n. Bata.

Butterfly, n. Chōcho.

Button, n. Botan.

Buy, t. v. Kau (h. 1). — *er*, kai-te.

By, prep. De, motte. Tame-ni, yotte. Soba-ni, waki-ni. — *and* —, jiki-ni. — *the bye*, tsuide-ni. *For it — itself*, betsu-ni oku. — *far the best*, haruka-ni yoi, yohodo yoi. *Near* —, sugu soba.

By-corner, n. Kawayā, benjo.

By-path, n. Ko-michi. Shidō.

By-street, n. Uradōri.

C.

Cabbage, n. Kyabetsu, habotan.

Cabinet, n. Heya. Naikwaku. Tansu.

Cabinet-maker, n. Sashimono-shi.

Cable, n. Tsuna. *Marine* —, kaitei denshin.

Cage, n. Tori-kago.

Cake, n. Kwashi.

Calculate, t. v. Kazeru (3), keisan suru (4), kanjō suru (4).

Calendar, n. Koyomi.

Calf, n. Ko-ushi. — *of the leg*, n. Fukurahagi.

Calico, n. Sarasa.

Call, t. v. Yobu (1), maneku (1). — *after*, yobi-kakeru (3). — *back*, yobikaesu (1). — *for*, motomeru (3). — *forth*, yobi-dasu (1). — *in*, yobi-komu (1), uketoru (1). — *near*, yobi-yoseru (3). — *upon*, yoru (1). Mimaui (h. 1). *i. v.* Yobu (1). Hōmon suru (4), tazuneru (3). — *ing*, shokumu. Hōmon. Shōkwan.

Calm, a. Shizuka-na, odayaka-na. *n.* Buji. *t. v.* Shizumeru (3).

Camphor, n. Shōnō, ryūnō.

Can, *i. v.* Dekiru (2).

Can, *n.* Kan.

Canal, *n.* Hori-wari.
Unga.

Canary, *n.* Kanariya.

Candidate, *n.* Kōhōsha, shigwan-sha.

Candle, *n.* Rōsoku.
— *stick*, shōku-dai.

Canequin, *n.* Kana-kin.

Cannon, *n.* Taihō.

Cap, *n.* Bōshi.

Capacity, *n.* Hiroso.
Nōryoku. Sainō,
giryō. Doryō.

Cape, *n.* Misaki.

Capital, *n.* Shihon.
Tofu. *a.* Omo-na.
— *crime*, jūzai.

Capitalist, *n.* Shihon-ka.

Captain, *n.* Senchō.
Tai-i.

Captive, *n.* Horyō,
toriko.

Car, *n.* Kuruma, kisha.

Card, *n.* Fuda. *Name*
—, tefuda, meishi.
Playing —, karuta.

Care, *n.* Chūi. Shim-pai. *To take* —,
chūi suru (4), ki wo
tsukeru (3). *Don't*
—, kamai masen.

— *ful*, kinsōn-na,
chūi-buka-i. — *less*,
fu-chūi-na.

Cargo, *n.* Tsumini.
— *boat*, hashike-
oune.

Carpenter, *n.* Daiku.

Carpet, *n.* Mōsen, jūtan.

Carriage, *n.* Basha.

Carry, *t. v.* Hakobu
(1). — *on the back*,
obuu (h. 1). — *on*,
tsunageru (3), osa-
meru (3). — *back*,
mochi-kaeru (3). —
out, mochi-deru (1).
— *through*, motte-
tōru (1).

Cartage, *n.* Unchin.

Cart-way, *n.* Shadō.

Case, *n.* Hako. Jijō,
baai. Kaku (*Gram.*)

Cash, *n.* Genkin, shōkin.
Kwahei.

Cast, *t. v.* Nageru (1).
— *aside*, suteru. —
by, hinseki suru (4).
— *down*, nage-sute-
ru (3). Sageru (3).
To be — *down*, ki ga
fusagu (1). — *forth*,
hanasu (1). — *up*,
kwanjō suru (4).
Ageru (3), haku
(1). *i. v.* Kangaeru
(3).

Castle, *n.* Shiro.

- Cat**, *n.* Neko.
- Catalogue**, *n.* Moku-roku.
- Catch**, *t. v.* Tsukamaeru (3). — *cold*, kaze wo hiku (1). — *fire*, hi ga tsuku (1). — *on*, kakaru (1). *i. v.* Utsuru (1).
- Catholicity**, *n.* Tenshu-kyō.
- Cattle**, *n.* Kachiku. Ushi.
- Cause**, *n.* Gen-in.
- Cease**, *i. v.* Yasumu (1). Owaru (1). Yamu (1). Taeru (3). — *less*, yama-na-i, owarana-i.
- Cedar**, *n.* Sugi.
- Ceil**, *n.* Tenjō.
- Celebration**, *n.* Sambi. Iwai. Matsuri.
- Cement**, *n.* Semen.
- Censure**, *n.* Kenseki, hinan. Dangai.
- Center**, *n.* Chūshin.
- Century**, *n.* Seiki.
- Ceremony**, *n.* Gi-shiki.
- Certain**, *a.* Tashikana, ittei-no. Aru.
- Certificate**, *n.* Shōsho. *t. v.* Shōsho wo sazukeru (3).
- Chain**, *n.* Kusari. *t. v.* Tsunagu.
- Chair**, *n.* Isu.
- Chair-bearer**, *n.* Kago-kaki.
- Chairman**, *n.* Gichō, kwai-chō.
- Chalk**, *n.* Haku-boku. Gofun.
- Challenge**, *t. v.* Idomu (1), yobi-dasu (1).
- Chamber**, *n.* Heya.
- Champagne**, *n.* Shampān.
- Champion**, *n.* Senshu. Yūshi.
- Chance**, *n.* Fuji no koto, gūzen no koto. Unmei. *By* —, gūzen ni, futo.
- Change**, *t. v.* Kaeru (3), aratameru (3). *i. v.* Kawaru (1). *n.* Henkwa. Kawari.
- Chapel**, *n.* Reihai-dō.
- Chapter**, *n.* Shō.
- Character**, *n.* Moji, ji. Seishitsu, tachi. *In* —, tekitō. *Out of* —, fu-tekitō.
- Characteristic**, *n.* Tokushitsu, tokuchō, tokusei.
- Charcoal**, *n.* Sumi.

Charge, *t. v.* Tsumu (1), noseru (3). Kōgeki suru (4). Kōkuso suru (4). — *a* gun, tama wo kome-ru (3). *n.* Itaku. Sekinin. Meirei. Kokuso. Kōgeki.

Charity, *n.* Jihi.

Charm, *n.* Majinai. Yōshoku. *t. v.* Mayowasu (1).

Chastity, *n.* Teisō, sessō.

Chatter, *i. v.* Shaberu (3). *n.* Oshaberi.

Cheap, *a.* Yasu-i.

Check, *n.* Teishi, kinshi, samatage. *t. v.* Tomeru (3), samatageru (3). *i. v.* Tomaru (1).

Cheek, *n.* Hō, hōpeta.

Cheese, *n.* Chiisu.

Chemistry, *n.* Kwa-gaku.

Cherry, *n.* Sakura.

Chew, *t. v.* Kamu (1).

Chicken, *n.* Hina, hi-yoko.

Chief, *a.* Omo-na, shuyō-no. *n.* Chōkwan. Shuryō. — *end*, shui.

Child, *n.* Kodomo, shoni.

Childish, *a.* Kōdono-rashi-i, kodomo-i, kodomoppo-i.

Chimney, *n.* Kemudashi, entotsu.

Chia, *n.* Ago. Shita-ago.

China, *n.* Shina

Chinese, *n.* Shina-jin, shina-go.

Chocolate, *n.* Chokolēto.

Choice, *n.* Sentaku.

Cholera, *n.* Korera.

Choose, *t. v.* Erabu (1), yo'ru (1).

Christ, *n.* Kurisuto.

Christian, *n.* Yaso-kyō shinja.

Christianity, *n.* Yaso-kyō.

Christmas, *n.* Kurisumasu.

Church, *n.* Kyōkwai.

Cigar, *n.* Hamakitabako.

Cipher, *n.* Rei, zero.

Circle, *n.* En, maru.

Circular, *a* Maru-i. *n* Kwaijō.

Circulate, *i. v.* Meguru (1), junkwan suru (4). Tsūyō suru (4).

Circulation, *n.* Jun-
kwan. Kwaiten.
Tsūyō. — *of money*,
yūzū.

Circumference, *n.*
Shūi, mawari.

Circumstance, *n.* Ji-
jō. Jōtai. Gūzen
no koto.

Citizen, *n.* Shi-min,
kō-min.

Civil, *a.* Fu-no Tami-
no. Seiji-jō-no. —
government, kokusei.
— *law*, mimpō. —
officer, bunkwan. —
war, nairan.

Civilization, *n.* Bun-
mei, kaikwa.

Claim, *t. v.* Motome-
ru (3), yōkyū suru
(4). *n.* Yōkyū, mo-
tome.

Class, *n.* Kumi. Kai-
kyū.

Classic, *n.* Kōten.

Classification, *n.*
Bunrui.

Classmate, *n.* Dōsō.

Clause, *n.* Ku.

Claw, *n.* Tsume. *t. v.*
Ka'ku (1), mushiru
(2).

Clean, *a.* Kirei-na,
kiyo-i. *adv.* Mina,
nokorazu. *t. v.* Kirei
ni suru (4).

Clerk, *n.* Bokushi
Shoki. Tedai, ban-
tō

Clever, *a.* Kashiko-i,
rikō-na.

Climate, *n.* Kikō, fū-
dō.

Clock, *n.* Tokei. Ka-
ke-dokei.

Close, *t. v.* Shimeru
(3), tateru (3). Owa-
ru (1). Fusagu (1).
i. v. Fusagaru (1).
Owaru (1). Shimaru
(1). — *with*, itchi
suru (4). *a.* Fusa-
gatta. Chika-i. Shim-
mitsu-na. Iyashi-i.
n. Owari, shimai.
Sue.

Closely, *adv.* Shita-
shi-ku, chika-ku.
Naisho-de, hisoka-
ni.

Cloth, *n.* Kire. *Cotton*
—, mōmen. *Woolen*
—, rasha.

Clothes, *n.* Kimono,
ifuku. *Old* —, furu-
gi.

Cloud, *n.* Kemuri, ke-
mu. Kumo.

Cloudy, *a.* Kumotta.
— *weather*, donten.

Club, *n.* Kurabu. —
ber, kurabu-in.
Kwai-in.

Coach, *n.* Basha.

Coachman, *n.* Gyo-sha.

Coke, *n.* Kōku.

Coal, *n.* Sekitan.

Coal-gas, *n.* Sekitan-gasu.

Coal-tar, *n.* Kōruta.

Coarse, *a.* Ara-i, bu-kotsu-na. Somatsu-na. Iyashi-i.

Coast, *n.* Kaigan, umi-be.

Coat, *n.* Uwagi.

Cock, *n.* Ondori. Kazami. Nomiguchi. Ryūzu. — *of a gun*, hajiki-gane.

Cocoa, *n.* Yashi no ki. — *nut*, yashi.

Cocoon, *n.* Mayu.

Cod, *n.* Tara. — *liver oil*, kanyū.

Code, *n.* Hōten.

Coffee, *n.* Kōhii.

Collar, *n.* Kwan, hit-sugi.

Coin, *n.* Kwahei. *Copper* —, dōkwa. *Silver* —, ginkwa. *Gold* —, kinkwa.

Coincide, *i. v.* Fugō suru (4).

Cold, *a.* Samu-i, tsu-meta-i. Reitan-na, mujō-no. *n.* Kanki, samusa.

Collar, *n.* Kara, eri

Collect, *t. v.* Atsumeru (3). *i. v.* Atsumaru (1).

Collection, *n.* Shūkin.

Collector, *n.* Shūkin-ja.

College, *n.* Semmon-gakkō.

Colloquial language, *n.* Zoku-go.

Colonel, *n.* Taisa.

Color, *n.* Iro. Saishiki. E no gu.

Column, *n.* Hashira. Gyō.

Comb, *n.* Kushi.

Combination, *n.* Ketsugō. Kwagō.

Combine, *t. v.* Mazeru (3).

Come, *i. v.* Kuru (5), mairu (1). — *back*, kaeru (3). — *down*, oriru (2). — *up*, noboru (1), agaru (1). — *in*, hairu (2). — *near*, chikayoru (1). — *together*, atsumaru (1). Issho ni kuru (5). — *up*, oitsuku (1). — *at*, todoku (1). — *after*, okureru (3), ato kara kuru (5). — *of*, deru (3). — *out*, dasu (1). — *short*, fusoku suru (4). — *upon*, au (h. 1).

Comet, *n.* Hōki-bo-shi.

Comfort, *n.* Nagusame. *t. v.* Nagusameru (3).

Comma, *n.* Komma.

Command, *n.* Meirei, gōrei, iitsuke. *t. v.* Meirei suru (4), gōrei suru (4), iitsukeru (3).

Commandment, *n.* Meirei, imashime. *Ten* —, jikkai

Commence, *i. v.* Hajimaru (1). *t. v.* Hajimeru (3).

Commentary, *n.* Chūkai, chūshaku.

Commerce, *n.* Shōbai. Bōeki.

Commission, *n.* Kōsen, tesūryō. Itaku.

Commit, *t. v.* Makaseru (3), itaku suru (4). — *sin*, tsumi wo okasu (1). — *tee*, iin.

Commodity, *n.* Shōhin. Zakkwa.

Common, *a.* Futsūno. Ippan-no. Jinjō-no. — *people*, heimin. *In* —, moyai-ni.

Commonsense, *n.* Jōshiki.

Communicate, *t. v.* Shiraseru (3), tsūshin suru (4).

Communication, *n.* Tayori. Tsūshin. Kōtsū.

Company, *n.* Nakama. Kaisha.

Compare, *t. v.* Kura-beru (3), hikaku suru (4).

Comparison, *n.* Hikaku.

Compel, *t. v.* Shiiru (2). Semaru (1).

Compensate, *t. v.* Tsugunau (h. 1).

Compensation, *n.* Tsugunai, mukui. Sashihiki-kwanjō.

Complete, *a.* Kwanzen-na, jūbun-no. *t. v.* Kwansei suru (4), jōju suru (4). *n.* Kwanzen, jūbun.

Complex, *a.* Fukuza-tsu-no.

Complexion, *n.* Kawo-iro.

Complement, *n.* Aisatsu, seji. *To present* —, yoroshū negai masu.

Compose, *t. v.* Kumitateru (3), soshiki suru (4).

Composition, n. Sakubun.

Compound, t. v. Mazeru (3). *a.* Fuku-zatsu-no.

Comprehend, t. v. Fukumu (1), tsutsumu (1). Satoru (1). *i. v.* Wakaru (2).

Concentrate, t. v. Shūchū suru (4).

Concept, n. Gainen.

Concern, t. v. Kaka-waru (1). Shimpai suru (4), anjiru (2). — *ing*, ni tsuite.

Concert, t. v. Sōdan suru (4). Shinshaku suru (4).

Conclude, t. v. Suīdan suru (4), sadameru (3). Owaru (1). *i. v.* Owaru (1). Kettei suru (4).

Conclusion, n. Ketsuron. Owaru.

Concordance, n. Sakuin. Itchi, wagō, dōi.

Condemn, t. v. Basuru (4).

Condense, t. v. Katameru (3), tsumeru (3). *Condensed milk*, rennyū.

Condition, n. Ari-sama, jōkyō, yōsu, jijō. Kyōgū. Jōken. Chii. Yaku-soku. — *a*!, jōken tsuki-no. Katei-no.

Condole, t. v. Tomurau (h. 1). Kuyamai wo yū. *n.* Chōji.

Conduct, n. Gyōi, furumai, hinkō. *t. v.* Michibiku (1), annai suru (4). Sashizu suru (4). *i. v.* Okonau (h. 1).

Confess, t. v. Hakujiō suru (4), zange suru (4).

Confidence, n. Shin-nin, shin-yō.

Confine, n. Sakai. *t. v.* Kagiru (2), seigen suru (4). — *ment*, *n.* Kinko.

Confucian, a. Kōshi-no. — *ism*, ju-kyō.

Confuse, t. v. Mazeru (3). Mayowasu (1).

Confusion, n. Konzatsu.

Congratulation, n. Iwai, yorokobi.

Congregate, t. v. Atsumeru (3), yoseru (3). *i. v.* Atsumaru (1), yoru (1).

Congress, n. Kokkai, gikai.

Conjugation, n. Katsuyō, henkwa.

Conjunction, n. Rengō. Setsuzokushi (*Gram.*).

Connect, t. v. Musubu (1), tsunagu (1).

Connection, n. Kwankei, renraku.

Connive, i. v. Mino-gasu (1), mokkyo suru (4).

Conquer, t. v. Katsu (1).

Conqueror, n. Sen-shō-ja.

Conscience, n. Ryō-shin, honshin.

Consciousness, n. Ishiki. *Self* —, jikaku.

Consent, n. Gōdō, dōi. Yurushi, shōdaku, shōchi.

Consequence, n. Kekka.

Consequently, adv. Yue-ni, desu kara, ni yotte.

Conservatism, n. Hoshu-shugi.

Consider, i. v. and t. v. Kangaeru (3), jukuryo suru (4).

Considerable, a. Yohodo-no, zuibun-no hijō-na.

Consideration, n. Kangae, jukuryo. Shinshaku. Sonkei. *In — of*, ni yotte, no tameni. *Of —*, taisetsu.

Consignment, n. Rensho, ren-in.

Consist, i. v. Naritatsu (1).

Consolation, n. Nagusame.

Console, t. v. Nagusameru (3).

Constant, n. Fuhē. *a.* Itsumo no. itteinō, fuhē no. Yama-nai, tae-nai.

Constitute, t. v. Shiki suru (4), kumitateru (3).

Constitution, n. Kempō. Setsuritsu. Taikaku. Kōzō.

Construct, t. v. Tateru (3), tsukuru (1).

Construction, n. Kōzō. Setsuritsu. Seitei.

Consul, n. Ryōji

Consulate, n. Ryōjikan.

Consultation, n. Sōdan, kyōgi, dampan, kaigi.

Consumption, *n.*
Rōhi. Haikekka-
ku.

Contain, *t. v.* Tamo-
tsu (1). Fukumu
(1). Ireru (3).

Contemporary, *a.*
Dōjidai-no.

Contempt, *n.* Ana-
dori, keibetsu.

Contemptible, *a.*
Iyashimu-be-ki, iya-
shi-i, gesen-no. Hi-
retsu-na.

Contend, *i. v.* Ara-
sou (h. 1).

Contention, *n.* Kyō-
sō.

Contents, *n.* Moku-
roku, mokuji.

Continent, *n.* Tai-
shū, tairiku. *a.* Ji-
sei-no, kokki-no. —
ly, sessai shite, jisei
shite.

Continue, *i. v.* Tsu-
zuku (1), eizoku su-
ru (4). *t. v.* Tsuzu-
keru (3), keizoku
suru (4).

Continuous, *a.* Tae-
ma no na-i, tsuzuite
oru (1). *adv.* Tae-
ma na-ku, shijū, tsu-
zuite.

Contract, *t. v.* Hera-
su (1), tsuneru (3),
ryaka suru (4). Ya-
kusoku suru (4). *i. v.*

Iheru (1). Yakuso-
ku suru (4), ukeau
(h. 1).

Contradict, *t. v.* Han-
tai suru (4).

Contrary, *n.* Hantai,
mujun. *On the —*,
kaette. Hantai-ni.

Contrast, *n.* Taihi.
t. v. Kuraberu (3).

Contribute, *t. v.* Ta-
sukeru (3). Kifu
suru (4), gien suru
(4). *i. v.* Warimae
wo dasu (1).

Control, *n.* Kwan-
katsu, shihai. Yo-
kusei. *i. v.* Kwan-
katsu suru (4), shi-
hai suru (4). Osa-
eru (3).

Convenience, *n.*
Benri, kō-tsugō. *At*
your —, tsuide ni,
go-tsugō ni yotte.

Conventional, *a.*
Yakusoku shita.
Shūkwan-no, kwan-
rei-no.

Conversation, *n.*
Kaiwa.

Converse, *a.* Sakasa-
no, abekobe-no. —
ly, Kaette. Sakasa-
ni.

Conversion, *n.* Hen-
kwan.

Convert, *t. v.* Kaeru (3). Kaishū saseru (3). *i. v.* Kaishū suru (4). *n.* Kaishūsha.

Conviction, *n.* Kwa-ku-shin.

Cook, *t. v.* Ryōri suru (4). *n.* Ryōri-nin. Kokku.

Cookery, *n.* Ryōri-hō, kappō-jutsu.

Cool. *a.* Tsumeta-i. Iliyayaka-na, suzushi-i. Hakujō-no. Ochitsuita. *t. v.* Iiyasu (1). Samasu (1). Suzushi-ku suru (4). *i. v.* Iieru (3). Sameru (3). Suzushi-ku-naru (1). Suzumu (1). — *headed*, reitan-na, ochitsuita.

Co-operate, *i. v.* Kyōryoku suru (4).

Co-operation, *n.* Kyōryoku, kyōdō.

Co-ordinate, *a.* Dō-tō-no.

Co-partner, *n.* Kumi-ai-in, sha-in.

Copper, *n.* Dō, akagane. — *plate*, dōban.

Copy, *n.* Utsushi. Shitagaki. *t. v.* and *i. v.* Utsusu (1).

Copy-book, *n.* Te-hon, shūji-jō.

Copy-right, *n.* Han-ken

Coral, *n.* Sango.

Cord, *n.* Nawa, himo.

Cork, *n.* Sen. Koroppu.

Corkscrew, *n.* Koroppu-nuki.

Corn, *n.* Kokurui. Tsubu.

Corned, *a.* Shiozuke-no. — *beef*, konbiifu.

Corner, *n.* Kado. Sumi.

Cornerwise, *adv.* Naname-ni, sujikai-ni.

Coronation, *n.* Sokui.

Corps, *n.* Shigai.

Correct, *t. v.* Naosu (1), kaisei suru (4). *a.* Tadashi-i.

Correspond, *i. v.* Kanan (h. 1). Ōjiru (1), fugō suru (4). Tsūshin suru (4).

Corrupt, *t. v.* Kusaraseru (3). *i. v.* Kusaru (1).

Corruption, *n.* Fuhai, kusari.

- Cotton**, *n.* Wata. — *flannel*, men-furan-neru. — *yarn*, momen-ito. — *gin*, wata-kuri.
- Cough**, *n.* Seki. *t. v.* Seki wo suru (4) *or* seku (1). *i. v.* Seki ga deru (3).
- Council**, *n.* Kwaigi.
- Councilor**, *n.* Giin.
- Counselor**, *n.* Daijin.
- Countenance**, *n.* Yōbō. *t. v.* Homeru (3). *Give — to*, yurusu (1). *To keep the —*, majime de oru (1). *To lose —*, memboku wo ushinau (h. 1).
- Counting-house**, *n.* Kaikei, chōba.
- Country**, *n.* Kuni. Inaka.
- Courage**, *n.* Yūki.
- Courageous**, *a.* Isamashi-i.
- Course**, *n.* Michi-jun. Susumi. Gyōjō. Junjo. *Of —*, mochiron. *In —*, junjun-ni. *t. v.* Ou (h. 1), karu (1). *i. v.* Hashiru (1).
- Court**, *n.* Chōtei.
- Courteous**, *a.* Teinei-na, teichō na.
- Cousin**, *n.* Itoko.
- Cover**, *n.* Futa. *t. v.* Kabuseru (3).
- Cow**, *n.* Me-ushi.
- Coward**, *n.* Hikyō, okubyō.
- Crack**, *n.* Hibitake, hibi. Wareme. *t. v.* Waru (1). *i. v.* Wareru (3), hibi ga iru (2).
- Cradle**, *n.* Yuri-doko.
- Crane**, *n.* Tsu'ru.
- Crepe**, *n.* Chirimen.
- Cream**, *n.* Kuriimu.
- Create**, *t. v.* Sōzō suru (4). Tsukuru (1).
- Creation**, *n.* Sōzō. Sōzō-butsu.
- Creator**, *n.* Zōbutsu-shu.
- Creature**, *n.* Tsukurareta mono.
- Credit**, *n.* Shinyō. Karikata. *Sell on —*, kake-uri.
- Creditor**, *n.* Kashi-nushi, saishu.
- Creed**, *n.* Shinkō-kajō.
- Creep**, *t. v.* Haa (h. 1).
- Crescent**, *n.* Shirageisu, mika-zuki.
- Cricket**. Kōrogi. Kurikketto.

Crime, *n.* Tsumi.

Criminal, *n.* Zai-nin, hanzai-sha. *a.* Yūzai-no. — *law*, keihō.

Crimson, *n.* Kurenai.

Crisis, *n.* Kikyū son-bō no toki. Kiwadoi toki.

Critical, *a.* Hihyō-no. — *eye*, hihyō-gan.

Crocodile, *n.* Wani.

Crop, *n.* Shūkwaku, tori-ire. *t. v.* Karu' (1). *i. v.* Minoru (1), dekiru (2).

Cross, *n.* Jūjika. Jūmonji. *a.* Yoko-no, naname-no. Iji no waru-i. Fu-shiawase-no, fukō-no. *t. v.* Butchigai ni suru (4), kōsa suru (4). Samatageru (3). — *out*, kesu (1). *i. v.* Wataru (1), koeru (3).

Cross-road, *n.* Tsuji. Yotsu-kado. Yokomichi, yoko-dōri.

Crow, *n.* Karasu. *t. v.* Toki wo tsukuru (1).

Crowd, *t. v.* Atsumaru (1), muragaru (1). *n.* Gunshū. Hito-gomi, komi-ai.

Crown, *n.* Ōkwan, kammuri. Ōi. *t. v.* Sokui suru (4), kurai ni tsuku (1) [=no-boru (1)]. Kazaru (1).

Crucifixion, *n.* Haritsuke.

Cruelty, *n.* Zankoku. Hakujō. Jaken.

Cruiser, *n.* Junyōkwan.

Crush, *t. v.* Oshi-tsubusu (1). Kudaku (1). Tsubusu (1). *i. v.* Kudakeru (3), tsubureru (3).

Cry, *i. v.* Naku (1). Sakebu (1). *To* — *to*, inoru (1), konsei suru (4). *t. v.* Yobu (1). *To* — *down*, nonoshiru (1). — *out*, wameku (1), sakebu (1). — *up*, homeru (3), kassai suru (4). *Preparing to* —, besu wo ka'ku (1). *n.* Naki-goe, sakebi-goe.

Crystal, *n.* Suishō.

Crystalization, *n.* Kesshō.

Cultivate, *t. v.* Tagayasu (1), saibai suru (4). Kyōkwa suru.

Cultivation, *n.* Kōsaku, saibai. Kyōkwa, shūyō.

Cunning, a. Zuru-i,
kōkatsu-na.

Cup, n. Koppu.

Cure, n. Ryōji. *t. v.*
Naosu (1), ryōji suru
(4). *i. v.* Naoru (1).

Curiosity, n. Kikō-
shin.

Curioso, n. Kottō-ka.
Kōzu-ka.

Curious, a. Kitai-na,
mezurashi-i.

Curl, n. Chijire-ge.
t. v. Maku (1), chiji-
meru (3), chijirasu
(1). *i. v.* Chijireru
(3), chijimaru (1).

Currency, n. Tsūka.
Ryūtsū. *Paper* —,
shi-hei. *To give* —,
hayaru (1), ryūkō
suru (4).

Current, a. Nagareru
(3). Rufe suru (4).
Ryūkō-no. — *ex-
pense*, zappi, nyūhi.
n. Ryūtsū. Ryūkō.
Kyūryū. — *usage*,
tsūrei. — *report*,
uwasa, fūbun. —
price, sōba, jika.

Curtain, n. Maku,
noren.

Curve, n. Kyokusen.
t. v. Mageru (3).
i. v. Magaru (1), so-
ru (1).

Cushion, n. Zabuton.

Custom, n. Fūzoku,
shūkwan.

Customer, n. Tokui,
kyaku.

Custom-house, n.
Zeikwan.

Cut, t. v. Kiru (1), so-
gu (1). Huru (1).
To — *away*, kiri-
saru (1). — *down*,
kiri-taosu (1). He-
rasu (1). — *off*, ta-
tsu (1), kiri-saru (1).
— *out*, nokeru (3),
tatsu (1). Tsukuru
(1). Kiri-dasu (1).
Samatageru (3). —
open, kiri-akeru (3),
kiri-hiraku (1). —
up, kudaku (1), saku
(1). Herasu (1). —
into, kiri-komu (1).
i. v. Waru (1). *n.*
Kiri-kizu. Mizo.
Kui. *Draw* —, kuji
wo hiku (1). *Short*
—, chikamichi.

Cylinder, n. Tsutsu.

D.

Daily, a. Hibi-no,
mai-nichi-no, nichi-
nichi-no.

Damage, n. Hason,
koware, itami. *t. v.*
Itameru (3), kowa-
su (3).

Damask, *n.* Donsu.
Aya.

Damp, *a.* Shimetta,
nureta. *t. v.* Nurasu
(1), shimerasu (3).
i. v. Nururu (3).

Dance, *i. v.* Odoru
(1). *n.* Cdori, butō.

Dandy, *n.* Share-mo-
no, hade-sha.

Danger, *n.* Kiken,
kennon.

Dangerous, *a.* Abu-
na-i, kennon-na.

Dare, *t. v.* Aete...suru
(4).

Dark, *a.* Kura-i, ku-
rayami-no. Aimai-
no. *n.* Kurayami.
Aimai.

Darken, *t. v.* Kura-
ku suru (4), kuro-ku
suru (4). Aimai-ni
suru (4).

Dash, *t. v.* Nageru
(3). Kudaku (1), ya-
buru (1). *i. v.* Tsuki-
ataru (1). — *against*,
nege-tsukeru (3). *n.*
Shōtotsu. Samatage.

Date, *n.* Jijitsu, hizu-
ke, gappi. *t. v.* Hi-
zuke wo shirusu (1)
or kaku (1). *i. v.*
Hajimaru (1).

Daughter, *n.* Musu-
mo.

Daughter-in-law, *n.*
Yoine, yōjo.

Dawn, *n.* Yoake, aka-
tsuki. *i. v.* Yo ga
akeru (3).

Day, *n.* Hi. *Another*
—, Tajitsu. — *after*
to-morrow, asatte,
myōgo-nichi. — *by*
—, *from* — *to* —,
mainichi, nichi-ni-
chi, hibi. *Second* —
after to-morrow, shi-
asatte, myōgo-go-
nichi. — *before*
yesterday, ototoi, is-
saku-jitsu. — *time*,
hiruma. *All* —,
whole —, shū-jitsu.
Every other —, ka-
ku-jitsu, ichinchi-
oki. — *and night*,
chūya, hiru-yoru.
Set —, nichi-gen,
higiri. *One* —, aru
hi.

Dead, *a.* Shinda. —
man, shi-nin. —
tree, kare-ki. —
drunk, dei-sui. —
letter, bossho. —
language, ke-go.

Deaf, *a.* Tsumbo-no.
— *ness*, *n.* Tsumbo.

Deal, *n.* Ryō. Do. *At*
great —, takusan,
yohodo. *t. v.* Wake-
ru (3). *i. v.* Waka-
reru (3). Shori suru
(4). — *by*, ashirau
(h. 1), taigū suru (4).
— *in*, shōbai suru
(4). — *with*, tori-

- atsukau (h. 1). —
ing, n. Shōbai, tori-
 hiki. Taigū.
- Dear, a.** Shitashi-i,
 airashi-i. Taka-i.
 Tatto-i. *n.* Ai suru
 hito.
- Death, n.** Shi. Fukō.
- Debt, n.** Shakkin, fu-
 sai, kari.
- Debtor, n.** Kashi-nu-
 shi, saimu-sha.
- Decay, i. v.** Otoroeru
 (3), suibi suru (4).
n. Suibi.
- Deceive, t. v.** Azamu-
 ku (1), manchaku
 suru (4), damasu (1).
- December, n.** Jūni-
 gatsu.
- Deception, n.** Itsu-
 wari, sagi, mancha-
 ku.
- Decide, t. v.** Kimeru
 (3), sadameru (3),
 kettei suru (4). *i. v.*
 Kimaru (1), sadama-
 ru (1).
- Decision, n.** Kettei,
 ketsudan.
- Declaration, n.** Sen-
 koku, fukoku.
- Declare, t. v.** Iirō
 suru (4), shiraseru
 (3).
- Declension, n.** Kata-
 muki. Henkwa.
- Decorate, t. v.** Kaza-
 ru (1).
- Decoration, n.** Ka-
 zari. Kunshō.
- Decrease, t. v.** Habu-
 ku (1). *i. v.* Iikeru
 (3), heru (3), gen-
 shō suru (4).
- Dedication, n.** Hōnō.
- Deduce, t. v.** Suiryō
 suru (4).
- Deduction, n.** En-
 eki-hō.
- Deed, n.** Shiwaza.
 Tegara.
- Deep, a.** Fuka-i.
 Omo-i. Hiku-i. Iya-
 shi-i. Ko-i.
- Deer, n.** Shika.
- Defeat, t. v.** Yaburu
 (1).
- Defect, n.** Kizu. Ket-
 ten. Tansho.
- Defence, n.** Bōgyo.
 Bengo.
- Defend, t. v.** Fusegu
 (1), bōgyo suru (4).
 Bengo suru (4).
- Define, t. v.** Kimeru
 (3), sadameru (3).
 Kagiru (1). Toki-
 akasu (1), kaishaku
 suru (4). Teigi wo
 ataeru (3).
- Definite, a.** Kimatta,
 ittei-no.
- Definition, n.** Tei gi.
- Degree, n.** Do. u a
 i. Kaikyū. By ---,

- dan-dan, oi-oi, shi-dai ni.
- Delay**, *t. v.* Nobasu (1), ennin suru (4). *i. v.* Himadoru (1), nobiru (2).
- Deliberation**, *n.* Jukuryo. Kaigi.
- Delicate**, *a.* Kokoro-yo-i. Teinei-na. U-ma-i. Kyasha-na.
- Delight**, *n.* Yorokobi. *t. v.* Yorokobasu (1). *i. v.* Yorokobu (1).
- Deliver**, *t. v.* Sukuu (h. 1), tasukeru (3). Ataeru (3), yaru (1). Tsutaeru (3).
- Deliverance**, *n.* Yurushi. Tasuke, sukui. Yuzuri-wata-shi.
- Demand**, *t. v.* Motomeru (3), yōkyū suru (4). *n.* Yōkyū. Jiyō.
- Demonstration**, *n.* Shōmei.
- Denote**, *t. v.* Shimesu (1), arawasu (1).
- Dentist**, *n.* Ha-isha, shikwa-i.
- Dentize**, *t. v.* Ireba wo suru (4).
- Deny**, *t. v.* Inamu (1). Hantai suru (4).
- Depart**, *t. v.* Wakereru (3). Shuppatsu suru (4), tatsu (1).
- Departure**, *n.* Tabidachi, shuttatsu.
- Depend**, *i. v.* Yoru (1), tayoru (1), irai suru (4). Kakaru (1). Tanomu (1). Kwan-kei suru (4).
- Dependent**, *n.* Irai suru hito. Yakkwai, shokkaku.
- Deposit**, *t. v.* Oku (1). Tsumu (1). Azukeru (3). *n.* Chinden-butsu. Azukekin, yokin.
- Depression**, *n.* Yūutsu. Fukeiki.
- Depth**, *n.* Fukasa. Oku-yuki.
- Derivation**, *n.* Yurairai, de-dokoro.
- Derive**, *t. v.* Hikidasu (1). Yurairai suru (1), dete-kuru (5).
- Descend**, *i. v.* Kudaru (1). Tsutawaru (1). *t. v.* Orosu (1), otosu (1). Tsutaeru (3).
- Descendant**, *n.* Shison.
- Describe**, *t. v.* Shirusu (1), kaku (1).
- Description**, *n.* **Ki**-sai, kijutsu.

Desert, *t. v.* Suteru (3). Dassō suru (4).
n. Sabaku, sunawara.

Design, *t. v.* Sekkei suru (4), kufū suru (4). Keigaku suru (4), kuwadateru (3).
n. Sekkei, ishō. Zukei, mokei. Moyō.

Desirable, *a.* Hoshi-i.

Desire, *t. v.* Negau (h. 1), motomeru (3), nozomu (1), yōkyū suru (4).
n. Ganbō, yōkyū, seikyū. Nozomi, negai.

Desirous, *a.* Hoshigaru (1).

Desperate, *a.* Muya-mi-na, muteppō no. — *disease*, fuchi no yamai.

Despise, *i. v.* Iyashimu (1), anadoru (1).

Despite, *n.* Urami. *prep.* Kakawarazu, te mo.

Destiny, *n.* Unmei, temmei.

Destroy, *t. v.* Kuzusu (1), hakai suru (4).

Detail, *t. v.* Kuwashiku toku (1). *n.* Isai. *In* —, isai ni, kuwashiku, komaka-ni, tsubusa-ni.

Determinate, *a.* Kagiri aru (1), sadamatta.

Determination, *n.* Kettei.

Determine, *t. v.* Sadameru (3), kimeru (3), kettei suru (4). Kagiru (2). Hanke-tsu suru (4). *i. v.* Sadamaru (1), kimaru (1).

Develop, *t. v.* Hattatsu saseru (3). Arawasu (1). *i. v.* Hattatsu suru (4). Arawareru (3). Seichō suru (4).

Development, *n.* Hattatsu, hatten.

Devote, *t. v.* Kie suru (4). Sadameru (3). Sasageru (3).

Devotion, *n.* Shinjin. Aichaku.

Dew, *n.* Tsuyu.

Dewy, *a.* Tsuyuppoi.

Diagram, *n.* Zu, ezu.

Dialogue, *n.* Mondō, taiwa.

Diameter, *n.* Chokei.

Diamond, *n.* Kongōseki.

Diaphoretic, *n.* Hak-kwan-zai.

Diary, *n.* Nikki.

Dietate, *t. v.* Iikki suru (4). Meirei suru (4), iitsukeru (3).

Dictation, *n.* Kaki-tori, hikki.

Dictionary, *n.* Ji-biki, ji-sho.

Didactics, *n.* Kyōjuhō.

Die, *i. v.* Shinu (1), nakunaru (1), kakureru (3). Shikyo suru (4).

Diet, *n.* Shokumotsu, tabe-mono. Shokujī. *t. v.* Yaru (1), ataeru (3). *i. v.* Taberu (1), kuu (h. 1).

Differ, *i. v.* Chigau (h. 1).

Difference, *n.* Chigai, sabetsu.

Different, *a.* Chigatta, betsu-no, hokano. — *place*, yoso, hoka.

Difficult, *a.* Muzukashi-i, konnan-na, mendō-na, yakkwan-na.

Difficulty, *n.* Konnan, nangi, mendō.

Diffuse, *t. v.* Chirasu (1). Hiromeru (3). *i. v.* Chiru (2). Hiromaru (1).

Dig, *t. v.* Horu (1).

Digest, *t. v.* Shōkwa

suru (4), konasu (1). *i. v.* Konareru (3).

Digestible, *a.* Shōkwa shi yasu-i. Konare yasu-i.

Dignity, *n.* Ifu, igi. Kōi, kōkwan.

Diligence, *n.* Benkyō.

Dimension, *n.* Hiro-sa, menseki. Sumpō.

Diminish, *t. v.* Iherasu (1), hiku (1). *i. v.* Heru (3).

Dinner, *n.* Hiru-meshi. Kyō-ō.

Diploma, *n.* Sotsugyō-shōsho.

Diplomacy, *n.* Gaikō.

Diplomatist, *n.* Gaikō-ka, gaikō-kwan.

Direct, *a.* Massuguna. Tadashi-i. Chokusetsu-no. *t. v.* Mukeru (3). Michibiku (1). Sashizu suru (4). Iitsukeru (3). meirei suru (4).

Direction, *n.* Hōkō. Meirei, sashizu. Michibiki, kyōdō.

Director, *n.* Kyōdōsha.

Dirt, *n.* Gomi, obutsu. *t. v.* Yogosu (1), kegasu (1).

Dirty, a. Kitana-i, Yogoreta.

Disagree, i. v. Chigau (h. 1).

Disagreement, n. Fu-wa.

Disappear, i. v. Nakunaru (1), mienaku naru (1).

Disappointment, n. Shitsubō.

Disassent, n. Fu-dōi.

Discharge *carriage*, ni-age wo suru (4). — *a gun*, teppō wo utsu (1). — *from service*, hima wo dasu (1). — *from office*, menshoku (=menkwan) suru (4). — *an office*, tsutomeru (3). — *from prison*, hōmen suru (4). — *a debt*, shakkin wo harau (h. 1). — *one's duty*, gimu wo hatasu (1), sekinin wo tsukusu (1).

Disciple, n. Deshi.

Discipline, n. Kunren. Kunkwai. *t. v.* Kunren suru (4).

Discolor, t. v. Iro ga kawaru (1). Ilen-shoku suru (4).

Discomfort, n. Fuanshin, shimpai. Fu-jiyū.

Discontent, n. Fuhei, fu-man.

Discount, n. Wari-biki.

Discourage, t. v. Ki (=chikara) wo otosu (1). Ki ga fusagu (1).

Discourtesy, n. Fukei, burei.

Discoverer, n. Hakken-ja.

Discovery, n. Hakken.

Discredit, n. Fushinyō. Shūbun. *t. v.* Utagau (h. 1). Shinyō wo ushinau (h. 1).

Discussion, n. Giron, tōron.

Disease, n. Byōki, yamai. Heigai, heifū.

Disemploy, n. Kai-ko suru (4). Yatoi wo toku (1).

Disgraceful, a. Hazukashi-i. Iyashi-i.

Dish, n. Sate.

Dishonest, n. Fushōjiki-na. In-shinajitsu-na.

Dishonor, n. Fu-meio. Haji, chijoku. *t. v.* Hazukashimeru (3), iyashimeru (3).

Disinterested, *a.* Kōhei-na, mutonjaku-na.

Dislike, *n.* Kirai, nikumi. *t. v.* Kirau (h. 1), nikumu (1).

Disloyal, *a.* Fu-chū-no.

Dismiss, *t. v.* Hima wo yaru (1).

Disobey, *t. v.* Shitagawa-nai, sakarau (h. 1), motoru (1).

Display, *t. v.* Arawasu (1), miseru (3), shimesu (1). *n.* Chinretsu.

Displeasure, *n.* Fu-kwai, fu-man.

Displosion, *n.* Haretsu, bakuretsu.

Disproportion, *n.* Fu-heikin. Fu-tsuri-ai.

Dissatisfaction, *n.* Fu-man, fu-soku.

Dissimilar, *a.* Fu-dō-no, chigau (h. 1).

Distance, *n.* Kyori, hedatari. *From* --, tōku kara. *t. v.* Hedateru (3). *i. v.* Hedataru (1).

Distant, *a.* Tō-i.

Distinct, *a.* Tokubetsu-no. Akiraka-na.

Distinction, *n.* Kubetsu, shabetsu.

Distinguish, *t. v.* Kubetsu suru (4), miwakeru (3).

Distribution, *n.* Bumpai. Kubun. Haichi.

District, *n.* Shū. Ken. Gun. Chihō.

Disturb, *t. v.* Midasu (1). Samatageru (3).

Disturbance, *n.* Samatage, bōgai. — *er*, *n.* Bōgai-sha.

Disunion, *n.* Bunri. Atsureki.

Ditto, *n.* Dōdan, dōzen. *adv.* Onaji-ku.

Divide, *t. v.* Wakeru (3), waru (1). *i. v.* Wakareru (3).

Dividend, *n.* Haitōkin. Jitsu.

Divine, *a.* Kami-no, shinsei-no. *t. v.* Uranau (h. 1). — *ly*, kami no yō-ni, shinsei-ni.

Divinity, *n.* Jōtei, kami. Shin-gaku.

Division, *n.* Bumpai. Ichi bu, ichi bubun. Warizau. Kubun.

Divorce, *n.* Rien. Ri-en-jō.

Dizziness, *n.* Memai.

Do, *t. v.* Shi masu, suru (4), nasu (1), itasu (1). *That will* —,

yoroshi-i. *Make it*
 —, ma in awaseru
 (3). — *not*, suru na.
 Shi masen. *To* —
away, nozoku (1).
To — *one's best*, chi-
 kara wo tsukusu (1).
 — *over*, kuri-kaesu
 (1), shi-naosu (1).
To — *up*, tsutsunau
 (1). Shi-ageru (3),
 shi-togeru (3). —
with, tsukau (h. 1),
 mochiiru (2). — *not*
mind it, go-shimpai
 nasaru-na, o-kamai
 nasaru-na.

Beck, n. Dokku.

Doctor, n. Isha. Ha-
 kushi.

Doctrine, n. Kyōkun,
 setsu.

Document, n. Shō-
 sho. Kaki-tsuke.

Dog, n. Inu.

Dogma, n. Dokudan.

Doings, n. Waza, o-
 konai.

Doll, n. Ningyō.

Dollar, n. Deru.

Domain, n. Ryōchi,
 ryōbun.

Domestic, a. Ie-no,
 Kokunai-no. Hon-
 zoku-no. Jikoku-no.
 — *affairs*, kaji. —
animals, kachiku.
 — *manufacture*, ko-
 ku-san. Tesei.

Door, n. Mon, to. —
keeper, momban. —
plate, na-fuda.

Double, a. Bai-no, ni-
 jū-no. — *tongue*, ni
 mai no shita. —
edged, ryōba. —
faced, ryōmen-no.

Doubt, n. Utagai, gi-
 nen. *i. v.* Utagau (h.
 1).

Doubtful, a. Utaga-
 washi-i, obotsuka-
 na-i.

Dove, n. Hato.

Down, a. Shita-no,
 shimo-no. — *the*
river, kawa-shimo.

Downfall, n. Gakai.
 Tsuiraku. Daraku.

Dozen, n. Dāsu.

Drainage, n. Mizu-
 hake.

Drama, n. Gikyoku,
 kyōgen. Kyaku-hon.

Draper, n. Gofuku-
 shō.

Draught. Shita-ga-
 ki, soko. Kawase-
 tegata. Kaze-tōshi.
 Kissui. Shōgi.

Draw, t. v. Hiku (1).
 Sasou (h. 1), izanau
 (h. 1). Nuku (1).
 Dasu (1). Nobasu
 (1). Kaku (1). Utsu-
 su (1). Tsukuru (1).
 — *water*, mizu wo

kumu (1). — *back*, tori-kaesu (1). Shirizokeru (3). — *in*, hiki-ireru (3), hiki-komu (1). Sasou (h. 1). — *down*, hiki-orosu (1). — *off*, shirizokeru (3). — *on*, suru (4). — *out*, hiki-dasu (1). Nuku (1). Nobasu (1). — *up*, hiki-ageru (3). Sonaeru (3). Nara-beru (3), hairitsu suru (4). Tsukuru (1). Kaku (1). — *together*, subomeru (3). — *tight*, shime-kukuru (1). — *nigh*, chikazukeru (3), chikayoru (1).

Drawer, n. Hikidashi. Kakite. Kawase-tegata. Furidashin.

Drawing, n. Ezu.

Drawing-room.
Kyakuma, zashiki.

Dread, a. Kowa-i, o-soroshi-i. *i. v.* Oso-reru (3), kowagaru (1).

Dream, n. Yume. *i. v.* Yume wo miru (2).

Dress, n. Kimono.

Dressing-room, n.
Keshō-beya.

Drink, i. v. Nomu (1). *To* — *off* or *up*, kyū-ni nomu (1),

ichido-ni nomu (1). *To* — *the health*, or *to* — *the health of*, iwatte nomu (1), shiku-hai wo ageru (3). *n.* Nomi-mono, inryō.

Drinking-house, n.
Sakaya.

Drive, t. v. Ou (h. 1). Kari wo suru (4). Saseru (3). *i. v.* Tsuku (1). Utsu (1). — *away*, oi-harau (h. 1). — *out*, oi-dasu (1). — *in*, oi-komu (1). Uchi-komu (1). — *back*, oi-kaesu (1). — *down*, oi-kudasu (1). — *a horse*, uma wo gyo suru (4).

Driver, n. Gyo-sha.

Drivel, n. Yodare. *i. v.* Nagasu (1).

Drop, n. Shizuku. Te'ki. *t. v.* Tarasu (1). *i. v.* Tareru (3).

Drown, t. v. Oborasu (1). *i. v.* Oboreru (3), dekishi suru (4).

Drum, n. Taiko.

Drunkard, n. Sake-nomi, yopparai.

Dry, a. Kawaita. *i. v.* Hosu (1), kawakasu (1).

Dry-goods, n. Gofu ku, futomono.

Duck, *n.* *Tame* —, ahiru. *Wild* —, kamomo. — *ling*, ko-gamo.

Due, *a.* Tōzen-no, atarimae-no. Tekitō-no. *n.* Shakkin. Zei-kin. Rei-kin. Tōzen-no yōkyū. — *time*, chōdo yoi toki. *More than is* —, kwabun. — *north*, makita.

Dull, *a.* Nibu-i. Kire-na-i. Uttōshi-i. Kumotta. Kura-i. Fukeiki-na. — *day*, don-ten Kumori. — *of hearing*, mimi ga tō-i. *t. v.* Nibu-kunaru (1).

Dumb, *a.* Oshi-no. Mugon-no.

Dungeon, *n.* Rōya, rō.

Durable, *a.* Jōbu-na, mochi no yo-i, naku motsu (1).

Duration, *n.* Aida. Tsuzuki.

During, *prep.* Aida. Uchi. Naka. Jū.

Dust, *n.* Chiri, hokori, gomi. *t. v.* Harau (h. 1).

Dusty, *a.* Gomippo-i. Chiri no yō-na.

Dutiful, *a.* Jujun-na, otonashi-i.

Duty, *n.* Gimu. Zei. *Export* —, yushutsu-zei. *Import* —, yunyū-zei. *On* —, tōban. *Off* —, hi-ban. — *free*, *a.* Muzei-no.

Dwarf, *n.* Issumbo-shi.

Dwell, *i. v.* Sumau (h. 1), sumu (1), jūkyo suru (4), iru (2). — *er*, sumau hito. — *ing*, sumai, jūsho. *Dwelling house*, uchi, ie, taku.

Dye, *t. v.* Someru (3). — *house*, kōya, somemomono-ya.

Dynamite, *n.* Baku-retsu-yaku. Dainamaito.

Dynasty, *n.* Dai, chō.

E.

Each, *a.* Ono-ono-no, mei-mei-no, mai, kaku. — *other*, tagaini.

Eager, *a.* Nesshin-na. Hageshi-i.

Eagle, *n.* Washi.

Ear, *n.* Mimi. — *of corn*, Ito.

Earl, *n.* Haku-shaku.

Early, *a.* Haya-i. —
rising, hayaoki. —
morning, sō-chō.

Earnest, *n.* Honki,
 majime. Nesshin.

Earth, *n.* Chikyū, se-
 kwai. Tochi.

Earthenware, *n.*
 Setomono, yakimo-
 no.

Earthquake, *n.* Ji-
 shin.

Ease, *n.* Anraku, an-
 itsu, anshin, raku.
i. v. Raku ni suru
 (4), nagusameru (3).

East, *n.* Higashi.

Easy, *a.* Raku-na.
 Yasashi-i, yasu-i,
 wake-na-i, zōsa-nai.
 Shizuka-na.

Eat, *t. v.* Taberu (3),
 kuu (h. 1).

Ebb, *i. v.* Hiku (1),
 hiru (2).

Ebony, *n.* Kokutan.

Eccentric, *a.* Chū-
 shin wo hazureta.
 Henjin-nō.

Echo, *n.* Hankyō.

Eclipse, *n.* — *of sun*,
 nisshoku. — *of*
moon, gesshoku.

Economics, *n.* Kei-
 zai-gaku, rizai-gaku.

Economist, *n.* Kei-
 zai-gaku-sha, rizai-
 ka. Sekken-ka.

Economy, *n.* Kasei.
 Keizai, rizai. Ken-
 yaku, sekken. *Politi-
 cal* —, keizai-gaku,
 rizai-gaku.

Edge, *n.* Ha. Haji,
 fuchi. *Teeth on* —,
 ha ga uku (1). *t. v.*
 Ha *or* fuchi wo tsu-
 keru (3).

Edition, *n.* Shuppan.
First —, sho-han.
Second —, sai-han.
Third —, sam-pan.

Editor, *n.* Henshū-
 ja, shuppan-nin.

Educate, *t. v.* Kyō-
 iku suru (4).

Education, *n.* Kyō-
 iku.

Educator, *n.* Kyō-
 iku-ka. Kyōshi.

Eel, *n.* Unagi.

Effect, *n.* Kekkwa.
 Kōnō. *t. v.* Jōju su-
 ru (4), togeru (3),
 hatasu (1), dekiru
 (2). *Of no* —, ya-
 ku ni tata nai.

Effective, *a.* Kiki ga
 yo-i.

Efficacy, *n.* Kōnō.

Effort, *n.* Jinryoku,
 hone-ori. *To make*
an —, sei wo dasu
 (1).

Egg, *n.* Tamago.

- Egoism**, *n.* Jiai, riko-shugi.
- Either**, *a. or prep.* Dochira demo, ryō-hō tomo, dochira mo.
- Elaborate**, *v.* Ku-shin shite tsukuru (1), nen wo irete tsukuru (1).
- Elasticity**, *n.* Dan-ryoku.
- Elbow**, *n.* Iiji.
- Elder**, *a.* Nenchō-no.
- Elect**, *t. v.* Senkyo suru (4), erabu (1). *a.* Erabareta. *n.* Hisenkyo-ja.
- Election**, *n.* Senkyo.
- Electer**, *n.* Senkyo-nin.
- Electric**, *a.* Denki-no. — *light*, denki-tō.
- Electricity**, *n.* Denki.
- Elegance**, *n.* Kwabi, hade, rippa.
- Element**, *n.* Genso. — *a*, Shoho-no, hajime-no. Genso-no.
- Elephant**, *n.* Zū.
- Elevate**, *t. v.* Ageru (3), taka-ku suru (4).
- Elevator**, *n.* Shōkō-ki, erebētōru.
- Elocution**, *n.* Yūben-jutsu.
- Eloquence**, *n.* Nōben.
- Else**, *a.* Hoka-no, betsu-no. — *where*, hoka-ni, doko-ka-ni.
- Embrace**, *t. v.* Daku (1). — *an opportunity*, kikai ni noru (1).
- Embroider**, *n.* Nuihaku. — *er*, nuihaku-ya, nuihaku-shi.
- Emigrant**, *n.* Ijūnin.
- Emigrate**, *i. v.* Ijū suru (4).
- Emigration**, *n.* Ijū.
- Eminent**, *a.* Nadaka-i, yūmei-na. Nukin-deta.
- Emperor**, *n.* Tenshi, tennō, kōtei.
- Emphasize**, *t. v.* Gosei wo tsuyoku suru (4). Tsuyomeru (3).
- Emphatic**, *a.* Gosei no tsuyo-i.
- Empire**, *n.* Teikoku.
- Employ**, *t. v.* Mochi-iru (2), tsukau (h. 1), yatou (h. 1).
- Employee**, *n.* Yatoi-nin.
- Employer**, *n.* Yatoi-nushi.
- Empress**, *n.* Kōgō.

- Empty, a.** Kara-no. Mueki-no. Yaku ni tata na-i. — *hand-ed*, sude, kara-te. *t. v.* Kara ni suru (4). *i. v.* Kara ni naru.
- Enamel, n.** Hērō-shitsu.
- Enchant, t. v.** Mayo-wasu (1). *i. v.* Mitoreru (3). Mayou (h. 1).
- Enclose, t. v.** Kako-mu (1). Tojikomeru (3). Fūnyū suru (4), fūjiru (2).
- Encourage, t. v.** Hagemasu (1), kobu suru (4).
- Encyclopædia, n.** Hyakkwa-zensho.
- End, n.** Owari, shimai. Hate, haji. Mokuteki *t. v.* Shimau (h. 1), yameru (3). *i. v.* Owaru (1). Dekiru (2). *In the* —, shimai ni.
- Endeavor, i. v.** Tsutomeru (3). Yatte miru (2). Hone wo oru (1). *n.* Benrei. Tameshi.
- Endure, i. v.** Gaman suru (4), shinoou (1), koraeru (3), shimbō suru (4).
- Enemy, n.** Teki.
- Energetic, a.** Tsuyoi. Chikara no aru (1).
- Energy, n.** Chikara. Konki. Genki, kiryoku.
- Engage, t. v.** Kwankei saseru (4). Tano-mu (1). *i. v.* Yaku-soku suru (4). Kwankei suru (4). — *ment*, yakujō, keiyaku, yakusoku. Yōji.
- Engine, n.** Kikai.
- Engineer, n.** Kikwan-shi. Doboku-shi. — *ing*, kō-gaku. Doboku-gaku.
- England, n.** Eikoku, igirisu.
- English, a.** Eikoku-no. *n.* Eikoku or igirisu-jin. Ei-go.
- Engrave, t. v.** Horu (1), chōkoku suru (4).
- Enjoy, t. v.** Tanoshimu (1), ureshigaru (1). — *ment*, nagusami.
- Enlighten, t. v.** Terasu (1), akaru-ku suru (4), akiraka-ni suru (4).
- Enough, a.** Jūbun-na. *Not* —, tarina-i, fu soku.

- Enrage**, *t. v.* Hara wo tataseru (3), okoraseru (3). *To be enraged*, hara ga tatsu (1), okoru (1).
- Enter**, *i. v.* Hairu (1). *t. v.* Ieru (3). — *er*, ka-nyū-sha, dōmei-sha.
- Entertain**, *t. v.* Gochisō wo suru (4), kyōwō wo suru (4). — *ment*, kyōwō, gochisō.
- Enthusiasm**, *n.* Neshin.
- Entrance**, *n.* Iri-guchi, kado-guchi.
- Entreat**, *t. v.* Ashirau (h. 1), taigū suru (4).
- Envelop**, *t. v.* Tsutsumu (1), fūjiru (2). *n.* Tsutsumi-gami. Fūtō, jōbukuro.
- Envy**, *t. v.* Netamu (1), sonemu (1). Urayamu (1). *n.* Netami, sonemi. Urayami.
- Epaulet**, *n.* Eboretto.
- Épée**, *a.* Joj-shi.
- Episcopal church**, *n.* Kwantoku-kyō-kwai.
- Epistle**, *n.* Tegami.
- Epitaph**, *n.* Ii-mei, bohi.
- Epoch**, *n.* Ji/ki. Kigen.
- Equal**, *a.* Hitoshi-i, onaji-no. Kōhei-no. Dōtō-no, byō-tō-no.
- Equator**, *n.* Sekidō.
- Equilibrium**, *n.* Heikin, tsuriai.
- Era**, *n.* Kigen. Jidai.
- Erect**, *t. v.* Tateru (3), okosu (1).
- Err**, *i. v.* Mayou (h. 1). Machigau (h. 1), ayamaru (1).
- Error**, *n.* Machigae, ayamachi, kwashitsu, ochido.
- Eruetation**, *n.* Okubi, geppu.
- Escape**, *t. v.* Nigeru (3). Yokeru (3).
- Especial**, *a.* Tokubetsu-no, kakubetsu-no, kakudan-no.
- Essay**, *n.* Bunshō, ronbun.
- Essence**, *n.* Honshitsu, shinzui. Kōyū.
- Essential**, *a.* Taiseitsu-na, kwanyō-na. — *ly, adv.* Jitsu-ni. Honrai.
- Establish**, *t. v.* Setsuritsu suru (4), tateru (3).

Estate, *n.* Kasan.
Chii, mibun. *Real*
—, fu-dōsan. *Per-*
sonal —, dōsan.

Esteem, *t. v.* Tattobu
(1).

Estimate, *t. v.* Haka-
ru (1), tsumoru (1).
n. Mitsumori.

Ete. Nado, tō.

Eternal, *a.* Eikyū-no,
eien-no, kagiri no
na-i.

Eternity, *n.* Eien.
Mu-shi-mu-shū.

Ethics, *n.* Rinri-gaku.

Etiquette, *n.* Reigi,
reishiki.

n. Ji-
gaku.

Europe, *n.* Yōroppa.

Evangelical, *a.* Fu-
kuin-no. — *alliance*,
bankoku fukuin-
kwai.

Evangelist, *n.* Den-
dō-shi.

Evaporate, *i. v.* Jō-
hatsu suru (4). *t. v.*
Jōhatsu saseru (3).

Even, *a.* Taira-no. —
number, gū-sū, chō.
t. v. Taira ni suru
(4), byōtō ni suru
(4). *Make* —, soro-
eru, narasu. — *if*,
tatoe ... temo. —
now, ima demo
adv. Demo. Sae.

Sura. Onaji-ni. Is-
sho-ni.

Evening, *n.* Yūgata,
kuregata. Ban. Ban-
nen.

Event, *n.* Deki-goto,
jiken. *At all* —, dō
shite mo.

Ever, *adv.* Mae-ni,
katsute. Tsune-ni,
itsu demo. — *and*
anon, toki-doki.
Forever, eikyū-ni,
eien-ni.

Evergreen, *a.* Toki-
wa-no. *n.* Tokiwa-
gi.

Everlasting, *a.* Ka-
girino na-i, mukyū-
no.

Every, *a.* Ono-ono-
no, mei-mei-no, mai.
— *day*, mai-nichi,
nichi-nichi. — *night*,
mai ban. — *body*,
dare demo. Ban-min.
— *thing*, banji, ban-
butsu. — *time*, tabi
goto ni, mai-do. —
other day, kwaku-
jitsu, ichi-nichi-oki.
— *where*, doko ni-
mo, doko demo. Hō-
bō, shohō.

Evidence, *n.* Shōko.
Shō-nin.

Evil, *n.* Gai, wazawai.
Aku. *a.* Waru-i, fu-
kō-na, fu-saiwai-no.

— *speaking*, akkō.

— *spirit*, aku-i.

Evolution, *n.* Shin-kwa.

Exact, *a.* Seimitsu-na. Kichōmen-na. — *ly*, chōdo. Seimitsu-ni. Kichōmen-ni. Kit-chiri.

Exaggerate, *t. v.* Ōki-ku yū (h. I), gyōsan ni yū (h. I).

Examination, *n.* Shiken. Shirabe, chō-a.

Examine, *t. v.* Shiken suru (4). Shiraberu (3), chōsa suru (4). — *one's self*, kaerimiru (2). — *a fation'*, shinsatsu suru (4).

Example, *n.* Rei. Tehon. *For* —, ta'obeba.

Exceed, *t. v.* Sugosu (1), kosu (1). *i. v.* Suguru (2), koeru (3).

Exceeding, *a.* Hijō-na. — *ly*, hijō-ni, shigoku.

Excellence, *n.* Yūtō. Seiryō.

Except, *t. v.* Nokeru (3), nozoku (1). — *to*, Kotowaru (1)

Exception, *n.* Reigai, tori-noke.

Exchange, *t. v.* Kae-ru (3), tori-kaeru (3), ryōgae suru (4). *n.* Ryōgae. Tori-kae. *Bill of* —, kawase tegata. — *broker*, ryōgae-ya.

Excitation, *n.* Shōrei, kobu.

Excite, *t. v.* Shōrei suru (4), kobu suru (4). Hagemasu (1). Okoraseru (3).

Exclamation, *n.* Sakkebi. Kantan-ji. Tansoku.

Excursion, *n.* Manyū. Ensoku.

Excuse, *t. v.* Yurusu (1). Ayamaru (1), wabiru (2). — *me*, go-men nasai. *n.* liwake, benkai.

Execute, *t. v.* Jōju sura (4), shi-togeru (3). Tori-atsukau (h. 1) Korosu, shokei suru (4). *i. v.* Shokuwo tsukusu (1).

Executor, *n.* Shikkōsha.

Execution, *n.* Dekiagari. Shikkō. Tori-atsukai. — *ground*, kei-jō.

Exercise, *n.* Undō, taisō. Keiko. Enshū.

Exhaust, *t. v.* Naku-nasu (1).

Exhibit, *t. v.* Miseru (3), shimesu (1), dasu (1). Naraberu (3), chinretsu suru (4). *n.* Chinretsu-hin. — *er*, shuppin-n'in.

Exhibition, *n.* Haku-rankwai, chinretsu-kwai, tenrankwai.

Exist, *i. v.* Aru (1), sonzai suru (4). Oru (1), seizon suru (4). Naritatsu (1), seirit-su suru (4). *Cause to* —, ara-seru (3). *All things that* —, arayuru mono.

Existence, *n.* Sonzai.

Exit, *n.* De-guchi.

Expand, *t. v.* Hirogeru (3), kakuchō suru (4). *i. v.* Hirogaru (1), bōchō suru (4).

Expansion, *n.* Kakuchō, bōchō.

Expedition, *n.* En-sei.

Expense, *n.* Nyūhi, zappi.

Expensive, *a.* Takai.

Experience, *n.* Keiken. Jukuren.

Experienced, *a.* Jukuren-na, tassha-na, sarete oru (1).

Explain, *t. v.* Setsumei suru (4), tokiakasu (1).

Explanation, *n.* Setsumei, tokiakashi.

Explode, *i. v.* Haretsu suru (4), bakuretsu suru (4). *t. v.* Haretsu saseru (3), bakuretsu saseru (3). Oi-dasu (1).

Explosion, *n.* Bakuretsu, haretsu.

Exportation, *n.* Yushutsu.

Exposition, *n.* Haku-rankwai. Setsumei, kaishaku.

Express, *t. v.* Noberu (3), yū (h. 1). Okuru (1). — *image*, iki-utsushi. — *train*, kyūkō ressha. *n.* Tsūn.

Expression, *n.* Taido. Kaotsuki.

Extend, *t. v.* Nobasu (1), hirogeru (3). — *the time*, hinobe wo suru (4), enki wo suru (4).

Extension, *n.* Kwakuchō, birogari. Gaien. — *of time*, hinoche.

External, *a.* Soto-no, gaion no, hyōmen-no, uwabe-no. — *and internal*, nai gai.

Exterritoriality, *n.* Chigai-hōken.

Extinct, *a.* Kieta, taeta, nakunatta.

Extinguish, *t. v.* Kesu (1), nakunasu (1), tayasu (3).

Extra, *a.* Yo no, hoka-no, bet u no. — *expenses*, rinji shi-shuisu.

Extract, *a. v.* Nukidasu (1), bassui suru (4). *n.* Bassui.

Extravagance, *n.* Fu-hinkō. Ogori, zeitaku. Sanzai.

Extreme, *n.* Kyokutan. Saigo.

Eye, *n.* Me. Ana. *One* —, mekkachi, kame. — *disease*, gambiyō. *To keep an* — *on*, me wo tsukeru (3).

Eyeball, *n.* Hitomi.

Eyebrow, *n.* Mayu, mamie.

Eyegrass, *n.* Megane.

Eyelash, *n.* Matsuge.

Eyelid, *n.* Mabuta.

F.

Fable, *n.* Tsukuri-banashi, tatoc-banashi.

Face, *n.* Kao. Kao-dachi. Memmoku. *i. v.* Mukau (h. 1). Itsuwaru (1). *t. v.* Sakarau (h. 1). Mukeru (3). *To* —, mukau (h. 1). — *to* —, mukai-ai. *Lose* —, memmoku wo ushinau (h. 1). *Strait* —, majime-na. *Before the* —, mokuzen, ganzen, me no mae, manoatari. *In the* — *of*, mukō mizu ni.

Fact, *n.* Jijitsu. Koto. Jissai. *In* —, jitsuni, hontō-ni, mako to-ni.

Faculty, *n.* Nōryoku.

Fahrenheit, *a.* Sesshi-no.

Fail, *i. v.* Yari-sokonau (h. 1). Nakunaru (1), taeru (3). *Without* —, todokōri-naku, sashitsukae-naku. Machigae-naku.

Failure, *n.* Ayama-chi, ochido, shissaku. Hasan, shindai-kagiri. — *of promise*, iyaku. — *of crops*, fusaku.

Faint, *a.* Yowa-i. Hakkiri shi na-i. *i. v.* Suijaku suru (4), yowaru (1).

Fair, *a.* Kirei-na, utsukushi-i, uruwa-shi-i. — *weather*, seiten, hare, kō-ten-ki. — *wind*. jum-pū.
n. Bijin.

Fairly, *adv.* Akiraka-ni. Otonashi-ku. Shōjiki-ni. Sunao-ni. Akarasama-ni, kō-zen. Saiwai-ni.

Faith, *n.* Shinkō.

Faithful, *a.* Chūjitsu-na, shōjiki-na. — *servant*, chū-boku.

Falcon, *n.* Taka.

Fall, *i. v.* Ochiru (2). Taoreru (3). Sagaru (1). Korobu (1). Shinu (1). Otoroeru (3). *To* — *away*, yaseru (3). Somuku (1). Shinu (1), naku-naru (1). Katamuku (1). Shibomu (1), shioreru (3). Daraku suru (4). *To* — *back*, yokeru (3). Hanareru (3). Mokuteki wo ushinau (h. 1). Yz-kusoku ni tagau (h. 1). *To* — *behind*, okureru (3), oso-ku naru (1). *To* — *down*, taoreru (3). Fusaru (1). *To* — *from*, somuku (1), hanareru (3). *To* — *in*, itchi suru (4). Shōchi suru (4). *To*

— *iv with*, au (h. 1). Midasu (1). hakken suru (4). Chikazuku (1). *To* — *off*, shirizoku (1). Wakareru (3). Suteru (3). *To* — *on*, cchiru (2). Semeru (3). *To* — *over*, taoreru (3) — *short*, fusoku suru (4), tari-na-ku naru (1). — *in love*, aisuru (4), shitau (h. 1). — *in price*, geraku suru (4), sagaru (1). *t. v.* Sageru (3), orosu (1). *n.* Geraku. Daraku. Metsubō. Shibō. Otoroe, suibi. Saka. Taki. Nagare. Aki. *Rise and* —, age-sage. Seisui.

False, *a.* Uso-no, itsuwari-no, nise-no. Machigae-no. *adv.* Damashite. Machigaete.

Fame *n.* Meisei.

Familiar, *a.* Ikke-no. Nareta. Shitashi-i. Shinmitsu-no. Fudan-no. *n.* Shinyū. Chiki.

Family, *n.* Kazoku

Famine, *n.* Kikin.

Famous, *a.* Yūmeina, nadaka-i.

Fan, *n.* Ōgi. Mi. Fugo. *t. v.* Aogu (1).

Fancy, *n.* Kūsō.

Far, a. Tō-i, haruka-na, empō-no. *By* —, taihen, hanahada. — *from*, chigatte. *Thus* —, koko made.

Farewell, n. Itoma-goi. *interj.* Sayō nara, go-kigen yoroshū. *To bid* —, itoma-goi wo suru (4). — *dinner*, sōbetsu no en. — *present*, sembetsu.

Farm, n. Hatake. *t. v.* Tagayasu (1).

Farmer, n. Hyakushō, nōfu.

Fashion, n. Katachi, fū, nari. Ryūkō, hayari. *t. v.* Maneru (3). Ryūkō wo ou (h. 1).

Fast, a. Haya-i, sumiyaka-na. Kata-i.

Fasten, t. v. Masubu (1), shibaru (1).

Fat, a. Futotta, koeta. *n.* Abura, shibō. *t. v.* Futorasu (1). *i. v.* Futoru (1), keeru (3).

Fatal, a. Inochi ni kakawaru (1), shinahodo-no.

Fate, n. Ummei, temmei.

Father, n. Chichi, otosan. — *in law*,

shūto. — *land*, kokyō.

Fathom, n. Hiro. *t. v.* Hakaru (1).

Fatigue, n. Tsukare, kutabire, hirō. *t. v.* Tsukarasu (1). *i. v.* Tsukareru (3), kutabireru (3), hirō suru (4).

Fault, n. Kwashitsu, ayamari. Kizu, ketten. *t. v.* Togameru (3).

Favor, n. On. Chōai. Okuri-mono. Sewa. *To beg a* —, tanomu (1). *To receive a* —, sewa ni naru (1). *To do a* —, sewa wo suru (4). *To find a* —, kaaigarareru (3), hiiki ni naru (1). *To regard with* —, ki ni iru (2). *In* — of, ...no tame ni. *t. v.* Megumu (1), tasukeru (3), sewa wo yaku (1). Ai suru (4).

Favorable, a. Tsugō no yo-i, benri-na.

Favorite, a. Suki-na. *n.* Ki-ni-iri. Suki-na mono.

Fear, n. Osore, ojike. *t. v.* Osoreru (3), kowagaru (1).

Fearful, a. Osoroshi-i, kowa-i.

Feast, n. Enkwai, kyōwō. Go-chisō.
t. v. Enkwai *or* shu-
 en wo hiraku. Kyō-
 wō *or* gō-chisō wo
 suru (4). *i. v.* Kwai-
 shoku wo suru (4).

Feather, n. Hane.
 Kazari. — *brush*,
 hane-bōki.

Feather-bed, n. Ha-
 ne-buton.

February, n. Ni-ga-
 tsu.

Feeble, a. Yowa-i.

Feed, t. v. Yashinau
 (h. 1). Kau (h. 1).
n. Shokuryō, e.

Feel, t. v. Kwanjiru
 (2). — *after*, saguru
 (1). — *with the*
hand, naderu (3),
 sawaru (1). *i. v.* O-
 mou (h. 1).

Feeling, n. Kwanjō.
 Kibun, kokoro-mo-
 chi.

Fellow, n. Nakama,
 dōryō, tsure. Hito.
 — *citizen*, dōkoku-
 jin. — *lodger*, dō-
 shuku. — *student*,
 dōsō. — *traveler*,
 michi-zure. — *crea-*
ture, dōrui. — *help-*
er, kyōryoku-sha —
soldier, senyū. —
ship, nakama. Kwai-
 in.

Feminine, a. Onna-
 no, onna-rashi-i. —
gender, jo-sei.

Fence, n. Kakine, hei.
Board —, ita-bei.
t. v. Kakoinu (1).

Ferry, n. Watashi.
 Watashi-ba. *t. v.*
 Watasu (1). — *boat*,
 watashi-bune. —
man, watashi-mori,
 sendō.

Fertile, a. Hōjō-na,
 koeta.

Festival, a. Matsuri-
 no, iwai-no. — *day*,
 shiku-jitsu, sai-jitsu.

Federal, a. — *system*,
 hōken seido. —
chief, daimyō.

Fever, n. Netsu, ne-
 tsu-byō.

Few, a. Sukuna-i, wa-
 zuka-na, sukoshi-no.
 — *days*, sū-jitsu. —
persons, sū-nin.

Field, n. No, nohara.
 Hatake. *Rice* —, ta.
Wheat —, mugi-
 batake. *Battle* —,
 senjō.

Fig, n. Ichijiku.

Fight, i. v. Tatakau
 (h. 1), sensō suru
 (4), kenkwa suru (4).
n. Tatakai, senso,
 kenkwa.

Figure, *n.* Katachi,
kata. Moyō. Shōzō.
E. Hinagata. Sūji.

Filial, *a.* Kōkō-na.

Fill, *t. v.* Mitasu (1),
ippai-ni suru (4).
i. v. Ippai-ni naru
(1). — *up*, tasu (1).
n. Jūbun.

Final, *a.* Shumai-no,
saigo-no.

Finance, *n.* Sainyū.

Find, *t. v.* Miidasu
(1), mi-tsukeru (3).

Fine, *a.* Komaka-i.
Hoso-i. Kirei-na,
utsukushi-i. Rippa-
na. Yo-i. *n.* Bakkin
karyō. *t. v.* Bakkin
wo toru (1). *In* —,
shimai ni.

Finger, *n.* Yubi.

Finish, *t. v.* Shimau
(h. 1). Jōju suru (4).
Deki-agaru (1). *n.*
Deki-agari.

Fire, *n.* Ihi. Kwaji.
t. v. Yaku (1). *To* —
a gun, teppō wo u-
tsu (1). — *a salute*,
shiku-hō wo hanasu
(1) *or* utsu (1). —
bell, hanshō. — *dog*,
gotoku. — *fly*, hota-
ru. — *hook*, tobigu-
chi. — *look out*, hi-
no-mi. — *man*,
kwafu. Shōbō-fu.
— *office*, kwasai-ho-

ken. — *place*, ro.
— *plug*, shōkwa-sen.
— *shovel*, jūnō. —
work, hanabi.

Firm, *a.* Jōbu-na. *n.*
Shōsha. Kumi-ai.
t. v. Sadameru (3),
katameru (3).

First, *a.* Dai ichi-no,
saisho-no, hajime-
no. Jōtō. *At* —,
hajime-ni, saisho.

Fish, *n.* Sakana. *i. v.*
Sakana wo toru (1),
sunadoru (1).

Fisherman, *n.* Ryō-
shi.

Fish-hook, *n.* Tsuru-
bari.

Fishing, *n.* Gyogyō.
— *boat*, tsuri-bune,
ryōsen. — *line*, tsu-
ri-ito. — *rod*, tsuri-
zao.

Fish-monger, *n.*
Sakana-ya.

Fit, *a.* Tekitō-na, sō-
tō-na, chōdo yo-i.
t. v. Atehameru (3).
— *well*, yō-ku au (h.
1). *n.* Tekitō.

Fix, *t. v.* Kimeru (3).
Jōbu-ni suru (4).
i. v. Kimaru (1).
Katamaru (1).

Flag, *n.* Hata. *t. v.*
Hata wo dasu (1),
kakageru (3). *i. v.*
Yurumu (1), sutaru

(1). — *stuff*, hatazao.

Flame, *n.* Honō, kwayen.

Flannel, *n.* Furaneru.

Flat, *a.* Taira-na, hiratta-i. Fu-ke'ki-no.
n. Hirachi, heimen, heichi. *t. v.* Taira ni suru (4). *i. v.* Taira ni naru (1).

Flatter, *t. v.* Kobiru (2), kigen wo toru (1), hetsurau (h. 1).
n. Obekka, ayu.

Flavor, *n.* Nioi, kōki.

Flea, *n.* Nomi. — *bite*, nomikkui.

Fleet, *n.* Kwantai.

Flesh, *n.* Niku.

Float, *i. v.* Uku (1), ukabu (1). *t. v.* Ukaseru (3).

Flock, *n.* Mure. *i. v.* Atsumaru (1).

Flood, *n.* Kōzui, ōmizu. *i. v.* Afureru (1).

Floor, *n.* Yuka. — *cloth*, shiki-mono.

Floss-silk, *n.* Mawata.

Flour, *n.* Ko, kona.

Flow, *i. v.* Nagareru (3). *n.* Nagare.

Flower, *n.* Hana. *i. v.* Saku (1). *t. v.* Hana de kazaru (1).

Flute, *n.* Fue. *t. v.* Fuku (1).

Fly, *i. v.* Tobu (1). — *at*, tobi-tsuku (1). — *about*, tobi mawaru (1). *To let* —, nageru (3). *t. v.* Yokeru (3), nigeru (3). Tobasu (1). *n.* Hai. Kabari. — *slap*, haihataki. — *powder*, haitori-gusuri.

Foam, *n.* Awa, abuku. *i. v.* Awadatsu (1). *t. v.* Awa wo tateru (3).

Focus, *n.* Shōten.

Fog, *n.* Kiri'. Moya.

Fold, *n.* Hida. Orime. Bai. *t. v.* Tatamu (1). *i. v.* Kasanaru (1).

Follow, *t. v.* Shitagau (h. 1). Issho ni yuku (1). Tsuzukeru (3). *As follows*, tsugi no yō desu. Shimo no yō desu.

Fond, *a.* Suki-na.

Food, *n.* Shoku-motsu, tabe-mono.

Foot, *n.* Baka, ahō. *t. v.* Baka ni suru (4), gurō suru (4). *To play the* —, dokkeru (3). *i. v.* Tawamureru (3).

Foolish, *a.* Baka-na, oroka-na, gudon-na. Baka-rashi-i.

Foot, *n.* Ashi. Shaku. — *of a mountain*, yama no suso. *By* — or *on* —, aruite. *Set on* —, hajimeru (3). *Near the* —, ashimoto. *i. v.* Aruku (1). *t. v.* Keru (3). Fumu (1). — *ball*, kemari. — *bath*, sensoku. — *hold*, ashigakari. Fumidai. — *mark*, ashi-ato. — *pad*, oi-hagi. — *path*, jin-dō. — *race*, kyōsō. — *rule*, kaneczashi. — *stool*, ashidai, ashi-oki.

For, *prep.* Kawari-ni. Tame-ni, yue-ni, yotte, tsuite. Ni. *As* —, ni tsuite wa, ni wa. — *as much as*, ni yotte, no yue-ni. — *all*, keredomo. *But* —, de nakereba. — *my life*, inochi ni kaete. — *others*, hito no tame-ni. *As* — *me*, wata-kushi ni totte wa. — *this reason*, kono wakede. — *to*, ...suru tame. *To act* —, kawaru (1). *conj.* Naze naraba. Desu kara, no wake de, no de, no yue-ni, ni

yotte. — *as much*, wake de, yue-ni. — *why*, yotte.

Forbid, *t. v.* Tomeru (3).

Force, *n.* Chikara, seiryoku. Bōkō. *t. v.* Shiiru (2). *Put into* —, okonawaseru (3). — *apart*, oshi-hanasu (1). — *back*, oshikaesu (1). — *into*, oshi-komu (1). — *open*, oshi-akeru (3). — *out*, oshi-dasu (1). — *through*, oshi-tōsu (1).

Forcibly, *adv.* Muri-ni, shiite.

Forefather, *n.* Senzo, sosen.

Forefinger, *n.* Hito-sashi-yubi.

Fore-foot, *n.* Mae-ashi.

Forefront, *n.* Zemen, mae.

Foregoing, *a.* Mae-no.

Forehead, *n.* Hitaie.

Foreign, *a.* Gwaiko-ku-no. — *er*, gwaikoku-jin. — *minist-er*, kōski. — *office*, gwaimu-shō.

Forenoon, *n.* Gozen, hiru mae.

Fore-promised, a. Senyaku shita.

Forerunner, n. Saki-bure Zenchō. Yohō.

Foresight, n. Senken, yochi.

Forest, n. Hayashi, mori.

Foretell, t. v. Yogen suru (4).

Fore-tooth, n. Mae-ba.

Forever, adv. Eikyū-ni, itsumademo naga-ku.

Forget, t. v. Wasure-ru (3), shitsunen suru (4).

Forgetful, a. Wasure yasu-i, wasureppo-i.

Fork, n. Niku-sashi. Mata. Wakare.

Form, n. Katachi. Keijō. Sugata, nari. Mokei, hinagata. Naga-isu. — *of government*, seitai. *t. v.* Tsukuru (1), koshiraeru (3). Mozō suru (4), katadoru (1).

Formal, a. Seishiki-no. Kiritsu-tadashi-i. Keishiki-no.

Formality, n. Gishiki. Kyorei. *Without* —, enryo-naku.

Formation, n. Seizō, kōzō.

Former, a. Mae-no, sen-no.

Formidable, a. Osoroshi-i, odoroku beki.

Formula, n. Kisoku. Kōshiki. Shohō-gaki.

Fort, n. Toride. Dai-ba, hōdai.

Forth, adv. Mae-ni, saki-ni.

Fortunate, a. Saiwai-na, kōfuku-no.

Fortune, n. Ummei, un. Zaisan. Takara. *Tell fortunes*, uranau (h. 1).

Fortune-teller, n. Uranai-ja.

Forward, a. Mae-no. Nesshin-na. Busahō-na, buenryo-na. Haya-i. *adv.* Mae-ni. Susunde *t. v.* Okuru (1), todo-keru (3). Susumeru (3).

Fossil, n. Kwaseki. — *wood*, umoregi.

Found, t. v. Hajime-ru (3), tateru (3).

Founder, n. Sōritsu-sha, setsuritsu-sha. Imono-shi. Ikake-ya.

Foundation, n. Ki-so, dodai

- Foundling**, *n.* Sute-go. — *hospital*, koj-in.
- Fountain**, *n.* Izumi.
Funsui. Sui-gen.
Minamoto
- Fowl**, *n.* Tori. *Water* —, mizu-tori.
- Fox**, *n.* Kitsune.
- Fraction**, *n.* Bunsū.
Hashitz.
- Fractional**, *a.* Okori-yasu-i, kenkwazuki-no. Sekkachi-no.
- Fragment**, *n.* Kire.
Hahen, koware.
Dampen.
- Fragrance**, *n.* Yoi nioi.
- Fragrant**, *a.* Yoi nioi-no, kōbashi-i.
- Frame**, *n.* Hone-gumi, kokkaku. Waku.
Katachi, keijō. Rinkaku. *t. v.* Kufū suru (4), kumi-tateru (3).
- Frame-work**, *n.* Tana.
- France**, *n.* Furansu.
- Frank**, *a.* Uchitoketa. Rai-raku-na.
Kwaikatsu-na. Aki-raka-na.
- Fraternity**, *n.* Yūai, kyōdai no jō.
- Free**, *a.* Jiyū-na. Jichi-no. *Set* —, hanasu. *t. v.* Hanasu (1).
Jiyū ni suru (4). Yurusu (1).
- Freedom**, *n.* Jiyū.
Zuii.
- Free-trade**, *n.* Jiyū-bōeki.
- Free-will**, *n.* Jiyū-ishi.
- Freeze**, *i. v.* Kōru (1).
Kogoeru (3). — *to death*, kogoe-shinu (1).
- Freezing-point**, *n.* Hyōten.
- French**, *n.* Furansujin. Furansu-go.
- Frequent**, *adv.* Tabi-tabi, shiba-shiba, toki-doki.
- Fresh**, *a.* Haya-i.
Nama-no. Atarashi-i, shinsen na. Suzushi-i. — *ness*, shinsen. Sōken, jōbu.
Kappatsu. Suzushisa.
- Friction**, *n.* Masatsu.
- Friday**, *n.* Kinyō-bi.
- Friend**, *n.* Hōyū, tomodachi. — *liness*, yūjō, yūgi. — *ship*, *n.* Yūgi. Yoshimi.
- Fright**, *n.* Osore, kyōfu. — *en*, odorokasu (1), odokasu

(1). — *ful*, odoroku-be-ki, osoroshi-i, kowa-i.

Fro, *adv.* Kara, yori. *To and* —, achira-kochira-ni.

Frog, *n.* Kairu, kawa-zu.

From, *prep.* Kara, yori. *De*.

Front, *n.* Mae, zem-men. Omote. Kawo-iro, kawo-dachi. Mae-gami. *t. v.* Mukau (h. 1). Mae ni tatsu (1). Tekitau (h. 1), teikō suru (4).

Front-door, *n.* Omote-mon.

Frost, *n.* Shimo. — *bite*, shimoyake.

Fruit, *n.* Mi, kudamono.

Fruitful, *a.* Yutakana. — *year*, hōnen.

Fry, *n.* Age-mono. Tempura. Furai. *t. v.* Ageru (3).

Frying-pan, *n.* Agenabe.

Fuel, *n.* Maki, takigi.

Fulfill, *t. v.* Mitasu (1). Jōju suru (4). Rikō suru (4). Tsukusu (1).

Full, *n.* Jūbun, ippai. *t. v.* Mitasu, ippai ni

suru (4). — *bloom*, hana-zakari. — *aged*, sōnen-no. — *dress*, sei-fuku, rei-fuku. — *ness*, jūbun, ippai. — *y'*, jūbun-ni, mattaku.

Fund, *n.* Shihon, motode. Motokin, genkin. *Funds*, kōzai-shōsho.

Fundamental, *a.* Kompon-no. Daijina, kwanyō-na.

Fund-holder, *n.* Shihon-ka, kinshu. Kabu-nushi.

Funeral, *n.* Sōshiki, tomurai, sōsō.

Fur, *n.* Ke. Ke-gawa. — *coat*, kegoromo.

Furniture, *n.* Dōgu, kazai. *Old* — *shop*, furu-dōgu-ya.

Future, *n.* Mirai, shōrai. Nochi, saki. — *world*, gose, raise.

G.

Gain, *n.* Rieki, mōke, shotoku. Shōri. *t. v.* Mōkeru (3). Eru (3). Katsu (1).

Gallery, *n.* Rōka. Sajiki. Chinretsu-jo.

Game, *n.* Yūgi. Shō-bu-goto. — *law*, jūryō-kisoku.

Garden, *n.* Niv'a. — *cr*, entei, ueki-ya.

Garrison, *n.* Ei-hei.

Gas, *n.* Gasu. — *fix-ture*, gasu-tō.

Gate, *n.* Mon, kado.

Gateway, *n.* Kado-guchi.

Gather, *t. v.* Atsumeru (3), yoseru (3). *i. v.* Atsumaru (1), yoru (1). — *ing*, atsumari, gunshū.

Gay, *a.* Hade-na, hanayaka-na. Kirei-na.

Gaze, *i. v.* Mitsumeru (3), chūmoku suru (4).

Gazette, *n.* Shimbun-shi. Zasshi.

Gazetteer, *n.* Ki-sha. Chimei-jisho.

Gelatin, *n.* Nikawa (seisei).

Gem, *n.* Me. Hōseki, hōgyoku. *t. v.* Kazaru (1).

Gender, *n.* Shurui. Sei.

General, *a.* Ippan-no, futsū-no, tsūrei-no. — *name*, sōshō. — *assemb'y*, sō-kwai.

In —, taigai, taitei, ōkata. *n.* Taishō. Shōkwan. Chōkwan. — *in chief*, shōgun.

Generalissimo, *n.* Dai-gensui. Sōtoku.

Generality, *n.* Tsū-sei. Sōtai.

Generalization, *n.* Gaikatsu. Tōgō.

Generate, *t. v.* Umu (1). *i. v.* Umareru (3), dekiru (2).

Generation, *n.* Shison. Kettō. Jidai, yo. Umare.

Generous, *a.* Kwan-dai-no, ki ga ōki-i, tairyō-no.

Genesis, *n.* Sōseiki. Hajime.

Genius, *n.* Tensai.

Gentle, *a.* Otonashi-i, onjun-na.

Gentleman, *n.* Shin-shi.

Gentlewoman, *n.* Ki-fujin.

Genuine, *a.* Tadashi-i, hontō-no, makoto-no. Dochaku-no. — *ness*, seijitsu, makoto. Junsui.

Genus, *n.* Rui.

Geographer, *n.* Chiri-gakusha.

Geography, *n.* Chiri.

Geology, *n.* Chishi-tsu-gaku.

Geometry, *n.* Kika-gaku.

Germ, *n.* Me, mebae. Kizashi.

German, *a.* Doitsu-no. *n.* Doitsu-jin. Doitsu-go.

Gesture, *n.* Te-mane, mi-buri.

Get, *t. v.* Eru (3). Toru (1). *i. v.* Eru (3). Hairu (3). — *in*, ireru (3). — *off*, nugu (1). Uru (1). Hanasu (1). Shobun suru (4). — *on*, kiru (2). Haku (1). — *out*, dasu (1). Nukidasu (1). Hanasu (1). — *over*, katsu (1). Koeru (3), sugiru (2). Samatageru (3). — *together*, atsumeru (3). — *place*, yokeru (3). — *at*, todoku (1). — *asleep*, neru (1), nemuru (1). — *away* or — *from*, hanareru (3). Tatsu (1), ryokō suru (4). — *back*, kaeru (3). — *before*, mae ni deru (3). — *behind*, okureru (3). — *between*, hedateru (3). Naka ni hairu (2). — *clear*, sakeru (3). Hatasu (1). Nasu

(1). — *down*, oriru (2). kударu (1). — *drunk*, you (h. 1). — *forward*, susumu (1). — *in* or *into*, hairu (2). — *near*, chikayoru (1). — *off*, nigeru (3). Yokeru (3). — *on*, susumu (1) — *out*, deru (3). Nigeru (3). — *rid of*, nogareru (3). — *through*, yari-tōsu (1), tsuranuku (1). — *together*, atsumaru (1). — *up*, okiru (2). Agaru (1), noboru (1). — *rich*, kanemochi ni naru (1). — *by heart*, oboeru (3).

Ghost, *n.* Yūrei, bakemono. *Holy* —, seirei.

Giant, *n.* Sei-taka. Ō-otoko.

Gift, *n.* Okuri-mono. Miage

Gild, *t. v.* Mekki suru (4).

Ginger, *n.* Shōga.

Girl, *n.* Musume.

Give, *t. v.* Ataeru (3), yaru (1). Yokosu (1). — *away*, yuzuru (1). — *back*, ka'esu (1). — *forth*, ōyake ni suru (4). — *heed*, tsutsushimu (1). — *in*, shōchi suru (4).

— *out*, ōyake ni suru (4). Shiraseru (3).
 — *over*, suteru (3).
 — *place*, shirizoku (1), doku (1). — *up*, suteru (3) — *on* or *upon*, miru (2), nozomu (1). Tsuki-susumu (1) — *over*, yameru (3). — *one's self up*, makaseru (3), yudaneru (3). — *it trial*, yatte-miru (2).

Glad, *t. v.* Yorokobu (1). ureshigaru (1).
a. Ureshi-i. Omo-shiro-i. Tanoshi-i.

Glance, *i. v.* Choito or chira to miru (2).

Glass, *n.* Garasu, biddoro. Kagami.

Glitter, *i. v.* Kagayaku (1), hikaru (1).

Globe, *n.* Sekai, chikyū. Tama.

Gloomy, *a.* Kura-i. Uttōshi-i, inki-na. Ki no omo-i.

Glorify, *t. v.* Homeru (3), sambi suru (4).

Glorious, *a.* Meiyo aru (1). Appare-na.

Glory, *n.* Meiyo, homare. *Evening* — *of the sky*, yū-yake. *Morning* — *of the sky*, asa-yake.

Glossary, *n.* Jibiki jisho.

Glove, *n.* Te-bukuro. *t. v.* Hameru (3).

Glycerine, *n.* Risurin.

Go, *i. v.* Yuku (1), iku (1), mairu (1). — *abroad*, yōkō suru (4). Deru (3). — *against*, sakarau (h. 1). — *aside*, shirizoku (1), yokeru (3). Machigaeru (3). — *across*, koeru (3), wataru (1). — *astray*, mayou (h. 1). — *away*, saru (1), yuku (1). — *back*, kaeru (3). — *by*, tōru (1). — *down*, oriru (2), ochiru (2). Kудару (1). Machigaeru (3). — *hard with*, abunai-me ni au (h. 1). — *in*, hairu (2). — *off*, hanareru (3), hanasu (1). — *on*, susumu (1). — *out*, deru (3), hanareru (3). — *over*, yomu (1), narau (h. 1). Kangaeru (3). Somuku (1). Sugiru (2), koeru (3), wataru (1). — *through*, tōri-nukeru (3). Tsuranuku (1). Togeru (3). — *up*, noboru (1), agaru (1). —

- with*, tomonau (h. 1), issho ni yuku (1), dōdō suru (4).
- Goal**, *n.* Mokuteki, meate, matō.
- Goat**, *n.* Yagi.
- God**, *n.* Kami. Jōtei. Tentei.
- God-father**, *n.* Kyō-fu.
- Gold**, *n.* Kin, ōgon. — *dust*, shakm.
- Golden**, *a.* Kin-no.
- Gold-fish**, *n.* Kingyo.
- Good**, *a.* Yo-i, i-i, yoroshi-i. *n.* Zen. — *for nothing fellow*, narazu-mono. — *for nothing*, yaku ni tatana-i. — *while*, yaya. Hisashi-ku. *As* — *as*, onaji-ku, hitoshi-ku.
- Good-bye**, *interj.* Sayōnara, shikkei.
- Good-day**, *interj.* Konnichi wa.
- Good-morning**, *interj.* Ohayō gozaimasu, ohayō.
- Good-night**, *interj.* Oyasumi nasai, oyasumi.
- Goods**, *n.* Nimotsu.
- Good-tempered**, *a.* Junryō-na, otonashi-i, onkō na. Yasashi-i.
- Goose**, *n.* Ga-chō. *Wild* —, gan.
- Gospel**, *n.* Fukuin. Fukuin-sho.
- Govern**, *t. v.* Osameru (3), shihai suru (4).
- Governor**, *n.* Tōchi-sha, shihai-sha.
- Government**, *n.* Sci-fu.
- Grace**, *n.* Megumi, jihi, nasake. — *fu*, yūbi-na, iki-na.
- Gracious**, *a.* Jihi-buka-i, megumi-buka i.
- Grade**, *n.* Kaikyū, tōkyū. Kurai. Junjo, dan. Kōbai. *t. v.* Taira ni suru (4). Tōkyū wo tsukeru (3).
- Gradually**, *adv.* Dan-dan, shidai-ni, oi-ci.
- Graduate**, *t. v.* Do wo wakeru (3). *i. v.* Sotsugyō suru (4).
- Graduator**, *n.* Sotsugyō-sei.
- Grammar**, *n.* Bumpō.
- Grand**, *a.* Ōki-i. Rip-pa-na. — *child*, mago. — *daughter*, mago-musume. — *father*, sofū, ojii-san. — *mother*, sobo, obā-san.

Granite, *n.* Mikage-ishi.

Grant, *t. v.* Yurusu (1), shōchi suru (4). Ataeru (3). Sazukeru (3).

Grape, *n.* Budō.

Grapery, *n.* Budō-dana.

Grasp, *t. v.* Nigiru (2), tsukamu (1). Wakaru (1).

Grass, *n.* Kusa.

Gratification, *n.* Manzoku, yorokobi.

Gray, *a.* Haiiro-no. — *hair*, shiraga.

Great, *a.* Ōki-i. *A way*, tō-michi, enro. *By the —*, sōtai. — *deal*, takusan, yohodo. — *in extent*, hiro-i. — *in number*, takusan, taisō. — *distance*, empō. — *consequence*, taisetsu, daiji. — *while*, hisashi-ku, naga-ku. — *in degree*, fuka-i. Tsuyo-i. Omo-i. Hageshi-i. — *crime*, dai-zai. — *grand child*, hi-mago. — *grand father*, hii-ji-jii. — *grand mother*, hii-babā. — *many*, takusan. — *sea*, koku-ji. — *and* smā//, daishō.

Greek, *n.* Girisha. — *church*, girishakyō.

Green, *a.* Midori-no.

Green-grocer, *n.* Yao-ya.

Greet, *t. v.* Aisatsu wo suru (4).

Grieve, *t. v.* Kanashimu (1), nageku (1).

Grievous, *a.* Kana-shi-i.

Grind, *t. v.* Hiku (1). Migaku (1). — *stone*, toishi.

Grocers, *n.* Zakkwa-shō.

Ground, *n.* Tsuchi, jimen. Kiso, dodai. *Grounds*, ori. — *rent*, ji-dai. *t. v.* Tateru (3). — *floor*, neda. — *less*, mukon-no, ne no na-i.

Grow, *i. v.* Haeru (3). Seichō suru (4), nobiru (2), ōki-ku naru (1). Naru (1). — *up*, sodatsu (1). — *ever*, shigeru (3).

Growth, *n.* Seichō.

Guarantee, *n.* Hoshō-nin. *t. v.* Hoshō suru (4), hikiukeru (3).

Guard, *t. v.* Fusegu (1), mamoru (1), bōgyo suru (4). *n.* Bampei, ban-nin.

Guest, n. Kyaku.

Guide, n. Annai. Te-
biki. Annai-sha. *t. v.*
Annai *or* tebiki wo
suru (4), michibiku
(1). — *book*, annai-
sho.

Guilty, n. Tsumi.

Gulf, n. Wan.

Gum, n. Gomu. Yami.
Ha-guki.

Gumarabic, n. Ara-
bia-gomu.

Gun, n. Teppō.

Gunboat, n. Hō-
kwan.

Guncotton, n. Men-
kwayaku.

Gunfire, n. Don, go-
hō.

Gunpowder, n. Kwa-
yaku, enshō.

H.

Habit, n. Shūkwan.
Fūzoku. Kuse.

Habitual, a. Itsumo-
no, fudan-no.

Habituate, t. v. Na-
rasu (1). Sumau (h.
1). *i. v.* Nareru (3).

Hail, n. Arare.

Hair, n. Ke, kami.
— *brush*, kebarai.

— *pencil*, mō-hitsu.
— *pin*, kanzashi. —
powder, kami-
arai ko.

Half, n. Hanbun, na-
kaba. — *dried*, na-
ma-bi. — *price*, han-
ka. — *sphere*, han-
kyū, han-en. — *way*,
han-michi. Tochū.

Hall, n. Dō, kwan.

Halve, t. v. Futatsu
ni suru (4) *or* wake-
ru (3), nibun suru
(4).

Hain, n. Rakan. Ha-
mu.

Hammer, n. Kana-
zuchi.

Hammock, n. Tsuru-
doko.

Hand, n. Te. Ha'ri
Kawa *t. v.* Watasu
(1). Michibiku (1).
All the —, dochira
ni shitemo. *At first*
—, sugu, tadachi-ni.
At —, chika-ku, sa-
ga. *Empty* —, kara-
te. *On* —, dekiar-
ariawase. — *in* —,
issho ni, sorotte. *Off*
—, sugu. Dehō-lai,
detarame. *On the*
one —, ip-pō dewa.
On the other —,
tahō de wa. — *over*
—, dan dan. Te wo
kasaneu (3). *Lend a*
—, te wo kasu (1).

tetsudau (h. 1). — *to mouth*, sono-higurashi. — *down*, tsutaeru (3). — *back*, te-kago. — *book*, te-chō. — *cloth*, te-nugui. — *craft*, shu-kō, te-zaiku. — *ful*, hito-nigiei. — *organ*, shu-fūkin. — *rail*, tesuri, rankwan. — *writing*, jiki-hitsu, niku-hitsu.

Handkerchief, *n.* Hankechi.

Handle, *n.* E, te, totte.

Handsome, *a.* Utsukushi-i, kirei-na.

Hang, *t. v.* Kakeru (3), tsurusu (1). — *down*, sageru (3), sagaru (1). Tarasu (1), tareu (3). — *up*, kakeru (3). — *a door*, to wo hameru (3).

Happen, *i. v.* Okoru (1). Naru (1).

Happiness, *n.* Kōfuku, saiwai, shiawase.

Harbor, *n.* Minato. Teihaku-jo.

Hard, *a.* Kata-i. Muzukashi-i. Kibishi-i. Tsuyo-i.

Hardship, *n.* Nangi, kannan, shinku.

Hare, *n.* No usagi.

Harelip, *n.* Mitsu kuchi.

Harm, *n.* Gai, songai. *t. v.* Gai suru (4), sokonau (h. 1), itameru (3). — *ful*, doku-na, gai no aru (1).

Harmonious, *a.* Chōwa shita.

Harmony, *n.* Chōwa.

Harp, *n.* Tate-goto.

Harvest, *n.* Shūkwa-ku. *t. v.* Kari-toru (1), kari-ireru (3).

Haste, *n.* Isogi. *t. v.* Isogasu (1), unagasu (1). *i. v.* Isogu (1), seku (1).

Hat, *n.* Bōshi. — *brush*, bōshi-bake.

Hate, *t. v.* Nikumu (1), kirau (h. 1).

Hateful, *a.* Niku-i, nikurashi-i.

Hatred, *n.* Nikumi. Ikon, urami.

Have, *t. v.* Motsu (1), motte oru (1). — *a fever*, netsu ga deru (3). — *after*, moto-meru (3). — *at*, de-au (h. 1). Arasou (h. 1), tatakau (h. 1). — *in*, fukumu (1). — *on*, kiru (2). — *to*.

... shi nakereba nara
nai.

Hawk, n. Taka.

He, pron. Ano hito,
kare. Are.

Head, n. Atama, tsu-
muri. Kashira. Mo-
to. — *of wheat*, ho.
— *of a river*, mina-
moto. — *of a dis-
course*, shui, rondai.
t. v. Kashira to na-
ru (1). Michibiku
(1).

Headache, n. Zutsū.

Heal, t. v. Naosu (1).
i. v. Naoru (1).

Healing, n. Ryōji,
chiryō.

Health, n. Kenkō,
jōbu, tassha, mame.
In —, jōbu-ni, tas-
sha-ni, mame-ni,
kenkō ni. *Preserv-
ing* —, yōjō wo suru
(4). *Restored to* —,
hompuku shita,
naotta, zenkai shita.
Careless of —, fu-
yōjō. *To drink to*
one's —, kenkō wo
shikusu (1) *or* iwau
(h. 1).

Hear, t. v. Kiku (1).
Shitagau (h. 1). —
er, bōchō-sha.

Hearsay, n. Fūbun,
uwasa, fūsetsu, hyō-
ban.

Heart, n. Kokoro
Shinzō. *Set the* —
at rest, akiramera
(3), omoikiru (2).
With the whole —,
iss shin-ni, shin kara.
At —, nesshin-ni,
kokoro kara. *By* —,
majimede. Oboete.

Heat, n. Netsu, atsu-
sa. Nesshin. *t. v.*
Atatameru (3), atsu-
ku suru (4). Hage-
masu (1). *i. v.* Atsu-
ku naru (1).

Heaven, n. Ten, sora.
Ten-goku. Jōtei.
Tendō. — *gifted*,
tenbu-no.

Heavy, a. Omo-i.
Ōki-i. Oso-i, nibu-i.
Hageshi-i, tsuyo-i.
Kata-i. — *rain*, ō-
ame. — *sea*, ō-nami.
— *load*, omo-ni. —
cloud, kuro-kumo.

Hedge, n. Kakine.

Heel, n. Kakato.

Height, n. Takasa.
Kyokuten. — *en*,
taka-ku suru, ageru.
Masu.

Heir, n. Atotsugi.

Hell, n. Jigoku.

Help, t. v. Tasukeru
(3). Sewa wo suru
(4). *i. v.* Kasei suru
(4). — *on*, susumeru
(3). *n.* Tasuke, hojo.

Shūsen. Sewa. Oka-
ge.

Hemisphere, *n.*
Han-kyū.

Hen, *n.* Men-dōri.

Hence, *adv.* Koko
kara. Kono wakede.
A year —, ichinen
tatte.

Here, *adv.* Koko, ko-
chira. — *and there*,
achi-kochi. — *about*,
kokora-ni. Kono
hen-ni. — *after*,
kono nochi, irai,
igo. — *at or by*, ko-
re de. — *in*, kono
uchi de. — *of*, kore
ni tsuite. — *on*,
koko de. — *out*, ko-
ko kara. — *to*, koko
made. — *tofore*,
izen. — *upon*, koko
de. — *with*, kore de.
Kore to issho ni.

Heredity, *n.* Iden.

Heritage, *n.* Isan.

Hero, *n.* Eiyū, gōke-
tsu. Shujinkō. —
ine, jo-jōfu, yūfu. —
ism, yūki, gōki.

Hesitate, *i. v.* Chū-
cho suru (4), yūyo
suru (4).

Hide, *t. v.* Kakusu
(1). *i. v.* Kakureru
(3).

High, *a.* Taka-i. —
land, taka-dai. —

minded, gōman-na.
— *tide*, michi-shio.
— *way*, daidō. —
wayman, oihagi,
sanzoku. — *wind*,
ō-kaze.

Hill, *n.* Oka, ko-yama.

Hinder, *a.* Ushiro-
no, ato-no.

Hinder, *t. v.* Samata-
geru (3), saegiru (2).
Jama wo suru (4).
Teikō suru (4). —
ance, samatage, ja-
ma, sawari.

History, *n.* Rekishi.

Hive, *n.* Hachi no su.

Hold, *t. v.* Motsu (1).
Okonau (h. 1), suru
(4). *To* — *back*, to-
domeru (3), osaeru
(3), tomeru (3). —
by, tasukeru (3).
Sansei suru (4). —
forth, sashi-dasu (1),
teishutsu suru (4).
— *in*, osaeru (3). —
off, tōzakaruru (1). —
out, hirogeru (3),
nobasu (1). Koraeru
(3). — *up*, sasaeru
(3), iji suru (4). *i. v.*
Tatsu (1). Tsuzuku
(1). Kuitsuku (1).
— *on*, tsuzuku (1).
— *a consultation*,
sōdan suru (4). —
er, mochi-nushi,
shoyū-sha.

Hole, *n.* Ana.

Holiday, *n.* Saijitsu.
Yasumi, kyūjitsu.

Hollow, *a.* Kara-no.
Hiku-i. *n.* Ana. Kubomi. *t. v.* Horu.

Holy, *a.* Shinsei-na,
kiyo-i.

Home, *n.* Iye, sumai.
Katei. *At* —, zaitaku suru (4), iru (2).
Not at —, rusu, fuzai, ori masen. —
affairs, kaji. — *department*, naimushō. — *made*, tezukuri-no. — *manufacture*, naikoku-sei.
Jikoku-sei. — *sick*, shikyō-byō.

Hone, *n.* Toishi. *t. v.*
Togu (1), migaku (1).

Honesty, *n.* Shōjiki,
seichoku. Seijitsu.

Honey, *n.* Hachimitsu. — *bee*, mitsubachi. — *comb*, *n.* Hachi no su. —
moon, *n.* Mitsu-tsuki.

Honour, *n.* Meiyo,
homare. *t. v.* Sonkei suru (4), uyamau (h. 1), tattobu (1).

Honorable, *a.* Tatto-i. Meiyo aru (1), nadaka-i.

Hook, *n.* Kagi, hoku. *t. v.* Kakeru (3).
i. v. Magaru (1).
Pot —, jizai-kagi.

Hoop, *n.* Taga. Wa.
t. v. Kakeru (3).

Hope, *n.* Nozomi; kibō. *t. v.* or *i. v.* Nozomu (1), kibō suru (4).

Horizon, *n.* Chihei,
suihei. Gwankai.

Horn, *n.* Tsuno.

Horse, *n.* Uma. —
power, bariki. *Wild* —, ara-uma. — *boy*, *n.* Bettō. — *doctor*, ba-i. — *man*, umanori. — *race*, kei-ba. — *shoe*, kanagutsu.

Hospitable, *a.* Toriatsukai no yo-i.

Hospital, *n.* Byōin.

Hostility, *n.* Teki-i.

Hot, *a.* Atsu-i. Atataka-na. — *house*, muro. — *spring*, onsen. — *water*, yu.

Hotel, *n.* Hoteru, yadoya, hatagoya.

Hound, *n.* Kari-inu,
ryōken.

Hour, *n.* Jikwan. Jikoku. — *plate*, etō.

House, *n.* Sumai, uchi, iye. — *for sale*, uri-ye, uri-ya. — *to let*, kashi-ye, kashi-ya. — *by* —, kado-nami. — *hold*, kaji. — *holder*, koshu, kachō. — *rent*, ya-

- chin. — *moving*,
hikkoshi, tentaku.
— *steward*, sahai-
nin. — *tax*, kaoku-
zei.
- How**, *adv.* Dō. Dō-
shite. Donna-ni.
Nanto.
- However**, *adv.* Kere-
domo, ga. No ni.
Tomokaku. *conj.*
Tatōe ... suru mo.
- Howsoever**, *adv.*
Dōshite mo, donna-
koto wo shite mo.
- Human**, *a.* Ningen-
no, hito no, jinrui-
no. — *nature*, jinsei.
- Humanity**, *n.* Nasa-
ke, jiai, ninjō.
- Humankind**, *n.*
Jinrui.
- Humanly**, *adv.* Hi-
to-rashi-ku. Shin-
setsu-ni.
- Humble**, *a.* Iyashi-i.
Kenson-na.
- Humility**, *n.* Ken-
son.
- Humor**, *n.* Seishi-
tsu, kishitsu. Kisho-
ku, kokoro-mochi.
Kokkei. *Out of* —,
fu-kigen. *t. v.* Kigen
wo toru (1). — *ist*,
kokkei-ka.
- Humorous**, *a.* Oka-
shi-i, kokkei-na.
- Hunger**, *n.* Ue. Kū-
fuku. *i. v.* Ueru (3),
katsueru (3), hara
ga heru (3).
- Hunt**, *t. v.* Kari wo
suru (4), ou (h. 1).
Sagasu (1). *n.* Kari,
ryō.
- Hurricane**, *n.* Bōfū,
arashi. Taifū, ō-
kaze.
- Hurry**, *t. v.* Isogasu
(1), saisoku suru (4).
i. v. Isogu (1). seku
(1).
- Hurt**, *t. v.* Itameru
(3), sokonau (h. 1).
Kowasu (1). Kizu
wo tsukeru (3). *i. v.*
Itamu (1), kizu ga
tsuku (1). *n.* Kega.
Kizu. Itami.
- Hurtful**, *a.* Yūgai-
no, doku-na.
- Husband**, *n.* Otto.
— *and wife*, fūfu.
- Hygiene**, *n.* Eisei-
gaku.
- Hymn**, *n.* Sambika.
- Hypnotic**, *a.* Saimin-
no. Nemuri-gusuri.
- Hypocrite**, *n.* Gizen
sha, gi-kunshi.
- Hypothesis**, *n.* Ka-
tei, kasetsu.
- Hysteria**, *n.* Hissu-
terii.

I.

i, pron. Watakushi,
boku.

Ice, n. Kōri.

Icecream, n. Aisuku-
riimu.

Idea, n. Kwannen.
Ryōken.

Ideal, n. Risō. *a.* Ri-
sō-teki-no.

Identical, a. Dōyō-
na, onaji.

Identify, t. v. Onaji-
ni suru (4). *i. v.* O-
naji-ni naru (1).

Idiom, n. Hōgen, na-
mari.

Idiot, n. Baka.

Idle, a. Taida-na, na-
makeru (1). Bushō-
na. Mueki-na. —
time, hima. — *talk*,
jōdan, muda-bana-
shi.

Idol, n. Gūzō.

Idolater, n. Gūzō-rei-
hai-sha.

Idler, n. Namake-
mono. Bushō-mono.

if, conj. Moshi ..., ba,
ba, to, ra.

Ignorance, n. Mu-
gaku, mu-chi.

Ill, a. Waru-i. Byōki-
no, kagen ga waru-i.

— *ness*, byōki, fu-
kai.

Illuminate, t. v. Te-
rasu (1). Akaru-ku
suru (4). Kazaru (1).

Illusion, n. Genai.
Mayoi.

Illustrate, t. v. Se-
tsume suru (4). To-
kiakasu (1). Etoki
wo suru (4).

Illustration, n. Se-
tsume, tokiakashi.
Etoki. Sashie.

Image, n. Zō, shōzō.
Katachi.

Imagination, n. Sō-
zō.

Imagine, t. v. Sōzō
suru (4).

Imitate, t. v. Maneru
(3), niseru (3).

Imitation, n. Mane,
nise, magai.

Immaterial, a. Mu-
kei-no, katachi no
na-i.

Immeasurable, a.
Mu-gen-no, hakara-
re-na-i.

Immediate, a. Cho-
kusetsu-no. Tachi-
machi-no.

Immense, a. Kōdai-
no, hakarare-na-i.

Immerse, t. v. Hita-
su (1), tsukeru (3).

Immoderate, *a.* Kwado-no. Hōgai-no. Muri-no.

Immodest, *a.* Kwado-no. Tetsumempino, haji wo shirana-i.

Immorality, *n.* Futokugi. Fu-hinkō.

Immortality, *n.* Fushi. Fu-metsu.

Impartiality, *n.* Kōhei, kōsei.

Impatient, *a.* Tankino, okorippo-i, sekachi-no.

Impel, *t. v.* Osu (1). Saseru (3).

Impenitent, *a.* Gōjōna, katakuna-na.

Imperative, *a.* Yondokoro-na-i. Meireino.

Imperfect, *a.* Fukwanzen-na.

Imperial, *a.* Teikoku-no. Tennō-no. — *ambassador*, chokushi.

Impiety, *n.* Fu-shinjin.

Imply, *t. v.* Fukumu (1).

Impolite, *a.* Bu-reina, shitsu-rei-na.

Import, *t. v.* Yunyū suru (4). *n.* Yunyūhin.

Important, *a.* Taiseitsu-na, daiji-na, yōyō-na, jūyō-na.

Importer, *n.* Yunyūsha.

Impossible, *a.* Dekina-i.

Impression, *n.* Inshō. In. Kata. In-satsu.

Imprint, *n.* Okuzuke.

Imprison, *t. v.* Rōni ireru (3), kinkosuru (4). Toji-komeru (3). — *ment*, kinko, kwankin.

Improper, *a.* Futōno, fu-sōō-na, futekitō-na, niawa-na-i.

Improve, *t. v.* Kwairyō suru (4), aratameru (3), kaisei suru (4). *i. v.* Aratamaru (1), yo-ku naru (1). — *ment*, kwairyō. Kwaisei.

Impudent, *a.* Harenchi-no, tetsumempino, haji wo shirana-i.

Impulse, *n.* Shōdō. Sendō, odate.

Impure, *a.* Mazatta. Yogoreta. Kitana-i. — *sound*, daku-on.

In, *prep.* Ni, uchi-ni, naka-de, de, te. — *blank*, kimeide. —

consequence of, ... no wake de, no yue ni, no de. — *fact*, jitsu ni. — *for it*, abunai ichi ni. — *front*, mae ni, shōmen ni. — *haste*, isoide. — *obedience*, shitagatte. — *order* or — *regular order*, junjo de. — *order to*, tame ni. — *place of*, kawari ni. — *respect of*, tsuite, kwanshite. — *short*, tsumari. — *that*, nazenara ... desu kara. — *the course of*, hete. — *the name of*, no na (=meigi) de, kawatte. — *vain*, mudani, mueki-ni. — *fear*, osorete, kowagatte. — *my opinion*, watakushi no omou ni wa. *Just — time*, chōdo ma ni ai masu. *Not — time*, ma ni awa-nai.

Inability, *n.* Mu-nō, mu-ryoku.

Inactive, *a.* Bushō-na, fu-kappatsu-na.

Inapplicable, *a.* Futekitō-na, fu-niai-na. Okonae-na-i.

In as much, *adv.* Yue ni, kara, ni yotte, wakede.

Inattention, *n.* Fuchūi, sokotsu.

Incandescence, *n.* Hakunetsu.

Incapable, *a.* Mu-nō-no, mu-ryoku-no, deki-na-i.

Incarnation, *n.* Keshin.

Incense, *t. v.* Kō wo taku (1). *n.* Kō. — *pot*, kōro. *To burn* —, shōkō suru (4). — *stick*, senkō.

Inch, *n.* Inchi.

Incident, *a.* Fui-no, gūzen-no. *n.* Igai-no koto.

Inclination, *n.* Katamuki, keikō, keisha, shamen.

Incline, *i. v.* Katamuku (1), katayoru (1).

Inclose, *t. v.* Kako-mu (1). Fū wo suru (4).

Incognito, *a.* Tokumei-no. *adv.* Tokumei de, kakurete.

Income, *n.* Shūnyū, shotoku. — *tax*, shotoku-zei.

Incompared, *a.* Tagui no na-i, tobikiri-no.

Incomplete, *n.* Fūjūbun-na.

Inconstant, *a.* Kawari-yasu-i.

Inconvenience, n.
Fu-ben. Fu-tsugō.
Fu-jiyū.

Incorrect, a. Ayama-
ri-no, machigatta.

Increase, i. v. Fureru
(3). Ōki-ku naru (1).
t. v. Fuyasu (1), ma-
su (1). Ōki-ku suru
(4).

Incredible, a. Shin-
jirare-na-i.

Incurable, a. Naoshi-
niku-i.

Indebt, t. v. Owaseru
(1). — *ed*, kari no
aru (1). Shakkin no
aru (1).

Indeed, adv. Makoto-
ni, jitsu-ni, tashika-
ni, hontō-ni. Naru-
hodo, matta-ku.

Indefinite, a. Kima-
ra-na-i, sadamara-
na-i. Kagiri no na-i,
mugen-no.

Independence, n.
Dokuritsu.

Index, n. Sakuin, mi-
dashi. — *finger*, hi-
tosashi-yubi.

India, n. Indo.

Indian, n. Indo-jin.
— *a.* Indo-no. — *corn*,
tōmorokoshi. —
ocean, indo-yō.

Indicate, t. v. Shime-
su (1), shiraseru (3).

Indifferent, a. Ka-
mawa-na-i, muton-
jaku-no.

Indigo, n. Ai.

Indirect, a. Kwanse-
tsu-no. Fu-sei-no,
tadashi-ku na-i.

Indispensable, a.
Nakutewa naranu,
hitsuyō-na. Yamu
wo e na-i, shikata ga
na-i.

**Indistinguishable,
a.** Kubetsu-shiniku-
i.

Individual, a. Hito-
tsu-no, koko-no,
hitori-no.

Individuality, n.
Tokusei, tokushitsu.

Individually, adv.
Betsu-betsu-ni, hito-
ride, hitori-bitori.

Indorsement, n.
Ura-gaki.

Indorser, n. Ura-ga-
ki-nin.

Induction, n. Yūdō,
yūin. Kinō-hō.

Indulge, i. v. Fukeru
(3), oboreru (3).
t. v. Kimama-ni su-
ru (4). — *a child*,
amayakasu (1).

Industrial, a. Kō-
gyō-no, jigyō-no.

Industrious, a. Ben-
kyō-na. Sei wo dasu
(1).

Inevitable, a. Sake-
niku-i, yoke-niku-i.

Inexact, a. Fu-seimi-
tsu-no.

Inexpressible, a.
li-niku-i, iitsukusare-
na-i.

Infamous, a. Hazu-
be-ki. Iyashi-i. Fu-
rachi-na.

Infancy, n. Yō-nen.
Tei-nen-miman.

Infantry, n. Hohei.

Infect, t. v. Utsusu
(1). *i. v.* Utsuru (1),
densen suru (4), ka-
bureru (3).

Infection, n. Densen.

Infectious disease,
n. Densen-byō.

Inference, n. Suiron,
suiri.

Inferior, a. Ototta,
katō-no, waru-i.

Inferiors, n. Meshi-
ta. Nenshō.

Infinite, a. Mu-gen-
no. Kagiri no na-i.

Inflame, t. v. Moya-
su (1), taku (1).
Kinshō wo okosu
(1). *i. v.* Atsu-ku
naru (1). Okoru (1).

Inflammation, n.
Kinshō.

Inflection, n. Kwa
tsuyō. Henkwa.

Influence, n. Seiryō-
ku, ikioi. Eikyō.
kwankwa,

Influenza, n. Infuru-
enza, ryūkōsei-
kwanbō.

Infirm, t. v. Shirase-
ru (3), tsūchi suru
(4), hōkoku suru (4).
Todokeru (3).

Information, n. Tsū-
chi, shirase, hōkoku.
Kokoroe.

Informer, n. Tsūchi-
sha, hōkoku-sha.

Inhabitation, n. Su-
mai. Jinkō.

Inherent, a. Koyū-
no, umare-tsuki-no.
— *quality*, mochi-
mae.

Inherit, t. v. Tsugu
(1), sōzoku suru (4).

Inheritance, n. Ka-
toku. Kasan.

Inheritor, n. Sōzo-
ku-nin, ato-tsugi.

Injustice, n. Fu-gi,
fu-sei.

Ink, n. Inki. —
stand, inki-sutando,
sumi-tsubo.

Inland, n. Naichi,
koku-nai.

Inlay, *t. v.* Hameru (3), zōgan wo suru (4). Chiribameru (3). — *ing*, zōgan.

Inlet, *n.* Iri-kuchi. Iri-e, iri-umi.

Inner, *a.* Uchi-no, naibu-no.

Innocence, *n.* Mu-zai, mushitsu. Mujaki.

Inorganic, *a.* Muki-no.

Inquire, *i. v.* Tazuneru (3), kiku (1), shitsumon suru (4). Kenkyū suru (4), sensaku suru (4).

Insect, *n.* Konchū, mushi.

Inseparable, *a.* Wakerare-na-i.

Inside, *prep.* and *adv.* Uchi-ni, naka-ni. *n.* Naibu, naimen.

Insight, *n.* Chiken, tōsatsu. Mikomi.

Insist, *i. v.* Ii-haru (1), shuchō suru (4).

Inspire, *i. v.* Iki wo suru (4), kokyū suru (4).

Instance, *n.* Reishō, rei. Jiki. *For* —, tatoeba. *t. v.* Rei wo hiku (1) or ageru (3).

Instant, *a.* Kyū-na, sashiatari-no. Neshin-na. *n.* Toki, jibun. Tokoro. Kongetsu, hongetsu.

Instantly, *adv.* Sugu, tadachi-ni, tachimachi, niwaka-ni.

Instead, *adv.* Kawari-ni.

Instinct, *n.* Honnō. Honsei, tensei, umaretsuki.

Instinctively, *adv.* Tennen-ni, shizen-ni, umaretsuite.

Institute, *t. v.* Tate-ru (3), koshiraeru (3), setsuritsu suru (4).

Institution, *n.* Seitei, setsuritsu. Seido. Kyōiku. Gakkō. Kwaisha.

Institutor, *n.* Setsuritsu-sha, seitei-sha.

Instruct, *t. v.* Oshieru (3), kyōkun suru (4).

Instruction, *n.* Kyōkun, oshie, kunkai.

Instructor, *n.* Kyōshi, sensei.

Instrument, *n.* Dōgu, kikai. Gakki. Shōsho, keiyakusho.

Insufficient, *a.* Fu-jū-bun-no, fu-soku-no, tari-na-i.

Insurance, *n.* Hoken. Hoken-ryō. — *company*, hoken-kaisha. *Fire* —, kasai-hoken. *Life* —, seimei-hoken.

Insure, *t. v.* Hoken wo tsukeru (3).

Insurer, *n.* Hoken-sha.

Insurrection, *n.* Ikki.

Intellect, *n.* Cniryoku.

Intelligence, *n.* Chie.

Intelligible, *a.* Wakari-yasu-i.

Intend, *t. v.* Kuwadateru (3), kokorozasu (1).

Intense, *a.* Hageshi-i, kibishi-i, hido-i, tsuyo-i.

Intensity, *n.* Tsuyosa.

Intention, *n.* Kokorozashi, tsumori.

Intentional, *a.* Koino. — *ly*, koi-ni, wazato.

Intercourse, *n.* Kōtsū. Kōsai, tsuki-ai.

Interest, *n.* Rieki. Rishi, ri, risoku.

Kyōmi. *Daily* —, hi-bu. *Yearly* —, nen-ri. *Compound* —, fuku-ri, jū-ri. *Public* —, kō-eki. — *ing*, omoshiro-i.

Interior, *n.* Naibu, uchi-gawa, naka. Naichi.

Internal, *a.* Nakanō, naibu-no, uchinō. Naikoku-no. Koyū-no. — *medicine*, naiyō-yaku, nomi-gusuri.

International, *a.* Kokusai-no, bankoku-no. — *law*, kokusai-kōhō. — *exhibition*, bankoku-hakurankwai.

Interpretation, *n.* Tsūyaku, tsūben.

Interpret, *t. v.* Tsūyaku *or* tsūben suru (4). Setsume-i *or* kaishaku suru (4). — *r*, tsūyaku, tsūben.

Interrupt, *t. v.* Samatageru (3), jama wo suru (4).

Interruption, *n.* Jama, samatage. Sashitsukae. Sashideguchi.

Intestine, *n.* Harawata, chō.

Intimate, *a.* Shitashi-i, shinmitsu-na,

- kokoro-yasu-i. —
friend, shin-yū.
- Into**, *prep.* Ni, uchi-ni, naka-ni.
- Intoxicate**, *t. v.* Yowasu (1). *i. v.* You (h. 1), meitei suru (4).
- Intransitive** *verb*,
 ji-dōshi.
- Intrinsic**, *a.* Makoto-no. — *value*, shin-kwa.
- Introduce**, *t. v.* Michibiku (1), tebiki wo suru (4). Shōkai suru (4).
- Introducer**, *n.* Shōkai-nin.
- Introduction**, *n.* Jo. *Letter of* —, shōkai-jō, tensho.
- Invalidity**, *n.* Byōshin. Muda. Mukiryoku.
- Invent**, *t. v.* Hatsumei suru (4).
- Invention**, *n.* Hatsumei.
- Inventor**, *n.* Hatsumei-sha.
- Inverse**, *a.* Gyaku-no, sakasa-no. — *proportion*, tempirei.
- Investigation**, *n.* Kenkyū, gimmi.
- Invigorate**, *t. v.* Jōbu-ni suru (4), tsuyo-
- ku suru (4). Hagemasu (1), shōrei suru (4).
- Invisible**, *a.* Mie-na-i.
- Invitation**, *n.* Shōtai, annai.
- Invite**, *t. v.* Maneku (1), yobu (1), shōtai suru (4). Sasou (h. 1), izanau (h. 1).
- Invoice**, *n.* Okuri-jō.
- Involuntary**, *a.* Omowa-na-i.
- Iron**, *n.* Tetsu. *Smoothing* —, kote, hinoshi.
- Ironclad**, *n.* Kōtetsu-kwan.
- Ironfoundry**, *n.* Chūtetsu-jō, seitetsu-jō.
- Ironical**, *a.* Hango-no.
- Ironmonger**, *n.* Kanamono-ya.
- Irony**, *a.* Tetsu-no. Kata-i. *n.* Hango. Fūshi.
- Irrational**, *a.* Fugōri-no, fu-hō-no. Mu-funbetsu-no.
- Irregular**, *a.* Fu-ki-soku-no, chitsujo na-na-i. Sorowa-na-i. Ranzatsu-no.
- Is**, *i. v.* Aru, gozai masu. Desu.

Island, *n.* Shima.**Issue**, *n.* Hakkō.
Kekkyoku, owari.
Okuri-dashi. *t. v.*
Hakkō suru (4).
Okuri-dasu (1), dasu
(2). *i. v.* Deru (3).
Dekiru (2), Owaru
(1).**It**, *pr.***Italian**, *n.* Itarī-jin.
Itarii-go.**Italic**, *n.* Itarikku.**Itself**, *pron.* Jibun,
mizukara.**Ivory**, *n.* Zōge.**Ivy**, *n.* Ki-tsuta.

J.

Jam, *n.* Jamu.**January**, *n.* Shō-
gatsu, ichi-gatsu.**Japan**, *n.* Nihon.**Japanese**, *n.* Nihon-
jin. Nihon-go**Jaw**, *n.* Ago.**Jealous**, *a.* Netamu
(1), sonemu (1).**Jealousy**, *n.* Netami,
sonemi, shitto, yaki-
mochi.**Jelly**, *n.* Jerii. Ame.**Jesus**, *n.* Yaso.**Jewel**, *n.* Tama, hō
gyoku. — *er*, hō
gyoku-shō. — *er*,
hō-gyoku-saiku.**Join**, *t. v.* Tsunageru
(3), musubi-tsukeru
(3). *i. v.* Tsunagaru
(1), musubi-tsuku(1).**Joint**, *n.* Tsugi-me.
Fushi. Kwansetsu.**Joint-stock**, *n.* Gō-
shi. — *company*, gō-
shi-gaisha.**Journal**, *n.* Nikki.
Shimbun. Zasshi.
— *ist*, shimbun or
zasshi-kisha.**Journey**, *n.* Ryokō,
tabi.**Joy**, *n.* Yorokobi. *i. v.*
Yorokobu (1), ure-
shigaru (1). *t. v.*
Yorokobasu (1). —
ful, ureshi-i, yoro-
kobashi-i. — *fully*,
yorokonde.**Judge**, *n.* Saiban-
kwan, hanji. Shim-
pan-kwan. *i. v.* and
t. v. Saiban suru (4).
Handan suru (4).**Judgment**, *n.* Saiban.
Handan. Hanketsu.**Juggler**, *n.* Tezuma-
shi, tezuma-tsukai.**Juice**, *n.* Shiru, tsu-
yu.**July**, *n.* Shichi-gatsu.

Jump, i. v. Tobu (1), haneru (3). — *down*, tobi-oriru (2). — *upon*, tobi-agaru (1). — *into*, tobi-komu (1). — *across*, tobi-kosu (1).

June, n. Roku-gatsu.

Jurisprudence, n. Hō-gaku.

Just, adv. Chōdo, adakamo. *a.* Tada-shi-i. Kōhei-na. Shōjiki-na. Tekitō-na. — *as it is*, ari no mama. — *now*, tadaima, ...bakari.

Justice, n. Seigi. Giri.

Justify, t. v. Benmei suru (4). Hōmen suru (4). Tada-shi-i to suru (4).

K.

Keen, a. Surudo-i. Hageshi-i.

Keep, t. v. Tamotsu (1). Mamoru (1). Takuwaeru (3). Sasaueru (3). Tsuzukeru (3). Tasukeru (3). — *back*, osaeru (3), hikaeru (3). Samatageru (3). — *down*, osae-tsukeru (3).

Tomeru (3). — *a live*, ikashite-oku (1). — *in*, kakusu (1). — *in mind*, kokorogakeru (3). — *silence*, damaru (1). — *under*, assei suru (4), osae-tsukeru (3). — *up*, fusegu (1), mamoru (1). *i. v.* Tsuzuku (1). Sumau (h. 1). — *from*, tomeru (3), sei suru (4). — *on*, susumu (1). — *to*, kata-ku mamoru (1). — *er*, ban-nin.

Key, n. Kagi. Kai-shiki. — *note*, fu. — *stone*, kanameishi.

Kick, t. v. Keru (3). — *up*, ke-ageru (3). — *over*, ke-taosu (1). — *down*, ke-otosu (1). — *into*, ke-komu (1).

Kill, t. v. Korosu (1).

Kind, n. Shurui, tagui. Tachi. Gara. — *of person*, jim-pin, hito-gara. *a.* Shinsetsu-na. Nasake no aru (1).

Kindness, n. Shinsetsu.

Kindred, n. Shinrui, enja, shinseki. Chisui. Dōzoku.

King, n. Ō.

Kingdom, *n.* Ō-ko-ku. *Animal* —, jū-rui.

Kiss, *n.* Seppun. *t. v.* Seppun wo suru (4).

Kitchen, *n.* Daidokoro, katte, sui-ji-ba. — *maid*, osandon. Meshitaki.

Kite, *n.* Tako. Tonbi.

Kitten, *n.* Ko-neko.

Knee, *n.* Hiza.

Kneel, *i. v.* Hizamazuku (1), hiza wo tsuku (1).

Knife, *n.* Naifu, kogatana.

Knock, *t. v.* Tataku (1).

Know, *t. v.* Shiru (2). Satoru (1). *i. v.* Wakaru (1), ryōkai suru (4).

Knowledge, *n.* Chishiki. Gakushiki. Gakumon.

L.

Labor, *n.* Rōdō, shigoto, honeori, hataraki. *t. v.* Rōdō suru (4), shigoto wo suru (4), hore wo

oru (1), hataraku (1).

Laboratory, *n.* Jikken-shitsu. Kō-jō.

Laborer, *n.* Rōdōsha.

Lace, *n.* Rēsu. *t. v.* Kagaru (1).

Lacquer, *n.* Urushi. *t. v.* Nuru (1). — *ware*, *n.* Nuri-mono, shikki.

Ladder, *n.* Hashigo.

Lading, *n.* Tsumi-ni.

Lady, *n.* Fujin.

Lake, *n.* Mizuumi, kosui.

Lamb, *n.* Ko-hitsuji.

Lame, *a.* Bikko-no, chinba-no.

Lamp, *n.* Rampu. — *black*, yu-en. — *chimney*, hoyo.

Land, *n.* Riku, rikuchi. Jimen, tochi. *i. v.* Jōriku suru (4), agaru (1).

Landing, *n.* Jōriku. Riku-age. — *place*, hatoba, jōriku-ba.

Landlord, *n.* Ji-nushi. Ie-nushi.

Land-rent, *n.* Sakuchi-ryō, ji-dai.

Landscape, *n.* Keshiki, fūkei. chōbō, miharashi.

Land-tax, n. Chiso.

Language, n. Koto-ba, go.

Lantern, n. Chōchin.
Gaitō, tōrō.

Lap, n. Hida. Fuchi.
Suso.

Large, a. Ōki-i. Hiro-i. Futo-i. *At* —, ji-yū-ni.

Lark, n. Hibari.

Last, a. Owari-no, saigo-no, shimai-no.
— *night*, saku-ban, saku-ya, yūbe. — *month*, sen-getsu.
— *year*, kyo-nen, saku-nen. *i. v.* Tsuzuku (1). — *age*, unsō-zei. Tsumi-ni.

Lasting, n. Mochi, mochi-kotae.

Late, a. Oso-i. Owari-no. Chikagoro-no, kinrai-no. Moto-no.
— *years*, kin-nen. — *sleeping*, asane.
— *in company*, chisan, chī-koku. *Of* —, konogoro, chikagoro. — *by*, chikagoro, kinrai, kono-aida.

Latent, a. Kakureta, naisho-no.

Latin, n. Raten-jin.
Raten-go.

Latitude, n. I-do.
Iirosa, haba.

Latter, a. Owari-no, nochi-no, ato-no.
Chikagoro-no, kinrai-no.

Laudable, n. Homū-be-ki, kwanshin-na.

Laugh, i. v. and t. v.
Warau (h. 1). — *at*, azakeru (3). *n.* Warai.

Laughable, a. Okashi-i, warō-be-ki.

Laundry, n. Senta-ku-ya.

Laurel, n. Katsura.

Law, n. Hōritsu. Kisosoku, kitei. *Natural* —, shizen-hō. *Moral* —, dōtoku-hō. *Martial* —, gunritsu, gunki. *Civil* —, mim-pō. *Criminal* —, kei-hō.

Lawgiver, n. Rippōsha.

Lawless, a. Mu-hōno, fu-jōri-no.

Lawn, n. Shibafu, shi a-hara.

Law-officer, n. Shi-hō-kwan.

Lawyer, n. Hōritsu-ka.

Lax, a. Yuru-i, hiro-i.
Yawaraka-na.

Lay, t. v. Oku (1).
Yoko-ni suru (4).
Noseru (3). —

along, utsumuku (1).
 — *aside*, nobasu (1).
 Suteru (3). Yameru (3). Katazukeru (3).
 — *before*, sonaeru (3). Arawasu (1). —
by, takuwaeru (3). Suteru (3). Katazu-
 keru (3). — *down*, makaseru (3). Wata-
 su (1). Suteru (3). Oku (1). Neru (3).
 Yasumu (1). — *hold of*, or *on*, tsukamu (1).
 Tsukamaeru (3). — *in*, takuwaeru (3).
 Kai-ireru (3), shiireru (3). — *low*, hōmuru (1). — *on*, kuwaeru (3). —
open, ake-hanasu (1). — *out*, tsuiyasu (1).
 Kuwadateru (3). Tsutomeru (3). —
over, kabuseru (3), kakeru (3). Noseru (3).
 Nuru (1). — *to*, sei wo dasu (1). To-
 meru (3). — *together*, atsumete-oku (1). —
to heart, ki ni suru (4). — *under*, fuku-
 jū saseru (3). — *up*, takuwaeru (3). Hai-
 ru (1). — *upon*, shi-iru (2). Nozomu (1).
 Kakeru (3). *i. v.* Umu (1). Kuwada-
 tern (3). — *out*, kuwadateru (3). —
wait, machibuse wo suru (4). — *waste*,

arasu (1). — *bare*, hadaka-ni suru (4).
 — *an egg*, tamago wo umu (1). — *under an obligation*, on
 wo kiseru (3).

Lazy, *n.* Bushō-no. Taida-na.

Lead, *t. v.* Michibiku (1), tsureru (3). An-
 nai wo suru (4).

Lead, *n.* Annai. Namari.

Leader, *n.* Annai-sha. Kashira.

Leaf, *n.* Ha. Tobira.

Leak, *n.* Sake-me, kire-me. *i. v.* Moru (1).

Lean, *i. v.* Motareru (3), yori-kakaru (1).
 Katamuku (1). *t. v.* Yori-kakeru (3).

Leap, *i. v.* Tobu (1). Odoru (1). *t. v.* To-
 basu (1).

Leap-year, *n.* Urū-doshi.

Learn, *t. v.* Manabu (1), narau (h. 1),
 keiko suru (4).

Learned, *a.* Haku-gaku-no. — *man*,
 gaku-sha.

Learning, *n.* Gaku-mon, gakushiki.

Leather, n. Kawa, nameshi-gawa. — *dresser*, kawa-shō.

Leave, t. v. Shirizoku (1). Wakareru (3). Nokosu (1). Nokeru (3). — *off*, yameru (3), tomeru (3). — *out*, habuku (1), yameru (3). — *over*, amasu (1). — *off wine*, kinshu suru (4). *i. v.* Yamu (1). *n.* Wakare, itomagoi. Menkyo. yuru-shi.

Leaving, n. Wasuremono, ishitsu-butsu.

Lecture, n. Kōgi. — *er*, kōshi.

Left, a. Hidari-no. — *handed*, hidari-kikino.

Leg, n. Sune.

Legal, a. Okite-dōri-no, kisoku-dōri-no. Tadashi-i.

Legislation, n. Rippō.

Leisure, n. Hima.

Lemon, n. Remon. — *oil*, tōhi-yū.

Lend, t. v. Kasu (1). — *a hand*, tetsudau (h. 1).

Lender, n. Kashi-nushi, sai-shu.

Length, n. Nagasa. Tate. Take.

Lengthen, t. v. Nobasu (1), naga-ku suru (4).

Leper, n. Rai-byō-yami, narimbo.

Leprosy, n. Rai-byō, tenkei-byō.

Less, a. Wazuka-na. Motto sukuna-i, ... yori sukuna-i.

Lessen, t. v. Herasu (1), sukuna-ku suru (4). Chiisa-ku suru (4). *i. v.* Heru (3), chiisa-ku naru (1). Sukuna-ku naru (1).

Lesson, n. Gakkwa, kwamoku. Oshie, kyōkun.

Lest, conj. Moshiya, osorakuwa, hyotto, ... osoreru kara, ... shi nai tame ni.

Let, t. v. Yurusu (1). Kasu (1). ... saseru (3). — *alone*, sutete-oku (1), utchatte-oku (1). — *down*, orosu (1), shizumeru (3). — *in*, yurusu (1). Hairaseru (3). — *loose*, yurusu (1). — *off*, iru (2). Yurusu (1). — *out*, hanasu (1), yurumeru (3). — *on*, kakotsukeru (3). — *out*, nigesaseru (3). Nobasu (1). Kasu (1). — *slide*, minaifū wo suru

(4), kwankwa suru
(4). — *me have*, kudasai, chōdai. — *me see*, misete kudasai. — *us go*, yuki mashō.

Letter, n. Tegami.
Ji, moji.

Letter-box, n. Yūbin-ukebako.

Letter-carrier, n.
Yūbin-haitatsu.

Letter-clasp, n. Kami-hasami.

Letter-paper, n.
Maki-gami.

Level, n. Heimen, suihei. Shōjun. Mizu-mori. *a.* Tairana, suihei-no. *t. v.* Taira-ni suru (4), narasu (1). Onaji-ni suru (4). — *ground*, hei-chi, hira-chi. — *a gun*, teppō wo nerau (h. 1).

Lever, n. Teko.

Lexicon, n. Jibiki, jiten, jisho.

Liar, n. Uso-tsuzi.

Liberal, a. Kwandaina, tairyō-na. Ōmaka-na.

Liberty, n. Jiyū.

Librarian, n. Toshogakari.

Library, n. Toshokwan.

License, n. Menkyo, yurushi. Menjō. *t. v.* Yurusu (1), menkyo suru (4). — *fee*, menkyo-ryō, kwan-satsu-ryō.

Licentious, a. Hōtō-no.

Lid, n. Futa. *Eye* — ma-buta.

Lie, n. Uso, itsuwari, kyogon. *i. v.* Uso wo tsuku (1), itsuwaru (1), azamuku (1). Neru (3). Aru (1). — *by*, yasumu (1), kyūsoku suru (4). — *down*, neru (3), yoko-ni naru (1). — *in*, san wo suru (4). — *in one*, irai suru (4), tanomu (1). — *on hand*, motte-oru (1). — *over*, nobasu (1), enki suru (4). — *to*, tomerareru (3). — *under*, ukeru (3).

Life, n. Seimei, inochi. Seikwatsu. Shōgai. *In* —, zomei.

Life-boat, n. Tasukebune, kyūjo-sen.

Life-preserver, n.
Uki-bukuro.

Lift, t. v. Ageru (3), mochageru (3).

Light, n. Hikari. Akari, tomoshi-bi.

a. Akaru-i, hikaru (1). Karu-i. Vasashi-i. Ki-garu-no. *t. v.* Akari wo tsukeru (3), tomosu (1). Terasu (1). *Bring to* —, arawasu (1). *i. v.* Akaru-ku naru (1). Hikari ga deru (3).

Lighthouse, *n.* Tōdai.

Lightning, *n.* Inabikari, inazuma.

Like, *n.* Niyori, ruiji.
a. Onaji-no, nita, ruiji-no. ... yō-na, ... rashi, ... sō-na. *t. v.* Konomu (1), suku (1). ... tai.

Likely, *a.* Arisō-na, hontō-rashi-i. *adv.* Tabun, ōkata, osorakuwa.

Likewise, *conj.* Mata, yappari, onaji-yō-ni, onaji-ku.

Lily, *n.* Yuri.

Limb, *n.* Eda. Shishi, te-ashi.

Limit, *n.* Seigen, sakai, kuiki. *t. v.* Kagiru (2), sakai wo tateru (3).

Limitation, *n.* Seigen.

Limited, *a.* Kagiri no aru (1), sema-i.

Line, *n.* Suji, sen. Ito, nawa. Michi.

Gyō. Retsu. *t. v.* Suji wo hiku (1). Ichi-retsū ni suru (4). Ura wo tsukeru (3).

Linen, *n.* Rinneru.

Lining, *n.* Ura.

Lion, *n.* Shishi.

Lip, *n.* Kuchibiru. Heri, fuchi. -- *wisdom*, ben-sai.

Liquid, *n.* Ryūdōbutsu, eki-tai.

Liquor, *n.* Eki-tai. Inryō, nomi-mono.

Listen, *t. v.* Kiku (1).

Literal, *a.* Ji-no. — *translation*, chokuyaku. — *meaning*, jigi.

Literature, *n.* Bungaku. Bunshō.

Lithograph, *n.* Sekiban. *t. v.* Seki-ban wo su'ru (1). — *cr.*, sekiban-shi.

Little, *a.* Chisa-i. Waka i. Sukuna-i. Wazuka-na. Hoso-i. Sema-i. Mijika-i. Jinjō-na. Shōshō-no, sukoshi-no. — *by* —, sukoshi-zutsu, chibi-chibi.

Live, *i. v.* Seikwatsu suru (4). Oru (1), iru (2), sumau (h. 1). — *together*, dōkyo suru (4).

Living, n. Seizon.

Seikei. Shokugyō

a. Ik tō-oru(1). Kap-patsu-na.

Load, n. Tsumi-ni.

t. v. Tsumu (1), no-seru (3).

Loan, n. Kashi. Kari.

Kari-mono. Shak-kin.

Local, a. Tochi-no,

chihō-no. Kyokubu-no.

Locate, t. v. Oku (1),

sueru (3). Tokoro wo kimeru (3) *or* sadameru (3).

Lock, n. Jō, jō-mae.

t. v. Jō wo orosu (1), shimeru. (3) — *smith*, jōmae-ya.

Locket, n. Kohaze,

botan.

Locomotion, n. Un-ten.

Locomotive, a. Un-

ten suru (4). *n.* Ki-kwan-sha.

Lodger, n. Kiryū-

nin, tōryū-nin.

Lodging, n. Yado.

Logie, n. Ronri, ron-

ri-gaku.

Loin, n. Koshi.

Lone, a. Hitori-no.

Samishi-i. Koritsu-no.

Long, a. Naga-i. Hi-

sashi-i. Hiro-i. —

ago, tō ni, zutto mae ni. — *life*, cho-mei.

— *night*, chō-ya. —

time, hisashi-i. —

time since, hisashi-buri.

— *delayed*, machidō. *In the* —

run, tsui-ni, tsumari, shimai-ni, hikkyō.

Before —, kinjitsu. *No longer*, mō...nai (=masen). *i. v.* No

zomu (1).

Look, i. v. Mieru (3).

t. v. Miru (2), naga-

meru (3). Kensa suru (4). Tazuneru

(3). — *about*, mi-

mawasu (1). —

after, chū-i suru (4),

ki wo tsukeru (3).

Mi-okuru (1). —

back, kaerimiru (2),

mikaeru (3). —

down on, or upon, anadoru (1). —

down, mi-orosu (1).

— *across*, mi-watasu

(1). — *for*, motome-

ru (3), sagasu (1).

Matsu (1). — *into*,

chōsa suru (4), sen-

saku suru (4). — *on*,

tattobu (1), sonkei

suru (4). Kangaeru

(3). Bōkwan suru

(4). — *away*, yoso ni

miru (2). — *out*, mi-

haru (1). — *to*, chū-i

suru (4). Matsu (1).

— *over*, mi-otosu (1),

mi-sugosu (1). —
toward, mukau (h.
 1). Ukeru (3). —
up, aomuku (1), mi-
 ageru (3). — *cut*
for, mi-tateru (3).

Looks, *n.* Miba. Kao-
 tsuki, yōbō. Sugata.

Loose, *a.* Yuru i. Zu-
 rō-no. Yarippana-
 shi-no. Toketa, ha-
 zureta. *t. v.* Toku
 (1). Yurumeru (3).
 Hazusu (1). Akeru
 (3). *i. v.* Yurumu
 (1). Tokeru (3).
 Hazureru (3). Taru-
 mu (1).

Lord, *n.* Kimi.

Lose, *t. v.* Ushinau
 (h. 1). Muda-tsukai
 wo suru (4). — *the*
way, mayou (h. 1).

Loss, *n.* Son, sonshi-
 tsu. Iheri. Hason,
 koware. Songai.

Lost, *a.* Nakunatta,
 ushinatta. Mayotta.
 Kowareta.

Lot, *n.* Ūn, ummei.
 Kuji. Wakemae.
t. v. Wakeru (3),
 bumpai suru (4).

Lottery, *n.* Kuji-
 biki. Fuku-biki.

Lotus, *n.* Hasu.

Loud, *a.* Ō-goe-no.

Love, *n.* Ai, aijō.
 Koi, renai. *t. v.* Ai

suru (4), kawaigaru
 (1). Konomu (1),
 suku (1). Shitau (h.
 1).

Lover, *n.* Koi-bitc.

Low, *a.* Hiku-i. Iya-
 shi-i. Yasu-i.

Loyal, *a.* Chūgi-na,
 shinjitsu-na. — *ist*,
 kinnō-ka. Chūshin

Lukewarm, *a.* Nuru-
 i. Atataka-na.

Lunch, *n.* Aida-gui,
 kwanshoku, o-yatsu.
 Bentō. — *box*, ben-
 tō-bako.

Luxury, *n.* Ogori,
 zeitaku.

Lyric, *a.* Jojō-no.

M.

Machine, *n.* Kikai.

Mad, *a.* Kichigai-no.
 — *dog*, kyō-ken,
 yamainu. *i. v.* Oko-
 ru (1), ikaru (1).

Madam, *n.* Fujin.
 Oku-sama. Ōba-
 san.

Mad-house, *n.* Fūten-
 byōin, kichigai-byō-
 in, tenkyō-in.

Mad-man, *n.* Kichi-
 gai. Futen-sha.

Magazine, n. Zasshi.

Magic, n. Mahō.

Magician, n. Mahō-tsukai.

Magic-lantern, n. Gentō.

Magnet, n. Jishaku.

Magnificent, a. Kōdai-na rippa-na, kekkō-na.

Magnify, t. v. Ōki-ku suru (4), masu (1). Ōgesa-ni suru (4).

Maid-servant, n. Gejo, kahi, jochū.

Mail, n. Tegami, yūbin-motsu. — *ship*, yūbin-sen. — *train*, yūbin-ressha

Mail, a. Omo-na, shuyō-na. *For the* —, *or in the* —, taitei, taigai.

Maintain, t. v. Tamotsu (1), motsu (1). Iji suru (4), tsuzukeru (3).

Maintenance, n. Iji, hozon.

Majestic, a. Kōdai-na, sōrei-na. Kedaka-i, songen-na, ogosoka-na.

Majesty, n. Ikō, songen. *His* —, heika.

Majority, n. Tasū. Kwahan, taihan.

Make, t. v. Tsukuru (1), seizō suru (4), koshiraeru (3), so-shiki suru (4). Suru (4), nasu (1). ...saseru (3). — *free with*, narenareshi-ku suru (4). — *of*, satoru (1), wakaru (1). Jōju suru (4). — *much of*, taisetsu-ni suru (4), daiji-ni suru (4). — *out*, shiru (2). Mitsukeru (3), midasu (1). Wakaru (1). Shōmei suru (4). Kyōkyū suru (4). Jōju suru (4). — *over*, utsusu (1). Watasu (1). Suteru (3). — *strange*, fu-shinsetsu-ni suru (4). Samatageru (3). — *up*, atsumeru (3). Koshiraeru (3). So-shiki suru (4). Sadameru (3). — *way*, susumu (1), michi wo hiraku (1). *i. v.* Mukau (h. 1), susumu (1). Tasukeru (3). — *as if*, ... no furi wo suru (4). Kidoru (1). — *it up*, shitashi-ku suru (4). — *for*, susumu (1), yuku (1). — *out*, togeru (3), jōju suru (4). — *up for*, tsugunau (h. 1). — *up with*, nakanaori wo suru (4). — *up to*, chikayoru (1). —

with, dōi suru (4),
sansei suru (4). —
known, shiraseru
(3). — *a bed*, toko
wo toru (1) *or* shiku
(1).

Malaria, *n.* Marariya.

Malevolence, *n.*
Akui. Urami, ikon.

Man, *n.* Hito, ningen.
Otoko. Otona. *Like*
a — otoko-rashi-i.
— *of war*, gunkwan.
To a —, meimei-ni.

Manage, *t. v.* Atsu-
kau (h. 1), tori-atsu-
kau (h. 1). Tori-
hakarau (h. 1).

Management, *n.*
Atsukai, tori-atsu-
kai. Tori-hakarai.

Manager, *n.* Shihai-
nin, kwanri-sha.
Kwanji.

Manifest, *t. v.* Ara-
wasu (1), akiraka-ni
suru (4), shimesu (3),
ōyake-ni suru (4). *a.*
Akiraka-na, ichijiru-
shi-i.

Manifold, *a.* Iroiro-
no, samazama-no.
Takusan-no.

Mankind, *n.* Jinrui.

Manner, *n.* Yōsu, ari-
sama. Nari, fū. Fū-
zoku. Taido. Ilohō.
Shurui.

Manual, *n.* Techō.
Ko-hon. *a.* Te-no,
te-sei-no. — *labour*,
te-waza, shukō. —
exercise, sōren.

Manufactory, *n.*
Seizō-sho.

Manufacture, *n.* Sei-
zō, seisaku. *t. v.* Sei-
zō suru (4), tsukuru
(1), koshiraeru (3).
— *er*, seizō-sha, sei-
saku-sha.

Manuscript, *n.* Ka-
ki-mono.

Many, *a.* Ōku-no, ta-
kusan-no. *A great*
—, takusan-no, obi-
tadashi-i. — *a*, ...no
takusan. *The* —,
tasū-no. *How* —,
ikura, ikutsu, nani-
hodo, dore dake.
Good —, yo-hodo,
zuibun. — *a time*.
tabi-tabi, shiba-shi-
ba.

Map, *n.* Chizu, ezu.
t. v. Ezu wo hiku
(1).

Maple, *n.* Momiji.

Marble, *n.* Dairi-
seki. Tama.

March, *n.* San-gatsu.
Shingun, kōgun. *t. v.*
Shingun suru (4);
susumu (1).

Margin, *n.* Fuchi, ha-
shi. *t. v.* Fuchi wo

tsukeru (3). Kaki-
izeru (2).

Marine, a. Umi-no.
Kōkwai-no. Kwai-
gun-no. Kwaisan-
no. — *cable*, Kwai-
tei-denshin. —
plant, kwai-sō. —
product, kwaisan-
butsu.

Mark, n. Shirushi.
Mokuteki, matō.
Chūi. *t. v.* Shirusu
(1), shirushi wo tsu-
keru (3). Chūi suru
(4). Arawasu (1). —
out, shirusu (1). Era-
mu (1). Kesu (1).
i. v. Me wo tsukeru
(3).

Market, n. Ichi-ba,
ichi. — *price*, sōba,
ji-ka.

Marquis, n. Kō-
shaku.

Marriage, n. Kek-
kon, kon-in, konrei.

Marry, t. v. Kekkon
suru (4).

Marsh, n. Numa, sa-
wa, shike-chi.

Marshal, n. Shikibu-
kwan. Gensui, sō-
toku. *t. v.* Seiri suru
(4), todonoeru (3).

Martyr, n. Junkyō-
sha.

Martyrdom, n. Jun-
nan, chūshi.

Masculine, a. Otoko-
no. — *gender*, dan-
sei. Osu.

Mason, n. Ishi-ya.

Mast, n. Hobashira.

Master, n. Shujin.
Danna, aruji. Chō,
kashira. *t. v.* Tsuka-
sadoru (1). — *piece*,
kessaku.

Mat, n. Tatami. Mu-
shiro, goza. *t. v.*
Shiku (1). Amu (1).

Match, n. Matchi.
Aite. Kyōgi, shōbu.
Haigū. *t. v.* Tekitau
(h. 1), taikō suru (4).
i. v. Rengō suru (4).
Mukau (h. 1).

Material, a. Busshi-
tsu-no, yūkei-no.
Shintai-no, karada-
no. *n.* Busshitsu.
Zairyō.

Mathematics, n. Sū-
gaku.

Matter, n. Mono,
busshitsu, buttai.
Jimu. Zairyō. Koto.
Shikei. — *of fact*,
jijitsu. *No* —, ...ka-
mawana-i. *No* — *of*
what, nanigoto ni
yorazu, nan de mo.
Upon the —, or *upon*
the whole —, gaishi-
te. Tsumari. *t. v.*
Kwankei suru (4).
Ki wo tsukeru (3).
i. v. Daiji ni suru

- (4). Umu (1). *What is the —*, dō shi ma-shita.
- Maxim**, *n.* Kakugen.
- May**, *n.* Go-gatsu.
- May**, *v.* ... dekiru (2).
Yoroshi-i. Deshō.
— *be so*, sō deshō.
- Meadow**, *n.* Makiba, bokujō.
- Meal**, *n.* Shokuji, meshi, go-han. Kona, ko. — *time*, meshi-doki.
- Mean**, *a.* Iyashi-i. Kechi-na. Chūtō-no, aida-no, manna-ka-no. *t. v.* Omou (h. 1). Kangaeru (3). Kokorozasu (1).
- Meaning**, *n.* Imi. Shui.
- Means**, *n.* Shudan, hōhō. Rieki, mōke. Shindai, shinshō. *By — of*, de, wo motte, ni yotte. *By all —*, zehi tomo. Kitto, kanarazu. Tomo-kakumo. *By any —*, dōshitemo. *By no —*, kesshite ... masen.
- Mean-time**, *adv.* Sono uchi ni.
- Measure**, *n.* Mono-sashi. Hakari. Ma-su. *t. v.* Hakaru (1). Sokuryō suru (4). *Beyond —*, kwaku-gai-ni, hōgai-ni. *In a great —*, taigai, taihan. *In some —*, iku-bun ka.
- Measurement**, *n.* Sumpō.
- Mechanics**, *n.* Kikai gaku. Jū-gaku.
- Medal**, *n.* Shōhai medaru.
- Medieval**, *a.* Chūsei-no.
- Mediate**, *a.* Kwanse-tsu-no.
- Medical**, *a.* — *art*, i-jutsu. — *fee*, yakurei, kusuri-dai. — *book*, i-sho. — *school*, i-gakkō.
- Medicine**, *n.* Kusuri.
- Medium**, *n.* Aida, chūkwān. Chūō, mannaka. — *quality*, chū-dōri.
- Meet**, *t. v.* Au (h. 1).
- Meeting**, *n.* Shūkai, atsumari.
- Melancholy**, *a.* Yū-utsu-na, fusagu (1).
- Melody**, *n.* Chōshi, neiro.
- Melon**, *n.* Makuwari. *Water —*, suikwa.
- Melt**, *t. v.* Tokasu (1). *i. v.* Tokeru (3).

- Member**, *n.* Kai-in.
- Memorial**, *n.* Kinen.
Katami. Kiroku.
- Memorize**, *t. v.* Obo-
eru (3), kioku suru
(4).
- Memory**, *n.* Kioku,
oboe.
- Managerie**, *n.* Dōbu-
tsu-en.
- Mend**, *t. v.* Naosu (1),
shūzen suru (4), tsu-
kurou (h. 1). — *ing*,
naoshi, shūzen, tsu-
kuroi.
- Menta'**, *a.* Kokoro-
no.
- Mercantile**, *a.*
Shōnin-no, shōgyō-
no. — *company*,
shōsha. — *house*,
shō-kwan.
- Merchandise**, *n.*
Shōhin.
- Merchant**, *n.* Shō-
nin, akindo.
- Mercury**, *n.* Sui-gin.
Susei.
- Mere**, *a.* Junsui-no.
Tada-no. — *ly*, ta-
da, bakari, dake.
- Merit**, *n.* Tegara.
Kudoku. Hōbi.
- Mesmerism**, *n.* Sai-
min-jutsu.
- Messenger**, *n.* Shi-
sha, tsukai.
- Metal**, *n.* Kinzoku.
Kana-mono.
- Metaphysics**, *n.* Jun-
sei-tetsugaku.
- Meteor**, *n.* Ryūsei.
Kishō.
- Meteorology**, *n.* Ki-
shō-gaku.
- Metre**, *n.* Mētoru.
- Method**, *n.* Hōhō.
- Metropolis**, *n.* Miya-
ko, shufu.
- Microscope**, *n.* Mu-
shi-megane. Kenbi-
kyō.
- Middle**, *n.* Mannaka,
chūō. — *age*, chū-
nen. — *finger*, na-
ka-yubi. — *man*,
chūsai-nin. Nakōdo,
baishaku-nin.
- Midnight**, *n.* Yona-
ka.
- Midsummer**, *n.* Sho-
chū.
- Midway**, *n.* Chūto,
hanto.
- Midwife**, *n.* Samba.
- Midwinter**, *n.* Kwan-
chū.
- Might**, *n.* Chikara,
ikioi.
- Mighty**, *a.* Tsuyo-i.
Ōki-i. *All — God*,
zenchi zennō no ka-
mi.

Mildew, *n.* Kabi. *i. v.*
Kabi ga haeru (3).

Mill, *n.* Mairū.

Military, *a.* Ikusa-
no, gun-no, gunji-
no. — *officer*, bu-
kwan. — *prepara-*
tion, bubi. — *law*,
gun-ritsu. — *school*,
hei-gakkō.

Milk, *n.* Chichi, gyū-
nyū. *t. v.* Chichi wo
shiboru (1).

Milky-way, *n.* Ama
no gawa, ginka.

Mill, *n.* Usu.

Mind, *n.* Kokoro.
Seishin. *Put in* —,
kokorozukeru (3).

Mine, Kōzan. Jirai-
kwa. *t. v.* Horu (1).

Miner, *n.* Kōfu.

Mineral, *n.* Kōbutsu.
Kinseki.

Mineralogy, *n.* Kō-
butsu-gaku, kinseki-
gaku.

Mining, *n.* Saikō.

Minister, *n.* Daijin.
Rokushi. *Foreign*
—, kōshi. *Prime* —,
sōri-daijin. — *resi-*
dent, benri-kōshi.
— *plenipotentiary*,
zenken-kōshi. *i. v.*
Shitagau (h. 1), tsu
kaeru (3). *t. v.* Tsu-
tomeru (3).

Mint, *n.* Zōhei-kyo-
ku. Hakka.

Minute, *a.* Chisai,
komakai. *n.* Fun.

Miracle, *n.* Fushigi,
kiseki.

Mirror, *n.* Kagami.

Misapprehend, *t. v.*
Gokai suru (4).

Miscellaneous, *a.*
Iro-iro-no, mazatta.
— *writings*, zui-hi-
tsu, mampitsu. —
business, zatsu-mu.

Misemployment, *n.*
Goyō.

Miserable, *a.* Fukō-
na, nangi-na.

Misery, *n.* Fu-kō, fu-
saiwai, fu-shiawase.
Konnai. Wazawai.

Mishear, *i. v.* Kiki-
chigaeru (3).

Misinform, *t. v.* Go-
hō suru (4), machi-
gaete shiraseru (3).

Misinterpret, *t. v.*
Goyaku suru (4).

Misprint, *n.* Go-
shoku.

Miss, *n.* O-jō san, jō.
Musume. Ayamari,
kwashitsu. *t. v.*
Ayamaru (1), machi-
gaeru (3). *t. v.* Ila-
zureru (3). Ika-ku na-
ru (1).

Missay, *i. v.* Kwagon suru (4), ii-sugiru (2).

Mission, *n.* Tsukai. Dendō. Tenshoku.

Missionary, *n.* Senkyō-shi, dendō-sha. — *society*, dendō-kwaisha.

Mist, *n.* Kiri. Kiri-ame, nuka-ame.

Mistake, *i. v.* and *i. v.* Machigaeru (3), ayamaru (1). *n.* Machigae, ayamari, kwashitsu.

Mister, *n.* Sama, san, kimi, kun, dono.

Mistress, *n.* Fujin, oku-sama, o-kamisan, go-shinzo, san.

Mix, *t. v.* Mazeru (3). *i. v.* Mazaru (1).

Mixture, *n.* Maze-mono.

Model, *n.* Hinagata, mokei, hyōhon. Moderu.

Moderate, *a.* Tekidonna, hodo no yo-i. Chū-gurai-no, chū-yō-no. *t. v.* Tekido-ni suru (4), chōdo vo-ku suru (4). Yawaraka-ni suru (4), yawarageru (3).

Modern, *a.* Kindai-no, kinsei-no, chika-

goro-no. Ima-no, tōji-no.

Modify, *t. v.* Kaeru (3).

Moist, *a.* Shimetta, nureta. — *en*, nurasu (1), shimerasu (1).

Moisture, *n.* Shikke, shimeri-ke.

Molecule, *n.* Bunshi.

Moment, *n.* Shunkwan, kata-toki. Yōso, seibun. — *ly*, sugu, jiki. *In a* —, chotto. Sugu, tachimachi. *Last* —, saigo, owari no toki.

Monastery, *n.* Tera.

Monday, *n.* Getsuyōbi.

Money, *n.* Kane, zen. *Ready* —, genkin. — *bag*, saifu, kane-ire.

Monkey, *n.* Saru.

Monopoly, *n.* Sembai, sembai-tokkyo. Kabu.

Monotony, *n.* Tan-chō.

Monster, *a.* Bake-mono.

Monstrous, *a.* Kitaina. Osoroshi-i.

Month, *n.* Getsu.

Monthly, *a.* Maigetsu-no, tsuki-zuki-

no. — *salary*, gek-kyū.

Monument, *n.* Kin-nen-hi.

Moon, *n.* Tsuki. *Full* —, man-getsu. *New* —, shin-getsu, mikazuki.

Moral, *a.* Dōtoku-no.

Moralist, *n.* Dōtoku-ka, yūtoku-sha.

Morality, *n.* Dōgi, tokugi.

More, *adv.* Motto, nao, mada. — *and* —, masu-masu, iyo-iyo. — *or less*, tashō. *No* —, mō nai. *Once* —, mō ichido. *A little* —, mō sukoshi.

Moreover, *adv.* Sono ue, nao.

Morning, *n.* Asa. — *star*, ake no myōjō. *This* —, kesa, konchō.

Morning-glory, *n.* Asa-gao. — *of the sky*, asa-yake.

Mortal, *a.* Shinu-be-ki. — *wound*, jūshō. — *disease*, shi-byō.

Mortar, *n.* Shikkui.

Mosquito, *n.* Ka. — *net*, ka-ya.

Moss, *n.* Koke.

Most, *a.* Mottomo or ichiban. *At the* —,

tsumari. *The* — *part*, taitei, arakata, ōkata.

Mother, *n.* Haha-oya, haha. Okka-san. — *in law*, keibo, mama-haha, yōbo. Shūtome. — *tongue*, hongoku no kotoba.

Motion, *n.* Undō, dōryoku. Dōgi, hatsugi. *n.* Undō-sha. Hatsugi-sha.

Motive, *n.* Dōki.

Motto, *n.* Kwakugen.

Mountain, *n.* Yama.

Mourning, *n.* Kana-shimi. — *cloth*, mokufuku.

Mousseline, *n.* Mosurin, merinsu, tō-chirimen.

Month, *n.* Kuchi. — *ful*, kuchi-ippai.

Move, *t. v.* Ugokasu (1). Dokeru (3). Dōgi wo dasu (1). *i. v.* Ugoku (1). Utsuru (1). Hikkosu (1), ten-kyo suru (4). *n.* Undō. Hikkoshi.

Much, *a.* Takusan-na, tanto-no, ō-i. *How* —, ikura, nani-hodo, doko kurai. — *more*, mashite. *Too* —, sugiru. *So* —, kore dake, kono kurai, hodo.

Mud, *n.* Doro.

Muddy, *a.* Doro-da-rake-na. Nigotta. Yogoreta.

Multiply, *t. v.* Kakeru (3). Fuyasu (1).

Murder, *n.* Hitogoroshi. *t. v.* Korosu (1).

Murmur, *i. v.* Guzuguzu yū (h. 1), fuhei wo narasu (1).

Museum, *n.* Haku-butsu-kwan.

Music, *n.* Ongaku. *Instrument of* —, gakki. *Band of* —, gaku-tai.

Musician, *n.* Ongaku-ka.

Musk, *n.* Jakō.

Must, *i. v. or aux.* ... kereba ikenai *or* nari masen. — *not*, ... shitewa ike masen, nai *or* nari masen.

Mutual, *a.* O-tagai-no, kyōtsū-no.

N.

Nail, *n.* Tsume. Kugi. *v.* Kugi wo utsu

Naked, *a.* Hadaka-

no, ratai-no. Ari-no-mama-no. Akirakana.

Name, *n.* Na, namae. Meigi. *t. v.* Na wo tsukeru (3), meimeisu (4).

Napkin, *n.* Nappu-k.n. Fukin.

Narrow, *a.* Sema-i. — *minded*, ganko-no, kyōryō-no.

Nation, *n.* Koku-min.

National, *a.* Kuni-no, kokka-no. Koku-min-no. — *customs*, koku-fū. — *low*, koku-hō. — *production*, koku-san. — *flag*, kokki. — *bank*, kokuritsu-ginkō.

Nationality, *n.* Koku-sui. Aikoku-shin.

Native, *a.* Umaretsuki-no, seirai-no. — *country*, hongoku. *n.* Dojin.

Natural, *a.* Shizen-no, tennen-no. — *science*, shizen-kwa-gaku.

Nature, *n.* Shizen, tennen, uchū. Tensei, umaretsuki. Seishitsu.

Naval, *a.* Fune-no. — *battle*, kaisen. — *department*, kaigunshō.

- Navigation, n.** Kōkai. Kōkai-jutsu.
- Navigator, n.** Kōkai-sha.
- Navy, n.** Kaigun. Kwantai.
- Near, a.** Chika-i, soba-no. Shitashi-i.
— *way*, chika-michi. — *by*, chika-ku, soba-ni. Taitei, hotondo. Shitashi-ku.
- Necessary, a.** Hitsuyō-no. Yogi-na-i, yondokoro-na-i.
- Necessity, n.** Hitsuzen. Ketsubō. Hitsuyō-hin.
- Neck, n.** Kubi.
- Neckcloth, n.** Erimaki.
- Neck-tie, n.** Eri-kazari, nekkutai.
- Need, n.** Hitsuyō, iriyō. Ketsubō. Hitsuyō-hin. *t. v.* Iru (2). *i. v.* Fusoku suru (4). *Not — ed*, fuyō.
- Needle, n.** Hari.
- Negation, v.** Kyoze-tsu.
- Negative, a.** Kyoze-tsu suru (4). Shōkyoku-teki-no.
- Neglect, t. v.** Okotaru (1), yudan wo suru (4).
- Negotiate, i. v.** Sōdan suru (4).
- Negro, n.** Kurombo.
- Neighbor, n.** Tonari, kinjo, kimpin.
- Neither, pron.** Dochira (=dotchi) mo ... nai. *conj.* ... mo ... mo ... nai.
- Nephew, n.** Oi.
- Nerve, n.** Shinkei.
- Nervous, a.** Shinkeishitsu-no, kwanjiyasu-i.
- Nest, n.** Su.
- Net, n.** Ami. *a.* Shōmi-no.
- Never, adv.** Kesshite ... nai.
- New, a.** Atarashi-i.
— *edition*, shimpan.
— *corner*, shinnyūsha, shinzan. — *fashioned*, shinshikino. — *year*, shin-nen. — *years-day*, gan-jitsu. — *years-eve*, ō-misoka, joya. — *years-gift*, toshidama.
- News, a.** Tayori, hanashi. — *paper*, shimbun-shi.
- Next, a.** Tsugi-no. — *day*, akuru-hi, yōkujitsu. — *month*, akuru-tsuki, yoku-getsu

- *year*, akuru-toshi, yoku-nen.
- Nickel**, *n.* Nikkeru.
- Niece**, *n.* Mei.
- Night**, *n.* Yoru, yo.
Whole —, yo-jū, yo-dōshi. *To-night*, kom-ban. *Last* —, saku-ban, yūbe. *To-morrow* —, myō-ban, asu no ban. — *work*, yagyō. — *dress*, nema-ki. — *fall*, hi no kure, kure-gata.
- Nightwatch**, *n.* Shukuchoku.
- Nihilist**, *n.* Kyomutō.
- No**, *adv.* Iiye.
- Nobility**, *n.* Kizoku.
- Noble**, *a.* Tatto-i. Rippa-na. Kizoku-no. Kōshō-na.
- Noise**, *n.* Oto, on, hibiki. Koe.
- Noisy**, *a.* Yakamashi-i, sōzōshi-i.
- Nominal**, *a.* Na-bakari-no, na nomi-no, yūmei-mujitsu-no.
- Nominative case**, *n.* Shu-kaku.
- None**, *n.* Nani mo nai.
- Nonsense**, *n.* Mu-igi.
- Noon**, *n.* Hiru, shōgo. Nitchū.
- Norm**, *n.* Kiritsu. Kihan.
- Normal**, *a.* Kisoku dōri-no, kihan-no.
- North**, *n.* Kita.
- Nose**, *n.* Hana. *To blow the* —, hana wo kamu (1). — *bleed*, hanaji.
- Not**, *adv.* ... masen, nai.
- Note**, *n.* Chū, chūshaku, chūkai. Fugō, shirushi. Kaki-tsuke. Tegata. Gaku-fu. Hikki. *t. v.* Chūkai suru (4). Shirushi wo tsukeru (3). Kakitomeru (3). Chūi suru (4), ki wo tsukeru (3). — *book*, te-chō. *a.* Nadaka-i, yūmei-na. *Place of* —, meisho.
- Nothing**, *n.* Mu-ichibutsu. *For* —, muda-ni. — *but this*, kore giri. *Make* — *of*, kamawazu.
- Notice**, *n.* Tsūchi, shirase. Kōkoku. Chūi. *Give* —, shiraseru (3). *t. v.* Mitsukeru (3). Chūi suru (4), ... wo tsukeru (3).
- Notwithstanding**, *conj.* Keredomo, ... ni kamawazu-ni.
- Noun**, *n.* Mei-shi.

Nourish, *t. v.* Yashinau (h. 1), sodateru (3). *i. v.* Sodatsu (1).

Nourishment, *n.* Jiyō-butsu.

Novel, *n.* Shōsetsu.

November, *n.* Jūichigatsu.

Now, *adv.* Ima, tada-ima, mokka. — *and* —, sai-san, ikutabi-mo. — *and then*, toki-doki.

Number, *n.* Sū, kazu. Gō, ban. *Great* —, takusan. *Small* —, sukoshi, shō-sū. *Odd* —, kisū. *Even* —, gū-sū. *t. v.* Kazoeru (3). Bangō wo tsukeru (3). — *less*, mu-sū-no, kazoerarena-i.

Nun, *n.* Ama.

Nunnery, *n.* Amadera.

Nurse, *n.* Uba. Mori. Kwango-fu, kwanbyō-nin. *t. v.* Mori wo suru (4). Sodateru (3). Kwango suru (4), kwaihō suru (4). — *maid*, koinori.

Nut, *n.* Kurumi.

O.

Oar, *n.* Kai.

Oats, *n.* Karasu-mugi.

Obedience, *n.* Jūjun.

Obey, *t. v.* Shitagau (h. 1), yū koto wo kiku (1).

Object, *n.* Mono, but-tai. Mokuteki.

Objection, *n.* Hantai, iron.

Objective case, *n.* Mokuteki-kaku.

Obligation, *n.* Honbun, gimu.

Oblige, *t. v.* Shiiru (2), muri-ni suru (4). Megumu (1).

Obliged, *adv.* Yondokoro-na-ku, yamu wo ezu, zehi-na-ku.

Obliging, *a.* Shinsetsu-na, teinei-na.

Oblique, *a.* Naname-no, sujikai-no. *i. v.* Katamuku (1), yugamu (1).

Obscure, *a.* Kura-i. Aimai-na.

Observation, *n.* Chūmoku. Kwausatsu.

Observatory, *n.* Temmon-dai. Kwan-soku-jo.

Observe, *t. v.* Chūi suru (4), ki wo tsukeru (3). Mamoru (1). Kwansatsu suru (4). Kwansoku suru (4).

Obstinate, *a.* Gankona, kataiji-na. Gōjō-no.

Obvious, *a.* Akirakana.

Occasion, *n.* Fui no koto. Kikai, bayai. Kōjitsu, riyū, wake.

Occasional, *a.* Rinjinno. Toki-doki-no.

Occupy, *t. v.* Senyū suru (4), shi'neru (3). Tsutomeru (3).

Ocean, *n.* Taiyō.

O'clock, *n.* Toki, ji.

October, *n.* Jū-gatsu.

Odd, *a.* O'ashi-i. Kitai-na. Chinba-no.

Of, *prep.* No. Yori, kara. De. — *course*, mochiron, ... tomo, dōse. — *late*, chikagoro, kinrai. — *old*, mukashi. — *itself*, hitoride, hitoride-ni.

Off, *adv.* Hanarete, tōku-ni. *Be — with you*, kite wa ikena-i. — *hand*, rinji-ni. Detarame.

Offer, *t. v.* Sasageru (3), ageru (3), sonaeru (3). Yaru (1), ageru (3). Dasu (1).

Offering, *n.* Kumo-tsu.

Office, *n.* Yaku, shokumu. Yakusho. Kaisha. Jimu-sho.

Officer, *n.* Yaku-nin.

Often, *adv.* Shiba-shiba, tabi-tabi.

Oil, *n.* Abura. — *cake*, abura-kasu. — *painting*, abura-e.

Oily, *a.* Aburakko-i.

Old, *a.* Rō-nen-no, toshi wo totta, toshi ga yotta. Furu-i. Mukashi-no. — *man*, rō-jin. — *house*, furu-iye. — *clothes*, furu-gi. — *furniture*, furu-dōgu. — *friend*, kyū-yū. — *custom*, kyū-rei. — *fashioned*, kofū-na, furu-kusa-i. — *world*, kyū-sekai.

Omelet, *n.* Omuretsu, tamago-yaki.

Omission, *n.* Nuke. — *of a word*, rakuji. — *of a page*, raku-chō.

Omit, *t. v.* Nuku (1), ryaku suru (4), otosu (1).

Omnibus, *n.* Noriai-basha.

On, *prep.* Ni, oite. De. — *account of*, ... tame-ni, yotte, no de. — *purpose*, waza-to, koi-ni. — *the one hand*, ippō de wa. — *the other hand*, tahō de wa. — *the contrary*, kaette. — *the way*, tochū de, gake-ni. — *condition*, naraba, ni yotte wa. — *the way home*, kaeri-michi-de.

Once, *adv.* Ichi-do. Katsute, aru-hi, aru-toki. *At* —, sugu, jiki. — *and for all*, ichido giri. — *more*, mō ichido (=ippen), ima ichido (=ippen). *Only* —, tatta ichido (=ippen).

One, *n.* Ichi, hitotsu. *All* —, onaji-koto. — *day*, aru-hi. *At* —, itchi-shite. *Every* —, dare demo. — *and all*, nokorazu. — *by* —, hitotsu-zutsu. — *after the other*, jun-jun. — *another*, tagai-ni. Tomo-ni, issho-ni. — *way or another*, dōka-kōka. — *corner*, katasumi.

One-sided, *a.* Kata-

kawa-no. Hempa-na, fu-kōhei-na.

Onion, *n.* Negi.

Only, *a.* Hitotsu-no, hitori. *adv.* Hitori de, tada. Bakari. Nomi.

Open, *t. v.* Hiraku (1), akeru (3), hirogeru (3). *i. v.* Aku (1), hirogaru (1).

Openly, *adv.* Kōzen, ōyake-ni.

Opera-glass, *n.* Sōgan-kyō.

Opinion, *n.* Setsu, kangae, iken.

Opium, *n.* Ahen.

Opportunity, *n.* Kikai. Bengi.

Oppose, *t. v.* Hantai suru (4), sakarau (h. 1), teikō suru (4).

Opposite, *a.* Hantai-no. Mukai-ai-no, mukō-no.

Oppress, *t. v.* Assei suru (4), oshi-tsukeru (3).

Optician, *n.* Megane-shi.

Optimism, *n.* Rakuten-shugi.

Or, *conj.* Arniwa, matawa, mo, ya, ri, nari. Sunawachi. Sōde nakereba.

- Oral**, *a.* Kuchi-no, hanashi-no. — *instruction*, ku-ju.
- Orange**, *n.* Mikwan. *Bitter* —, daidai.
- Oration**, *n.* Enzetsu.
- Orator**, *n.* Benshi.
- Order**, *n.* Junjo. Chitsujo. Kisoku, kiritsu. Meirei, iitsuke, sashizu. Chūmon, atsurae. *In* — to, tame-ni, yō-ni. — *book*, chūmon-chō. *Out of* —, midarete. *t. v.* Todonoeru (3), junjo wo tateru (3). Ii-tsukeru (3), meirei suru (4), sashizu wo suru (4). Chūmon suru (4), atsuraueru (3). — *ly*, seiton shita, kiritsu no aru (1), chitsujo tadashi-i.
- Ordinary**, *a.* Tsūrei-no, futsū-no. Jinjō-no. Heibon no, Heizei-no, fudan-no, itsumo-no.
- Organ**, *n.* Kikwan, dōgu. Orugan.
- Organism**, *n.* Yūkitai.
- Organization**, *n.* Soshiki, kōzō.
- Organize**, *t. v.* Koshiraeru (3), soshiki suru (4), kumitateru (3).
- Oriental**, *a.* Higashi-no, tōyō-no.
- Origin**, *n.* Kigen, hajimari, okori.
- Original**, *a.* Moto-no, hajimari-no. — *copy*, gempon.
- Originator**, *n.* Hoki-nin, hottō-nin.
- Ornament**, *n.* Kazari, sōshoku. *t. v.* Kazaru (1).
- Orphan**, *n.* Minashigo.
- Orthodoxy**, *n.* Seikyō.
- Other**, *a.* Hoka-no, betsu-no. — *side*, tahō. *Each* —, otagai. *Every* — day, ichinichi-oki, kwakujitsu. — *day*, senjitsu, sendatte, kono-aida. — *where*, hokade. — *while*, itsuka. — *wise*, betsunii. Sōde nakereba.
- Ought**, *aux.* Be-ki, hazu, atarimae.
- Ounce**, *n.* Onsu.
- Out**, *adv.* Soto-ni. Hanarete. — *of*, kara, yori. — *of the case*, hōgai-ni, hijō-ni. — *of doubt*, utagai na-ku. — *of fashion*, sutarete. — *of hope*, gakkari shite, shitsubō shite.

— *of print*, ure-kirete. — *of time*, toki narazu. — *of the way*, michi ni hazurete. — *of sight*, miena-ku natta. — *of breath*, iki ga kireru. — *of employment*, hima de iru, yō ga na-i. — *of my power*, deki na-i. *The fire is* —, hi ga kieta. *Hear me* —, shimai made kike.

Outline, *n.* Gairyaku, kōgai.

Outside, *n.* Soto.

Oval, *n.* Daen-kei, tamago-nari.

Over, *prep.* Ue-ni. Sugite, koshite. *To cross* —, yokogiru (2), koeru (3). *To have* —, nokoru (1). — *and* —, kasane-gasane, ikutabimo, kurikaeshite. — *again*, futatabi. — *and above*, sono hoka, omake-ni. Hijō-ni. *All* —, sunda, shimatta. *Something* —, yūyo, amari. — *and under*, ueshita. *The rain is* —, ame ga yanda.

Overcoat, *n.* Gaitō.

Owe, *t. v.* Ou (h. 1), kariru (2), ukeru (3).

Owl, *n.* Fukuro.

Own, *a.* Jibun-no.

Owner, *n.* Mochi-nushi, shoyū-sha. — *ship*, shoyū-ken.

Ox, *n.* O-ushi.

Oyster, *n.* Kaki.

P.

Pacific, *a.* Heiwa-na, odayaka-na. — *ocean*, taihei-yō.

Pack, *t. v.* Tsutsumu (1). Tabaneru (3).

Package, *n.* Tsutsumi. Taba.

Packet, *n.* Ko-zutsumi. Yū-sen.

Packing, *n.* Ni-zukuri. Tsumi-mono.

Page, *n.* Pēji. Kyūji, jūboku.

Pagoda, *n.* Tō.

Pain, *n.* Kutsū, itami. Kanashimi. Kuru-shimi. *t. v.* Kuru-shimeru (3). *With much* —, sekkaku. — *ful*, ita-i. Kuru-shi-i. Kanashi-i.

Paint, *n.* E-no-gu. Penki. *t. v.* Nuru (1), saishiki suru (4). Kaku (1).

Painter, n. Ga-kō, e-kaki.

Painting, n. Saishi-ki. E.

Pair, n. Tsui.

Palace, n. Kyūden, go-sho.

Pale, a. Ao-shiro-i, ao-zameta. *t. v.* Ao-shiro-ku suru (4). *i. v.* Ao-shiro-ku naru (1).

Palette, n. Paretto, e-no-gu-ita.

Palm, n. Te no ura.

Pamphlet, n. Kohon.

Pan, n. Sara.

Pantaloen, n. Momohiki, zubon-shita.

Paper, n. Kami'. — *hanger*, kyōji-ya. — *store*, kami-ya. — *weight*, keisan. — *money*, shihei.

Paradise, n. Gokuraku, rakuyen.

Parallel, a. Heikō-no. Sorotta.

Parch, t. v. Kogasu (1), iru (2). *i. v.* Kogeru (3).

Pardon, t. v. Yurusu (1). — *me*, gomen nasa-i, yuiushite kudasa-i. *n.* Yurushi, shamen.

Parent, a. Oya. Ryōshin, fubo.

Parenthesis, n. Kakko.

Park, n. Kōyen.

Parliament, n. Gikai, kokkai.

Part, n. Bubun, burui. Wakemae, bumpai. Shokubun, honbun. *For my* —, wataku-shi ni wa. *For the most* —, ōkata, tai-tei, taigai. *Take — in*, kakawaru (1). — *of speech*, hinshi. *t. v.* Wakeru (3), waru (1), bumpai suru (4). *i. v.* Wakareru (3). Hanareru (3).

Partial, a. Hempa-no, ekohiiki-no, fukōhei-no.

Particle, n. Bunshi.

Particular, a. Tokubetsu-no, kakubetsu-no. Hitotsu-no.

Parting, a. Wakare-no, itomagoi-no.

Partly, adv. Ichibu-wa, ikubun-ka, sukoshi-wa, yaya.

Partner, n. Sha-in, kumiai-in. Kwankeisha. Aite. — *ship*, kumiai, nakama, Haitō.

Parturition, *n.* San, shussan. *Easy* —, an-zan. *Difficult* —, nan-zan.

Party, *n.* Tōha, nakama. Hō, kata.

Pass, *t. v.* and *i. v.* Sugiru (2), tōru (1), yuku (1). Kayou (h. 1). Kosu (1). Koeru (3). Tsūyō suru (4). Happu suru (4). — *away*, kieru (3), naku naru (1). *To* — *by*, soba wo tōru (1). Yurusu (1). Mi-sugosu (1). — *into*, henkwa suru (4), kawaru (1). — *off*, damasu (1), azamuku (1). Ilakaru (1). — *on*, or *upon*, okoru (1). Kimeru (3). *To let* —, tōraseru (3), tōsu (1). Ōme ni miru (2). — *on*, susumu (1). — *over*, koe (3), wataru (1). — *out*, deru (3). — *i* hairu (2). — *under*, kuguru (1), mogu (1). — *through*, tiri-nukeru (3). Michi. Ryokō-k tsūkō-ken. Kei jōtai.

Passage, *n.* Mie. Tsūkō. Chin Keireki.

Pass-book, *n.* chō.

Pass-check, *n.* Nyū-jō-ken.

Passing, *adv.* Hijō-ni, shigoku, itatte.

Passion, *n.* Jō, iji'.

Passionate, *a.* Tanki-no, kimijika-no, sekkachi-no, kan-shaku-mochi-no.

Passive, *a.* Ukemi-no. Otonashi-i. — *verb*, hi-dōshi, judōshi.

Past, *a.* Kwako-no, sugita. *n.* Kwako, mukashi.

Pastor, *n.* Bokushi. Bokuchiku-sha.

Patent, *n.* Sembai-tokkyo. — *office*, sembai-tokkyo-kyoku. — *right*, sembaiken.

Pathway, *n.* Komichi, roji.

Patience, *n.* Nintai, gaman, shimbō, kannin.

Patient, *a.* Gaman-zuyo-i. *n.* Byōnin, kwanja

Patiently, *adv.* Nintai, gaman, shimbō, or kannin shite, koraete.

Patriot, *n.* Aikoku-sha, chū'shin. — *ism*, aikoku-shin, giki.

Pause, n. Teishi, chūshi. *t. v.* Yameru (3), chūshi suru (4). *i. v.* Yasumu (1), tomaru (1).

Pave, t. v. Shiku (1). — *ment*, shiki-ishi.

Pawn, n. Shichi, teitō. *t. v.* Shichi ni oku (1), teitō ni suru (4).

Pay, t. v. Harau (h. 1). *To — back*, or — *for*, kaesu (1). Mukuiru (2). — *out*, yurumeru (3). — *attention*, ki wo tsukeru (3). *Monthly —*, gekkyū. — *day*, harai-bi, kwan-jō-bi. — *ee*, uketorin. — *er*, shiharain. — *master*, kwaitkei-kwan. — *ment*, shiharai.

Pea, n. Endō-mame.

Peace, n. Heiwa. Odayaka. *Make —*, waboku suru (4).

Peach, n. Momo.

Peanut, n. Nankin-mame, rakka-shō.

Pear, n. Nashi.

Pearl, n. Shinju.

Peasant, n. Hyaku-shō.

Pebble, n. Jari, koshi.

Peculiar, a. Tokubetsu-no. Mochi-mae no, koyū-no.

Peep, i. v. Nozoku (1).

Pen, n. Pen. — *holder*, pen-jiku.

Pencil, n. Empitsu.

Penetrate, t. v. Tsuranu-ku (1), tsukitōsu (1). Shimiru (2).

Peninsula, n. Hantō.

Penmanship, n. Sho-hō.

Pension, n. Onkyūkin, yōrō-kin.

Pentecost, n. Pentecoste.

Peony, n. Shakuyaku. *Tree —*, bo'tan.

People, n. Jimmin, Kokumin. Hito.

Pepper, n. Koshō.

Peppermint, n. Hakka.

Per, prep. Ketoni, mai.

Perceive, t. v. Mitomeru (3), satoru (1).

Percentage, n. Wariai.

Perfect, a. Kwanzen-na, jūbun-na. *t. v.* Kwanzen ni suru (4). Jōju suru (4).

Perfection, *n.* Kwanzen, mu-ketsu. Jōju.

Perform, *t. v.* Suru (4). Togeru (3), jōju suru (4). Rikō suru (4).

Perfume, *n.* Kaori, nioi. *i. v.* Niou (h. 1), kaoru (1). *t. v.* Niowaseru (3).

Perhaps, *adv.* Tabun, ōkata, aruiwa.

Period, *n.* Toki. Piriioddo.

Permission, *n.* Yurushi, shōchi, shōdaku. *Without* —, kotowari-nashi-ni.

Perpendicular, *n.* Suisen. *a.* Suisen-no, massugu-no.

Persecute, *t. v.* Kurushimeru (3). Gya-kutai suru (4).

Person, *n.* Hito. *In* —, jibun-de. — *age*, fūsai. Jinbutsu.

Personality, *n.* Jinbutsu, jimpin.

Personally, *adv.* Jibun-de. Kojin to shite.

Perspiration, *n.* Ase. Hakkwan.

Perspire, *i. v.* Hakkwan suru (4), ase ga deru (3).

Pessimist, *n.* Enseika.

Pest, *n.* Pesuto, koku-shi-byō.

Pestilence, *n.* Ryūkō-byō.

Petition, *n.* Negai, seigan.

Phenomenon, *n.* Genshō, koto.

Philanthropy, *n.* Hakuai, jizen.

Philosopher, *n.* Tetsu-gaku-sha.

Philosophy, *n.* Tetsu-gaku.

Phosphor, *n.* Rin.

Photograph, *n.* Shashin. — *er*, shashinshi. — *y*, shashinjutsu.

Photolithography, *n.* Shashin-sekiban.

Phrase, *n.* Ku.

Physical, *a.* Karada-no,shintai-no. Busshitsu-no.

Physics, *n.* Butsuri-gaku.

Physiology, *n.* Seiri-gaku.

Piano, *n.* Piyano.

Pick, *t. v.* Tsumamu (1). Hojiru (2). Ii-rou (h. 1). Toru (1). — *off*, tsumi-toru (1), mogu (1). Mu-

shiru (2). — *out*,
 yoru (1), erabu (1).
 — *up*, hirou (h. 1).

Pickpocket, *n.* Suru.

Picture, *n.* E, kwai-ga. Shōzō. *t. v.* Kaku (1). Hiku (1). — *frame*, gaku-buchi. — *gallery*, kwaigatenrankwai.

Piece, *n.* Kire, bubun. Kake. *t. v.* Hagu (1). Tsugu (1). *By* —, hitotsu-zutsu, hitotsu-bitotsu. *Break to* —, kudaku (1). Ko ni suru (4).

Piety, *n.* Shinjin.

Pig, *n.* Buta.

Pigeon, *n.* Hato.

Pillow, *n.* Makura.

Pin, *n.* Tome-bari, pin.

Pine, *n.* Matsu. — *apple*, pain-appuru.

Pink, *n.* Sekichiku.

Pioneer, *n.* Kōhei. Senjūsha.

Pious, *a.* Shinjin-no.

Pipe, *n.* Fue. Tsutsu, kuda. Kiseru.

Pirate, *n.* Kaizoku.

Pistol, *n.* Pisutoru.

Pitiful, *a.* Kaaisō-na, aware-na, fubin-na.

Shinsetsu-na, nasake-buka-i.

Pity, *n.* Awaremi, jihi, nasake. *t. v.* Awaremu (1), itawaru (1).

Place, *n.* Basho, tokoro. Tochi, chihō. Ichi, shokugyō. *t. v.* Oku (1), sueru (3). Kimeru (3). Osameru (3). Chokin suru (4), azukeru (3). Kasu (1). *In* —, te-ki-tō-ni, chōdo yoku. *In the* — *of*, kawari ni. *In the first* —, ichiban ni, saisho ni. *Take* —, dete kuru (5). Kawaru (1). Masaru (1). *Give* —, yuzuru (1).

Plain, *n.* Nohara, heichi. *a.* Taira-na, hirata-i. Akirakana. Shitsuboku-no.

Plan, *n.* Sekkei, keigaku. Zu, ezu.

Plane, *n.* Heimen. Kanna. *a.* Taira-na, hiratta-i. Heimen-no. *t. v.* Taira-ni suru (4). Kezuru (1).

Plant, *n.* Shokubutsu, sōmoku. Ueki. *t. v.* Ueru (3). Maku (1). Saibai suru (4).

- Plate**, *n.* Nobe-ita. Sara. Han. *t. v.* Kiseru (3).
- Platform**, *n.* Dai, kōdan. Purattofōmu.
- Platinum**, *n.* Hakkin.
- Play**, *i. v.* Asobu (1), fuzakeru (3). Suru (4). — *upon* or *off*, gurō suru (4), bakani suru (4). Azamuku (1), damasu (1). — *out*, tsukareru (3). *n.* Asobi, yūgi, tawamure. Bakuchi. Shibai. Sōgaku. — *bill*, banzuke. — *ground*, undō-ba.
- Pleasant**, *a.* Tano-shi-i, ureshi-i, yu-kwai-na, omoshiroi.
- Please**, *i. v.* Yorokobu (1). Ki ni iru (2). *t. v.* Yorokobaseru (3). Tanoshimaseru (3). Konomu (1), suku (1). *If you* —, dōzo, or dōka... kudasai. *As you* —, go-zui ni or go-katte ni ... kudasai or nasai. *adv.* Dōka or dōzo ... kudasai.
- Pleasure**, *n.* Yorokobi, tanoshimi, yu-kwai. *At* —, katte-ni, kimama-ni, zui-i-ni.
- Plenty**, *n.* Takusan, jūbun.
- Plum**, *n.* Ume.
- Plunder**, *t. v.* Ubau (h. 1), toru (1), nusumu (1).
- Plural**, *n.* Fukusū.
- Pocket**, *n.* Kakushi, fukuro. Kwai-chū.
- Poet**, *n.* Shi-jin.
- Poetry**, *n.* Shi.
- Point**, *n.* Saki. Ten. Yō-ten. Toki. Tokoro. — *of view*, kwansatsu-ten, mikata. *t. v.* Togaraseru (3). Sasu (1), Mukeru (3). — *out*, oshieru (3). Sashishimesu (1).
- Poison**, *n.* Doku, yūgai-butsa.
- Pole**, *n.* Bō, sao. *North* —, hok-kyoku. *South* —, nan-kyoku.
- Police**, *n.* Seiji. — *man*, junsu.
- Policy**, *n.* Seiryaku, sakuryaku. Shōken. Kōzai-shōsho.
- Polish**, *n.* Tsuya. *t. v.* Migaku (1), togu (1).
- Polite**, *a.* Teinei-na. teichō-na.

Political, *a.* Seiji-no, seiryaku-no. Kokka-no.

Politician, *n.* Seijika. Seiryaku-ka.

Politics, *n.* Seiji-gaku.

Pond, *n.* Ike.

Poor, *a.* Bimbō-na, mazushi-i. Kawaišō-na, aware-na. *n.* Himmin.

Pope, *n.* Hōō.

Popular, *a.* Tsūzoku-no. Ryūkō-no, hayari-no. Heimin-no.

Population, *n.* Jinkō.

Pork, *n.* Buta no niku.

Port, *n.* Minato. Kado, iri-guchi.

Portrait, *n.* Zō, shōzō.

Position, *n.* Ichi.

Positive, *a.* Kimatta, ittei-no. Sekkyokuteki-no.

Possess, *t. v.* Motsu (1). — *ion*, shoyū. Mochi-mono. — *ive*, ji-kwaku, busshukwaku. — *or*, shoyūsha, mochi-nushi.

Possibility, *n.* Dekiru koto, kanō.

Possible, *a.* Dekiru (2).

Post, *n.* Hashira. Yūbin. *t. v.* Oku (1). — *card*, hagaki. — *mark*, keshi-in. — *master*, yūbinkyokuchō. — *office*, yūbinkyoku.

Postage, *n.* Yūzei. — *stamp*, kitte.

Postpone, *t. v.* Nobasu (1), enki suru (4). — *ment*, enki, hino-be, ennin.

Postscript, *n.* Tsuika.

Pot, *n.* Tsubo. *Flower* —, ueki-bachi.

Potato, *n.* Imo. *White* —, jagatara-imo. *Sweet* —, satsuma-imo.

Potential mood, *n.* Kanō-hō.

Pound, *n.* Pondo.

Pour, *i. v.* Sosogu (1). *t. v.* Tsugu (1).

Poverty, *n.* Bimbō.

Powder, *n.* Ko, kōba. *Gun* —, kwayaku, enshō. — *magazine*, kwayaku-ko. *t. v.* Kudaku (1), kona ni suru (4). *i. v.* Kona ni naru (1), kudakeru (3). Furi-kakeru (3).

- Power**, *n.* Chikara, seiryoku. Ikioi.
- Practice**, *n.* Jikkō. Ōyō. Renshū. Kwanrei. *t. v.* Okonau (h. 1). Jikkō suru (4). Renshū suru (4). Suru (4).
- Praise**, *n.* Home, shōsan, sambi. *t. v.* Homeru (3), shōsan *or* sambi suru (4).
- Praiseworthy**, *a.* Homu-be-ki, shōsan *or* sambi-su-be-ki, appare-na.
- Pray**, *t. v.* Inoru (1), kitō wo suru (4). Negau (h. 1). — *cr*, inori, kitō.
- Precedent**, *n.* Senrei.
- Precept**, *n.* Imashime.
- Predicate**, *t. v.* Kimeru (3). Dangen suru (4). *n.* Setsumei-go.
- Preface**, *n.* Chogen.
- Prefer**, *t. v.* Erabu (1), yoru (1). Konomu (1), suku (1).
- Preferable**, *a.* Yo-i. Erabu-be-ki.
- Preference**, *n.* Sentaku. Kōbutsu.
- Prefix**, *t. v.* Mae ni soeru (3).
- Premature**, *a.* Sōjuku-no. Mi-juku-no. Haya-sugiru (2). — *death*, waka-jini, tammei.
- Premise**, *n.* Zentei.
- Preparation**, *n.* Jumbi, shitaku, yōi.
- Prepare**, *t. v.* Jumbi, shitaku, yōi, *or* yōjin suru (4).
- Preposition**, *n.* Zenchi-shi.
- Presbyter**, *n.* Chōrō.
- Present**, *n.* Ima, tōji. Genzai. Mokuzen. Okuri-mono, miage, shimmotsu. *t. v.* Okuru (1), ageru (3).
- Preservation**, *n.* Hozon.
- Preserve**, *t. v.* Hozon suru (4). Takuwaeru (3), totte-oku (1). Tsukeru (3).
- President**, *n.* Dai-tōryō. Kwaichō, gi-chō. Kōchō.
- Press**, *t. v.* Osu (1). Osae-tsukeru (3). Shimeru (3). *n.* Shimegi. Insatsu. Kyūyō. — *into*, oshi-komu (1). — *against*, osaeru (3). — *up*, oshi-ageru (3).

Pressing, *a.* Kyū-no, sashi-sematta. Tai-seitsu-no.

Pressure, *n.* Atsuryoku. Konnan. Kikyū.

Pretend, *t. v.* Kaktokeru (3).

Pretension, *n.* Kōjitsu, iigusa, nige-kotoba.

Pretty, *a.* Kanari-no, naka-naka-no. Kirei-na, utsukushi-i.

Prevail, *i. v.* Hayaru (1), ryūkō suru (4). Katsu (1). Masaru (1).

Prevent, *t. v.* Samatageru (3), bōgai suru (4).

Previous, *a.* Mae-no, saki-no, izen-no. — *contract*, sen-yaku.

Price, *n.* Atae, ne, nedan, dai.

Pride, *n.* Gōman, jiman, ōhei, ōfū.

Priest, *n.* Bōzu, sōryo.

Primary, *a.* Moto-no, hajime-no.

Prime, *a.* Moto-no, ichiban-no. — *cost*, moto-ne, genka.

Prince, *n.* Shinnō, ōji.

Principal, *a.* Omo-na. Jūyō-na, taisetsu-na. *n.* Kashira, chō. Genkin, moto-kin.

Principle, *n.* Genri. Shugi.

Print, *n.* In. Kigō, shirushi. Han, insatsu-butsu. — *er*, insatsu-sha. — *ing*, insatsu, insatsu-jutsu. *t. v.* Insatsu suru (4), shuppan suru (4). Osu (1).

Prison, *n.* Rō, rōya. — *er*, zai-nin. Toriko.

Private, *a.* Kojin-no, watakushi-no. Himitsu-no, naisho-no. — *business*, shi-yō.

Prize, *n.* Shōhin, hōbi.

Probability, *n.* Ariube-ki koto.

Probable, *a.* Ari-sōna, makoto-rashi-i.

Probably, *adv.* Ōkata, tabun, osorakuwa.

Problem, *n.* Mondai.

Proceed, *t. v.* Susumu (1). Deru (3). Tetsuzuki wo suru (4). — *ing*, shobun, shochi. Tetsuzuki.

Procession, n. Gyō-
retsu, retsu.

Produce, t. v. Dasu
(1). Tsukuru (1).
koshiraeru (3). *i. v.*
Dekiru (2).

Production, n. Sam-
butsu. Seisaku-butsu.
Kekkwa.

Profession, n. Sho-
kugyō. Sengen, kō-
gen.

Professor, n. Kyōju.

Profit, n. Mōke, rie-
ki. *Net* —, jun-eki.

Profitable, a. Toku-
na, tokuyō-na, rieki
no aru (1).

Program, n. Moku-
roku.

Progress, n. Shimpō,
hattatsu. *i. v.* Shimpō
or hattatsu suru
(4).

Prohibit, t. v. Tome-
ru (3). Kinshi suru
(4).

Prohibition, n. Kin-
shi.

Prominent, a. Hii-
deta, ichijirushi-i.
Omo-na.

Promise, n. Yakuso-
ku, keiyaku. *t. v.*
Yakusoku *or* keiya-
ku suru (4).

Promise-breach, n.
Ha-yaku, i-yaku.

Promote, t. v. Susu-
meru (3), ageru (3).
Batteki suru (4).
i. v. Shusse suru (4),
agaru (1).

Promotion, n. Shus-
se, shōshin.

Pronoun, n. Dai-
mei-shi.

Pronounce, t. v. Yū
(h. 1), hanasu (1).
Hatsuon suru (4).

Pronunciation, n.
Hatsuon, iiyō.

Proof, n. Shōko, shō-
mei. Kōsei. —
sheet, kōsei-zuri.

Propagate, t. v. Tsu-
taeru (3), hiromeru
(3).

Proper, n. Koyū-no,
mochimae-no. Teki-
tō-na, sōtō-no. Ta-
dashi-i. — *ty*, zai-
san, shindai.

Prophet, n. Yogen-
ja.

Proportion, n. Wa-
ri-ai. Hirei.

Proposal, n. Kengen,
teishitsu, hatsugi.

Propose, t. v. Ken-
gen, hatsugi, *or* tei-
shitsu suru (4). No-
beru (3), ii-dasu (1).

Propriety, n. Gō-
kwaku.

Prose, n. Sanbun.

Prosper, *i. v.* Sakeru (3), hanjō suru (4).

Prosperous, *a.* Sakan-na, hanjō-no.

Protection, *n.* Hogo, bōgyo.

Protestant, *n.* Shin-kyō.

Proud, *a.* Gōman-na, kōman-na, hokori (1), takaburu (1).

Prove, *t. v.* Shōko-dateru (3), shōmei suru (4), Tamesu (1).

Proverb, *n.* Koto-waza.

Providence, *n.* Yōi, jumbi. Yobi. Te'n, kami. Temmei, shin-i.

Province, *n.* Chihō

Prudence, *n.* Kin-shin, saishin, tsutsu-shimi.

Psalms, *n.* Sanbi-ka.

Psychology, *n.* Shinri-gaku.

Public, *a.* Ōyake-no, kōzen-no. — *business*, kōyō. — *service*, kōmu. — *opinion*, yoron, kōron. — *debt*, kōzai.

Publication, *n.* Shuppan, hakkō, hatsuda.

Publish, *t. v.* Ōyake-ni suru (4), kōfu suru (4). Shuppan, hakkō, *or* hatsuda suru (4). — *er*, shuppan-nin.

Pull, *t. v.* Hiku (1). Nuku (1). — *apart*, hiki-hanasu (1). — *back*, hiki-modosu (1). — *down*, hiki-orusu (1). Kowasu (1). — *around*, hikimawasu (1). — *along*, hiki-tsukeru (3). — *in*, hiki-ireru (3). — *off*, hiki-nuku (1). Nu'gu (1). — *out*, hiki-dasu (1). — *over*, hiki-taosu (1). — *together*, itchi suru (4). — *up*, hiki-ageru (3).

Pulse, *n.* Myaku.

Pump, *n.* Pompu.

Punctual, *a.* Kichō-men-na, seikwaku-na.

Punctuate, *t. v.* Ku tō wo kiru (1).

Punctuation, *n.* Ku-tō.

Punish, *t. v.* Bassuru (4).

Pure, *a.* Junsui no. Seiketsu-na, kirei-na. Keppaku-na. — *gold*, jun-kin.

Purging, *n.* Geri.

Purify, *t. v.* Kiyomeru (3). Kirei-ni suru (4).

Purity, *n.* Keppaku. Seiketsu.

Purple, *a.* Murasaki-no.

Purpose, *n.* Moku-teki. Kokorozashi. *To no* —, muda-ni. *t. v.* Kuwadateru (3), kokorozasu (1).

Purposely, *adv.* Wazato, waza-waza.

Purse, *n.* Saifu, kane-ire.

Pursue, *t. v.* Ou (h. 1), okkakeru (3).

Push, *t. v.* Osu (1). Tsuku (1). — *against*, oshi-tsukeru (3). — *down*, tsuki-otosu (1). — *in*, oshi-komu (1). — *back*, oshi-kaesu (1). — *aside*, oshi-nokeru (3). — *on*, isogu (1). — *up*, oshi-ageru (3). — *out*, oshi-dasu (1).

Put, *t. v.* Oku (1). Sueru (3). Noseru (3). — *about*, mukeru (3). — *aside*, soba ni oku (1). Yameru (3). — *away*, yameru (3). Nokeru (3). — *back*, tsuki-kaesu (1). Samatageru (3).

— *by*, soba ni oku (1). Shirizokeru (3). nokeru (3). Taku waeru (3). — *down*, oku (1). Shizumeru (3). Herasu (1). — *forth*, dasu (1). Nobasu (1). Happyō suru (4). — *in*, ireru (3). Hairu (2). — *off*, yameru (3). — *on or upon*, kiru' (2). Haku (1). Kiseru (3). — *out*, shirizokeru (3). Kesu (1). Kasu (1). Me ga deru (3). — *to*, soeru (3). Kuwaeru (3). — *together*, atsumeru (3), awaseru (3). — *up*, yurusu (1). Tonaueru (3). Tateru (3). Tomeru (3). Tomaru (1). — *on fire*, taku (1). — *on a hat*, kaburu (1).

Q.

Quality, *n.* Seishitsu, tachi, shōban. Hin, jimpin.

Quantity, *n.* Bunryō. Kasa.

Quarrel, *n.* Kenka. *t. v.* Kenka suru (4), arasou (h. 1).

Queen, n. Jo-ō. Kō-gō.

Question, n. Shitsumon, gimon. Ron-ten. *t. v.* Tazuneru (3), tou (h. 1). Arasou (h. 1).

Quick, a. Haya-i, sumiyaka-na, kyū-no.

Quicken, t. v. Haya-meru (3), haya-ku suru (4), isogasu (1). *i. v.* Haya-ku naru (1).

Quiet, a. Shizuka-na, odayaka-na. *t. v.* Shizumeru (3).

Quill, n. Hane. Hane-pen.

Quotation, n. Inyō, bassui.

Quote, n. Inyō suru (4).

R.

Rabbit, n. Usagi.

Race, n. Jinshu. Kyō-sō. *Horse* —, keiba. *Boat* —, kyōsō, bō-to-rāsu. *Human* —, jinrui.

Rag, n. Boro.

Rail, n. Rēru. Tesuri.

Railroad, n. Tetsudō.

Rain, n. A'me. — *drops*, amā-dare. *To* —, a'me ga furu (1).

Rainbow, n. Niji.

Rainy, a. A'me no ō-i. — *season*, nyūbai, tsuyu.

Raise, t. v. Ageru (3). Tateru (3). Hagemasu (1). — *from sleep*, okosu (1).

Rank, n. Retsu. Kai-kyū. Kurai.

Ransom, n. Shōkin.

Rapid, a. Haya-i, kyū-na, sumiyaka-na. *n.* Kyūryū.

Rare, a. Mezurashi-i, mare-na, sukuna-i.

Rat, n. Nezumi.

Rate, n. Wariai. Hodo, kurai, dake. Nedan. *At any* —, ze-hi tomo. Dochira ni shitemo, tomo-kakumo.

Rather, adv. Mushiro, isso. Ikubun ka, yaya. Kanari.

Raw, a. Nama-no. Atarashi-i.

Razor, n. Kami-sori. — *strop*, togi-kawa.

Reach, i. v. Tassuru (4), itaru (1). Todo-

- ku (1). *t. v.* Todokeru (3). Tsukeru (3).
- React**, *i. v.* Handōsuru (4).
- Reaction**, *n.* Handō.
- Read**, *t. v.* Yomu (1). — *through*, yomitōsu (1).
- Reader**, *n.* Yomi-te. Tokuhon.
- Reading**, *n.* Yomikata.
- Ready**, *a.* Yōi *or* shitaku no aru (1). Hayai, sumiyaka-na. Yasashi-i. Chika-i. *To make* —, shitaku *or* yōi wo suru (4). — *money*, genkin. — *way*, chika-michi. — *made*, deki-ai, ariawase.
- Real**, *a.* Makoto-no, hontō-no, shinjitsu-no.
- Reap**, *t. v.* Karu (1).
- Reason**, *n.* Dōri. Ri-sei. Riyū, wake.
- Reasonable**, *a.* Dōri ni kanau (h. 1), seitō-no.
- Reasoning**, *n.* Giron.
- Rebellion**, *n.* Mution.
- Receipt**, *n.* Uketori. *On* — *of*, uketori shidai.
- Receive**, *t. v.* Uketoru (1).
- Receiver**, *n.* Uketorin.
- Recent**, *a.* Atarashi-i. Chikagoro-no. — *time*, kinrai, chikagoro. — *ly*, kono-goro, senjitsu. Arata-ni.
- Recitation**, *n.* Anki, ansho.
- Recognition**, *n.* Ninshiki. Mi-oboe.
- Recognize**, *t. v.* Mī-oboeru (3), ninshiki suru (4).
- Recollect**, *t. v.* Omoidasu (1).
- Recommend**, *t. v.* Susumeru (3), suisen suru (4).
- Recommendation**, *n.* Suisen. *Letter of* —, suisen-jō.
- Record**, *t. v.* Shirusu (1), kaku (1). *n.* Kiroku.
- Recover**, *t. v.* Kaifuku suru (4).
- Red**, *a.* Aka-i.
- Redden**, *t. v.* Aka-ku suru (4).
- Reduce**, *t. v.* Habuku (1), herasu (1). — *the price*, makeru (3).

Reduction, n. Gen-shō. — *in price*, ne-biki, make.

Reference, n. Itaku. Sankō. Sōdan. — *book*, sankō-sho.

Refine, t. v. Seisei suru (4). Kirei-ni suru (4).

Reflect, i. v. Hansha suru (4). Hansei suru (4), kangaeru (3).

Reflection, n. Hansha. Kanga, hansei.

Reform, t. v. Kwai-kaku suru (4), kwairyō suru (4). Aratameru (3).

Reformation, n. Kwaikaku, kwairyō, shūsei.

Refuse, t. v. Kobamu (1), kotowaru (1), shazetsu suru (4), jitai suru (4).

Regard, t. v. Chūi suru (4). Ki wo tsukeru (3). Tattobu (1), uyamau (h. 1). Kakawaru (1). *n.* Chūi. Kanga. Sonkei. Kwankei. *With* — *to*, ni tsuite. — *ful*, chūi-buka-i, kinshin-no.

Register, n. Tōroku. Kinyū. *t. v.* Tōroku suru (4).

Regret, n. Kōkwai. *t. v.* Kuyamu (1). kōkwai suru (4).

Regular, a. Kisokutadashi-i, seisoku-no.

Regulate, t. v. Todo-noeru (3), seiri suru (4). Chitsujo wo tateru (3).

Regulation, n. Kirit-su, kisoku. Seiri.

Reign, n. Mi-yo. *t. v.* Shihai suru (4), osameru (3).

Rein, n. Tazuna.

Reject, t. v. Suteru (1), haiseki suru (4).

Rejection, n. Haise-ki, kyojetsu.

Rejoice, i. v. Yorokobu (1), tanoshimu (1). *t. v.* Yorokobaseru (3).

Relation, n. Kwan-kei. Shinrui.

Reliable, a. Tanomoshi-i, ate ni naru (1).

Reliance, n. Irai. Tayori.

Religion, n. Shū-kyō.

Rely, i. v. Tayoru (1), irai suru (4).

Remain, i. v. Nokoru (1). Tōryū suru (4),

- taizai suru (4). — *der*, nokori, amari. — *der of money*, zan-kin.
- Remedy, n.** Ryōji. Kaifuku. *t. v.* Naosu (1). Ryōji wo suru (4). *i. v.* Naoru (1).
- Remorse, n.** Kuyami. Zannen. Kanashimi.
- Removal, n.** Iten, tentaku, hikkoshi.
- Remove, t. v.** Utsusu (1). Hikkosu (1), iten *or* tentaku suru (4).
- Renaissance, n.** Bungaku-fukkō.
- Renew, t. v.** Shi-naosu (1). *i. v.* Aratamaru (1). Atarashiku naru (1).
- Rent, n.** Sonryō. Sakeme. *House* —, yachin. *Ground* —, jidai, shakuchi-ryō. *t. v.* Kasu (1).
- Repair, t. v.** Naosu (1), shufuku suru (4), shūzen suru (4). Tsugunau (h. 1). *i. v.* Yuku (1), mairu (2). *n.* Shūzen, shufuku, naoshi. Baishō.
- Repay, t. v.** Haraimodosu (1), kaesu (1). — *ment*, haraimodoshi, henkin.
- Repeat, t. v.** Kuri-kaesu (1).
- Repent, i. v.** Kōkai suru (4), kuyamu (1). Zange suru (4). Kui-aratameru (3). — *ance*, kōkai. Kui-aratame. Zange.
- Representative, n.** Daihyō-ja, dairi-sha. Sōdai. — *government*, daigi-seitai.
- Reprint, n.** Saihan.
- Republic, n.** Kyōwa seiji.
- Reserve, t. v.** Hozon suru (4). Nokosu (1). Takuwaeru (3). *n.* Hozon, takuwa.
- Residence, n.** Sumai jūkyo.
- Resign, t. v.** Yuzuru (1). Jishoku suru (4). Akirameru (3).
- Resist, i. v.** Sakarau (h. 1), teikō suru (4). — *ance*, teikō.
- Resolution, n.** Keshin, ketsudan. Ketsugi.
- Resolve, t. v.** Yoku (1). Bunkai suru (4). Tokasu (1). Kaishaku suru (4). Kimeru (3), kesshin suru (4).
- Respect, t. v.** Sonkei suru (4), uyamau (h. 1), tattomu (1). *i. v.*

Kwankei suru (4),
kakawaru (1). *n.*
Sonkei. Kwankei.
In — of, ni tsuite,
ni kwanshite. *In*
some —, yaya, iku-
bun ka.

Responsibility, *n.* Se-
kinin.

Responsible, *a.* Se-
kinin no aru (1).

Rest, *n.* Yasumi. *i. v.*
Tomaru (1). Yasu-
mu. (1). Neru (1).
Anshin suru (4).
Nokoru (1). *t. v.*
Shizumeru (3). Oku
(1).

Restaurant, *n.* Ryō-
ri-ya, inshoku-ten.

Restoration, *n.* Kai-
fuku. Fukkō, ishin.

Restore, *t. v.* Kaifuku
suru (4). — *to*
health, naoru (1),
zenkai suru (4).

Result, *n.* Kekkwa.
i. v. Dekiru (2),
okoru (1), deru (3).
— *in*, owaru (1).
Hatasu (1).

Retail, *n.* Ko-uri.
t. v. Ko-uri wo suru
(4).

Retire, *i. v.* Doku
(1), shirizoku (1).
Inkyo suru (4). *t. v.*
Nokeru (3), shirizo-
keru (3).

Return, *i. v.* Kaeru
(3), modoru (1). *t. v.*
Kaesu (1), modosu
(1). — *an answer*,
kotaeru (3). *On re-*
turning, kaeri-gake
ni. *n.* Kaeri, modo-
ri. Henkyaku, shō-
kwan.

Revelation, *n.* Mo-
kushi, tenkei.

Revenge, *t. v.* Fuku-
shū suru (4), kataki
wo utsu (1). *n.* Ada.
Fukushū.

Reverence, *n.* Son-
kei, uyamai. *t. v.*
Tattobu (1), sonkei
suru (4).

Revise, *n.* Kōetsu.
Teisei. *t. v.* Kōetsu
suru (4). Teisei suru
(4).

Revival, *n.* Fukkwa-
tsu, fukkō.

Revised, *i. v.* Iki-
kaeru (3), sosei *or*
fukkwatsu suru (4).
t. v. Saikō suru (4).

Revolution, *n.* Kwa-
kumei.

Reward, *n.* Hōbi.
Hōshū.

Rhetoric, *n.* Shūji-
gaku.

Rheumatism, *n.*
Ryōmachisu.

Rhythm, *n.* Ritsu.

- Rice**, *n.* *Clean* —, haku-mai. *Unhulled* —, gen-mai. — *store*, kome-ya. *Boiled* —, meshi, gohan.
- Rich**, *a.* Kane-mochi-no. — *man*, kane-mochi.
- Ride**, *i. v.* Noru (1).
- Right**, *a.* Tadashi-i, massugu-no, seitō-no. Migi-no. *n.* Seigi. Makoto. Ken-ni. Migi. — *and left*, sa-yū. — *and wrong*, ze-hi, sei-ja. *By* —, tadashi-ku, seitō-ni, tōzen. *t. v.* Tadasu (1). Massugu-ni suru (4). Seiri suru (4).
- Ring**, *n.* Hibiki. Wa. Yubi-wa. *t. v.* Narasu (1). *i. v.* Naru (1), hibiku (1).
- Ripe**, *a.* Jukushita.
- Rise**, *i. v.* Okiru (2). Agaru (1), noboru (1). Iueru (3). Dekiru (2). Deru (3). *n.* Agari, nobori. Kiritsu.
- Rival**, *n.* Aite, kyō-sō-ja. *t. v.* Kisou (h. 1), arasou (h. 1).
- Road**, *n.* Michi, dōro, ōrai.
- Robber**, *n.* Dorobō, tōzoku.
- Rock**, *n.* Iwa. — *candy*, kōri-zatō.
- Rocky**, *a.* Iwa no ōi.
- Roll**, *t. v.* Mawasu (1), korogasu (1). Maku (1). *i. v.* Mawaru (1), korogaru (1). *n.* Maki-mono. Mokuroku. Meibo.
- Roman**, *a.* Rōma-jin. — *letter*, rōma-ji. — *catholic*, rōma-kyō.
- Romance**, *n.* Monogatari.
- Roof**, *n.* Yane.
- Room**, *n.* Heya. *Plan of* —, ma-dori. *Make* —, akeru (3).
- Root**, *n.* Ne.
- Rope**, *n.* Nawa, tsuna.
- Rose**, *n.* Bara.
- Rough**, *a.* Ara-i. Somatsu-na.
- Round**, *a.* Maru-i. *n.* Mawari. *prep.* Mawatte, megutte. *t. v.* Maru-ku suru (4), marumeru (3). *Go* —, mawaru (1), meguru (1). *Turn* —, mawasu (1). *All* —, hōbō. — *about*, mawari-tō-i, uen-na.
- Row**, *n.* Retsu, nara-bi. *t. v.* Kogu (1).

— *back*, kogi-modosu (1). — *near*, kogi-yoseru (3).

Royal, *a.* Ō-no. — *ist*, kinnō-ka.

Rub, *t. v.* Kosuru (1), suru (1). Sasuru (1), naderu (3). Togu (1). Migaku (1). *i. v.* Kosureru (3), sureru (3).

Ruin, *n.* Suibi, reiraku. Metsubō. *t. v.* Horobosu (1). Kowasu (1), tsubusu (1). *i. v.* Suibi, reiraku, *or* metsubō suru (4), horobiru (2), otōroeru (3).

Rule, *n.* Kisoku, kirit-su. *t. v.* Shihai suru (4), osameru (3).

Ruler, *n.* Shihai-ja. Jōgi.

Run, *i. v.* Hashiru (1), kakeru (3). Nagareru (3). — *at*, kōgeki suru (4), tsukakaru (1). — *away*, nigeru (3), tōbō suru (4). — *down*, hashiri-oriru (2). Soshiru (1). — *in*, *or into*, hairu (2). Kake-komu (1). — *out*, kake-dasu (1). Nagareru (3). Owaru (1). — *on*, tsuzuku (1). Susumu (1). — *over*, afureru (3). Shira-

beru (3). Ōi-kosu (1). Fumi-nijiru (2). *i. v.* Hashiraseru (3). — *out*, tsuki-dasu (1). Hirogeru (3). — *through*, tsukitōsu (1). *n.* Shinkō. Ryūkō, hayari. *The common* —, bonnin.

Russia, *n.* Rōshiya.

S.

Sabbath, *n.* Ansoku-jitsu.

Sac, *n.* Fukuro.

Sacrament, *n.* Bannsan. Seirei.

Sacred, *a.* Shinseina.

Sacrifice, *n.* Gisei, kumotsu. *t. v.* Hōnōsuru (4), ageru (3). Gisei ni kyō suru (4).

Sad, *a.* Kanashi-i.

Saddle, *n.* Kura.

Safe, *a.* Anzen-na, dai-jōbu-na, buji-no.

Sail, *n.* Ho. *t. v.* Shuppan suru (4). — *boat*, ho-kakebune.

Saint, *n.* Seijin.

Sake, *n.* Enko, riyū

- Raireki. *For the — of, yotte, tame ni, kara.*
- Salary, n.** Kyūkin, hōkyū, kyūryō.
- Salt, n.** Shio.
- Salutation, n.** Aisatsu, reigi.
- Salute, t. v.** Aisatsu suru (4). O-jigi wo suru (4).
- Salvation, n.** Sukui, tasuke. — *army, kyūsei-gun.*
- Same, a.** Onaji-no, dōjōsu-no, dōyō-no. — *as before, moto dōri, moto no tōri. — country, dō-ko-ka.*
- Sanction, n.** Seisai.
- Sand, n.** Suna.
- Satan, n.** Akuma.
- Satin, n.** Shusu. *White —, nume.*
- Satire, n.** Fūshi.
- Satisfaction, n.** Manzoku.
- Satisfy, t. v.** Manzokusaseru (3). *i. v.* Manzoku suru (4).
- Saturday, n.** Doyōbi.
- Sauce, n.** Shōyū, sōsu.
- Savage, n.** Yaban-jin. *a.* Yaban-no. Zankoku-na.
- Save, t. v.** Tasukeru (3). — *money, tameru* (3), chochiku suru (4). *prep.* No hoka wa. Shi-nakereba.
- Saving-bank, n.** Chochiku-ginkō.
- Saviour, n.** Kyūsei-shu.
- Saw, n.** Nokogiri. *i. v.* Hiku (1).
- Say, t. v.** Iu (h. 1), yū (h. 1), mōsu (1), hanasu (1), kataru (1), noberu (3). *It is said that, ... to iu* (h. 1) *or mōsu* (1), ... to sa.
- Scatter, t. v.** Maki-chirasu (1).
- Scene, n.** Butai. Dōgudate.
- Scenery, n.** Keshiki, fūkei.
- Scholar, n.** Gakusha. Gaku-sei.
- School, n.** Gakkō. *Public —, kwanritsu-gakkō. Private —, shiritsu-gakkō. Normal —, shihan-gakkō. — day, gakurei. — hour, jugyō-jikwan. — master, kōchō.*
- Science, n.** Kwaku.

Scientific, *a.* Kwa-gaku-teki-no.

Scissors, *n.* Hasami.
Flower —, hana-basami.

Screw, *n.* Neji. —
driver, neji-mawashi. — *nail*, neji-kugi.

Scripture, *n.* Seisho, keiten.

Sculptor, *n.* Chōko-ku-shi.

Sculpture, *n.* Chōkoku. *t. v.* Horu (1), chōkoku suru (4).

Sea, *n.* Umi.

Seal, *n.* In, ingyō, han. *t. v.* Osu (1).

Sealing-wax, *n.* Fūrō.

Search, *t. v.* Sagasu (1), tazuneru (3). *n.* Sōsaku. Chōsa.

Sea-sick, *n.* Funayoi.

Season, *n.* Toki, jise-tsu, kikō. *The four* —, shiki. *t. v.* Kawakasu (1). Kagen wo suru (4).

Seasonable, *a.* Taugō no yo-i.

Seat, *n.* Seki, basho, tokoro. *t. v.* Oku (1). *i. v.* Suwaru (1). Kakeru (3). Yasumu (1).

Second, *n.* Byō. *a.* Dai ni-no. — *time*, nido, futatabi. — *son*, ji-nan. — *wife*, gosai. — *hand*, furu. *Borrow at* —, mata-gari wo suru (4). *Lent at* —, mata-gashi wo suru (4).

Secret, *n.* Himitsu, naisho.

Secretary, *n.* Shoki. Hishokwan.

Sect, *n.* Shūha. Ryū-gi.

Secular, *a.* Zoku-no. — *affairs*, zoku-ji.

Secure, *a.* Bunan-no, anzen-no, daijōbu-no. *t. v.* Ukeau (h. 1). Jōbu ni suru (4).

See, *t. v.* ~~Miru~~ (2). Wakaru (1). 'Tazuneru (3). 'Tōi-awaseru (3).

Seed, *n.* Tane. *t. v.* Maku (1).

Seem, *i. v.* Mieru (3). Omowareru (3).

Seize, *t. v.* Tsukamu (1), nigiru (2). Tsukamaeru (3).

Seldom, *adv.* Mare-ni, tama-tama, tama-ni, metta-ni.

Select, *t. v.* Erabu (1), yoru (1). Senkyo suru (4).

Selection, n. Senta-ku.

Self, n. Jibun. — *confidence*, ji-shin. — *consciousness*, ji-kwaku. — *contradiction*, ji-ka-mujun. — *denial*, ji-ei. — *evident*, ji-mei. — *existence*, ji-son. — *help*, ji-jo. — *importance*, ji-chō. — *love*, ji-ai. — *restraint*, ji-sei.

Selfish, a. Wagama-ma-no, temaegatte-no.

Sell, t. v. Uru (1). — *er*, urite, uri-nushi.

Send, t. v. Okuru (1), yaru (1), todokeru (3).

Sense, n. Kwankwa-ku.

Sensitive, a. Surudo-i, kwanji-yasu-i.

Sensual, a. Niku-yoku-no.

Sentence, n. Bunshō. Senkoku

Sentiment, n. Jōsō.

Separate, t. v. Wakkeru (3), hanasu (1). *i. n.* Wakareru (3), hanareru (3). — *by*, wakarete, hanarete, betsu-ni.

September, n. Ku-gatsu.

Series, n. Shidai, tsuzuki. Sōsho.

Sermon, n. Sekkyō, seppō.

Serpent, n. Hebi.

Servant, n. Meshitsukai, yatoi-ein.

Serve, t. v. Tsutomeru (3). Kyūji wo suru (4). *i. v.* Tsukareru (3), hōkō suru (4). Yaku ni tatsu. — *up*, koshiraeru (3). Sonaeru (3). — *out*, wakeru (3). Tsugu (1).

Service, n. Shokumu, tsutome. Hōkō. *Of no* —, yaku ni tata-na-i.

Serviceable, a. Yaku ni tatsu (1). Tokuyō-na.

Set, t. v. Oku (1), sueru (3). Kimeru (3), sadameru (3). Tsukeru (3). *i. v.* Kureru (3). Deru (3). — *sail*, shuppan suru (4). — *a sail*, ho wo ageru (3). — *against*, kuraberu (3). Tekitau (h. 1). — *aside*, katazukeru (3). Suteru (3). Sashi-oku (1). — *by*, waki ni oku (1). Nebumi wo suru (4). — *down*, orosu (1). Kimeru (3). Noberu

(3). — *forth*, shimesu (1). Arawasu (1). Shuttatsu suru (4), tabi ni deru (3). Yaru (1). — *free*, yurusu (1). — *off*, wakuru (3). Kazaru (1). Homeru (3). Tsugunau (h. 1). Shuttatsu suru (4). — *on*, or *upon*, oshieru (3). Kyōsa suru (4), sosonokasu (1). Kimeru (3), kettei suru (4). — *on fire*, hi wo tsukeru (3). — *out*, kagiru (2). Kazaru (1). Miseru (3). — *to*, tsukeru (3), soeru (3). Makaseru (3). — *up*, tateru (3). Okosu (1). Shimesu (1). Kumu (1). Hajimeru (3). — *in order*, naraberu (3). — *eyes on*, me wo kakeru (3). — *at ease*, akirameru (3). — *right*, naosu (1).

Settle, *t. v.* Sadameru (3), kimeru (3). Shokumin suru (4). Shizumeru (3). Umeru (3). *i. v.* Kimaru (1), sadamaru (1). Ochitsuku (1). Shizumaru (1). Shizumu (1), odomu (1). — *an account*, kanjō wo harau (h. 1). — *ment*, setsuritsu. Shokumin.

Shokumin-chi. Kesan. Ori, chindenbutsu. Sumai, jūsho. *Foreign* —, kyoryūchi.

Several, *a.* Iro-iro-no. Mei-mei-no, betsu-betsu-no. Tokubetsu-no.

Severe, *a.* Hageshi-i, kibishi-i.

Sew, *t. v.* Nuu (h. 1), Shitateru (3). — *ing*, saihō.

Sex, *n.* Sei.

Shadow, *n.* Kage.

Shake, *t. v.* Furu' (1), furuu (h. 1). Yusuru (1). *i. v.* Furueru (3), yusureru (3). — *hand*, akushu wo suru (4).

Shallow, *a.* Asa-i. Sempaku-na. *n.* Asase.

Shame, *n.* Haji, chijoku, hazukashime. *t. v.* Hazukashimeru (3). *i. v.* Hazukashigaruru (1), hajiru (2).

Shape, *n.* Ketschi, sugata. *s. v.* Katakadoru (1). Koshirueru (3).

Share, *n.* Wamamae, bun. *t. v.* Bawakeru (3), bumpai suru (4).

Sharp, a. Surudo-i, yo-ku kireru (3). Rikō-na, — *en*, togu (1), surudo-ku suru (4), togaraseru (3).

Shave, t. v. Soru (1).

She, pron. Ano-hito (onna).

Sheep, n. Hitsuji.

Sheet, n. Mai. Shikifu.

Shelf, n. Tana.

Shell, n. Kara. — *fish*, kai.

Shelter, n. Hinanjo.

Shepherd, n. Hitsuji-kai.

Shine, i. v. Teru (1), kagayaku (1), hikaru (1). *n.* Tsuya, hikari.

Ship, n. Fune. — *master*, senchō. *Merchant* —, shōsen. — *ment*, funazumi. — *wreck*, nansen, nasen.

Shirt, n. Shatsu.

Shoe, n. Kutsu. — *black*, kutsu-migaki. — *maker*, kutsu-ya.

Shoot, t. v. Iru (2). Utsu (1). *n.* Hasa, shageki. Me, mebae.

Shop, n. Mise.

Shore, n. Kishi', hama. *Sea* —, kaigan.

Short, a. Mijika-i. — *road*, chika-michi. *At* — *notice*, jiki, ma mo na-ku. *Stop* —, sugu yameru (3). *In* —, iwa ba, ryakugen sureba. *To be* — *of*, fusoku suru (4), sukuna-ku naru (1). *Fall*, or *come* —, ayamatsu (1), ayamaru (1). *Naku*, nasu (1). — *en*, chijimeru (3), mijika ku suru (4). — *hand*, sokki. — *sighted*, chikame-no, kingan-no.

Shoulder, n. Ka'ta. *t. v.* Ninau (h. 1).

Show, t. v. Miseru (3). Oshieru (3). *n.* Miba, mikake. *Mise*, mono.

Shower, n. Yūdachi.

Shrink, i. v. Chijimu (1), chijimaru (1). Shiwa ga yoru (1). *t. v.* Chijimeru (3).

Shut, t. v. Shime'ru (3), tate'ru (3). *i. v.* Shimaru (1). — *in*, toji-komeru (3), kakomu (1). — *off*, nokeru (3). Tomeru (3). — *out*, shime-dasu (1). — *up*, shi-

- meru** (3). Rō ni ire-
ru (3).
- Sick**, *a.* Byōki-no.
Kagen *or* ambai ga
waru-i. — *ness*, byō-
ki, yamai.
- Side**, *n.* Waki, soba.
Kawa. *Every* —,
hōbō. *Both* —, ryō-
hō. *One* —, katap-
po, kata-kata, kata-
kawa. *By the* —,
chika-ku. — *by* —,
narande. — *walk*,
jindō.
- Sight**, *n.* Shiryoku.
Miru koto. *i. v.*
Miru (2). Nerau (h.
1).
- Sign**, *n.* Shirushi, ki-
gō.
- Signal**, *n.* Shingō, ai-
zu.
- Signature**. Han. Ki-
mei. Chōin.
- Silence**, *n.* Mugon.
- Silk**, *n.* Kinu. *Raw*
—, ki-ito.
- Silver**, *n.* Gin.
- Similar**, *a.* Onaji-no.
- Simple**, *a.* Tanjun-no.
Shisso-no. Shitsu-
boku-no. Hito-e-no.
Shōjiki-no.
- Sin**, *n.* Tsumi, toga.
- Since**, *adv.* Kara, yo-
ri. Irai, sono-go.
Yue-ni.
- Sincere**, *a.* Majime-
no. Jittei-no.
- Sing**, *t. v.* and *i. v.*
Utau (h. 1). Saizaru
(1).
- Singer**, *n.* Utau-hito.
Geisha.
- Single**, *a.* Hitotsu-no,
tan'itsu-no.
- Singular**, *n.* Tansū.
a. Kitai-na. Kaku-
betsu-no.
- Sink**, *t. v.* Shizumeru
(3). *i. v.* Shizumu
(1).
- Sir**, *n.* Sama, san, ki-
mi, kun.
- Sister**, *n.* Shi'mai,
onna-no kyōdai.
Elder —, ane.
Younger —, imōto.
- Sit**, *i. v.* Suwaru (1).
Kakeru (3). — *up*,
okite-oru (1).
- Situation**, *n.* Ichi,
tokoro.
- Size**, *n.* Ōkisa. Kasa.
- Skeleton**, *n.* Gaiko-
tsu.
- Skeptic**, *a.* Utagai-
no.
- Sketch**, *n.* Kōgai,
gairyaku. Ryaku-zu.
t. v. Kaku (1).
- Skill**, *a.* Jukuren-na,
jōzu-na, uma-i.
- Skin**, *n.* Kawa.

Sky, n. Sora, te'n.
State, n. Seki-ban.
Slave, n. Dorei.
Sledge, n. Sori.
Sleep, i. v. Neru (3),
 nemuru (1).
Sleepy, a. Nemu-i,
 nemuta-i.
Slide, i. v. Suberu (3).
Slipper, n. Uwa-gu-
 tsu.
Slow, a. Oso-i.
Small, a. Chisa-i. Su-
 ku-na-i. — *poor*, hō-
 sō.
Smell, t. v. Kagu (1).
 i. v. Niou (h. 1).
Smile, t. v. Warau (h.
 1), niko-niko suru
 (4).
Smith, n. Kaji-ya.
Smoke, n. Kemu, ke-
 muri. *t. v.* Ibusu (1),
 kemurasu (1). Taba-
 ko wo suu (h. 1) *or*
 nomu (1). *i. v.* Ke-
 muru (1), iburu (1).
Smooth, a. Namera-
 ka-na, subekko-i.
 t. v. Narasu (1).
 Subekko-ku suru
 (4).
Snail, n. Katatsumu-
 ri.
Snow, n. Yuki. *i. v.*
 Yuki ga furu (1).

So, adv. Sō, sayō, sa-
 hodo. Sore desu ka-
 ra. *And — on*, na-
 do. — *and —*, nani-
 nani. — *as to*, yō-
 ni. — *far*, sore dake
 wa, sore made wa.
 — *forth*, nado. —
 much, sore hodo,
 kore hodo. — *much*
 the better, sore nara-
 ba nao yoroshi-i. —
 that, sore desu kara,
 sore yue-ni. Sore
 hodo-ni.

Soap, n. Shabon, sek-
 ken.

Social, a. Shakwai-no.
 Kōsai-no, shakō-no.
 — *ism*, shakwai-
 shugi. — *position*,
 mibun. — *meeting*,
 shimboku-kwai.

Society, n. Shakwai.
 Kōsai.

Sociology, n. Sha-
 kwai-gaku.

Soda, n. Sōda.

Safa, n. Naga-isu.

Soft, a. Yawaraka-i,
 yawaraka-na.

Soften, t. v. Yawara-
 ka ku suru (4).

Soil, n. Chimi. To-
 chi. Koyashi.

Solar, a. Taiyō-no.
 — *system*, taiyō-kei,
 — *time*, taiyō-reki.

Soldier, n. Heishi, heisotsu.

Solemn, a. Genkaku-na, omo-omoshi-i.

Solid, a. Kata-i, jōbu-na. Kokeitai-no. **n.** Kokeitai, kotai.

Solitary, a. Sabishi-i.

Some, a. Aru. Ikura-ka-no. — *how*, tonikaku, dono michi. — *body*, aru-hito. — *thing*, nani ka. Aru koto. Tashō. Suko-shi. — *time*, itsu-ka. Toki-doki. Katsute, mae-ni. Shōrai. — *what*, yaya, ikubun ka. Tashō. Taitei, taigai. — *while*, zanjī, shibaraku. — *whither*, dokka ye, doko ye.

Son; n. Musuko, ko. Shison. *Oldest* —, chō-nan, sōryō. *Second* —, ji-nan. *Third* —, san-nan. *Youngest* —, basshi, suekko. — *in law*, muko.

Song, n. Ūta. Sambika. Shōka.

Soon, adv. Sugu, jiki. *As — as, so — as, ... suru to sugu, shidai.* *As — as possible, dekiru dake haya-ku.*

Sorrow, n. Kanashi-mi. *i. v.* Kanashimu (1).

Sorry, a. Kanashi-i, kuyashi-i. Ki no doku-na, zannen-na.

Soul, n. Reikon, tamashi-i.

Sound, a. Jōbu-no, kenzen-no. Tadashi-i. — *sleep*, jukusui. **n.** Hibiki, oto, ne, on. *t. v.* Narasu (1). *i. v.* Naru (1).

Soup, n. Soppu.

Sour, a. Su-i, suppa-i. Shibu-i.

Source, n. Minamoto, moto, kongen.

South, n. Minami.

Sovereign, n. Shu-ken-ja.

Sow, t. v. Ma'ku (1).

Space, n. Kūkwan. Aida, sukima.

Spade, n. Suki.

Spark, n. Hibana.

Sparrow, n. Suzume.

Speak, t. v. and i. v. Hanasu (1), yū (h. 1), shaberu (3). — *er*, hanasu-hito.

Special, a. Tokubetsu-no, kakudan-no

- Omo-na. *In* —, besnite.
- Specialty**, *n.* Tokusei, tokushitsu.
- Specimen**, *n.* Mihon.
- Spell**, *n.* Tsuzuri.
- Spend**, *t. v.* Tsuiyasu (1), tsukau (h. 1).
i. v. Na-ku naru (1).
- Spirit**, *n.* Seishin, kokoro. Kishō. Yūrei.
Holy —, seirei. *t. v.* Hagemasu (1).
- Spirits**, *n.* Shōchū.
- Splendid**, *a.* Kekkō-na, rippa-na.
- Sponge**, *n.* Kaimen.
- Spontaneous**, *a.* Shizen-no. Nin-i-no.
- Spoon**, *n.* Saji.
- Sport**, *n.* Yūgi. Tawamure, jōdan. *i. v.* Tawamureru (3), fuzakeru (3).
- Spot**, *n.* Ten. Shimi.
- Spread**, *t. v.* Hirogeru (3). *i. v.* Hirogaru (1).
- Spring**, *n.* Haru. Izumi. Hajiki, bane. Zemmai. *Hot* —, on-sen. *t. v.* Tobu (1). Haneru (3). Dekiru (2). *t. v.* Hajiku (1). Dasu (1). Mageru (3).
- Square**, *n.* Shikaku Heihō.
- Stag**, *n.* O-jika.
- Stage**, *n.* Butai.
- Stair**, *n.* Hashigo. Dan.
- Stamp**, *n.* Han, in. Kitte. *t. v.* Han wo osu (1). Fumu (1).
- Stamped-paper**, *n.* Keishi.
- Stand**, *i. v.* Tatsu (1). Tachi-domaru (1). Aru (1). — *against*, hantai suru (4). — *by*, chikayoru (1). Bōkwan suru (4). — *for*, tasukeru (3). Dairi suru (4). — *off*, tōzakeru (3). — *to*, kesshin suru (4). Sasaeru (3). — *together*, fugō suru (4). — *under*, ukeru (3). — *up*, tatsu (1).
- Standard**, *n.* Hyōjun. Gunki.
- Star**, *n.* Hoshi.
- Starch**, *n.* Nori.
- Starve**, *i. v.* U'eru (3).
- State**, *n.* Jōtai, arisama. Kokka, kuni. *t. v.* Kimeru (3), sadameru (3). Noberu (3), hanasu (1).
- Statesman**, *n.* Seijika.

Station, n. Sutēshon, teisha-ba. Ichi.

Stationer, n. Bumpō-gu-ya. — *y*, bumpō-gu.

Statistics, n. Tōkei-gaku. Tōkei-hyō.

Statue, n. Shōzō.

Stature, n. Ōake.

Stay, i. v. Tomaru (1). Tōryū suru (4). Oru (1). Matsu (1). *t. v.* Tomeru (3).

Steal, t. v. Nusumu (1).

Steam, n. Jōki. Mo-ya. — *boat*, jōki-sen. — *engine*, jōki-kikwan.

Steel, n. Hagane, kōtatsu.

Steep, n. Gake. Saka.

Stem, n. Kuki. Miki.

Step, n. Ayumi, ho. — *by* —, dan-dan.

Step-brother, n. Tane-gawari *or* hara-gawari-no kyōdai.

Step-child, n. Mama-ko.

Step-daughter, n. Mama-ko.

Step-father, n. Keifu.

Step-mother, n. Keibo, mama-haha.

Stepping-stone, n. Fumi-ishi.

Step-sister, n. Tane-gawari *or* hara-gawari-no shi'mai.

Stereotype, n. Kinzoku-ban. En-ban.

Steward, n. Shitsu'ji. Karei.

Stick, n. Tsue. Bō.

Still, a. Shizuka-na. *adv.* Mada. Nao, nao-sara. Yahari. Ima-made. Keredomo.

Stimulate, t. v. Hagemasu (1). Shigeki suru (4).

Sting, t. v. Sasu (1).

Stir, t. v. Odateru (3), kyōsa suru (4), sendō suru (4). — *rer*, sendō-sha, kyōsa-sha.

Stick, n. Jiku. Dō. Shihon. Kabu. Chochiku. *t. v.* Takuwaeru (3). — *account*, sashihiki-kwanjō. — *holder*, kabu-nushi.

Stocking, n. Kutsushita.

Stomach, n. I. — *ic*, ken-i-zai.

Stone, n. Ishi.

Stop, *t. v.* Tomeru
(3). *i. v.* Tomaru
(1). *n.* Teishi.

Store, *n.* Mise. Kura.
t. v. Takuwaeru (3),
chōzō suru (4).

Storm, *n.* Arashi.

Story, *n.* Hanashi.

Stove, *n.* Satōbu, dan-
ro.

Straight, *a.* Massugu-
no. *adv.* Sugu. —
en, massugu-ni suru
(4).

Strange, *a.* Gwaiko-
kn-no, takoku-no.
Kitai-na, mezurashi-
i. — *r*, gwaikoku-
jin. Shiranai-hito.

Straw, *n.* Wara. —
berry, ichigo.

Stream, *n.* Nagare,
kawa. *i. v.* Nagare-
ru (3).

Strength, *n.* Chika-
ra. Tsuyosa. — *en*,
t. v. Tsuyo-ku suru
(4). *i. v.* Tsuyo-ku
naru (1).

Strike, *t. v.* Utsu (1),
tataku (1), butsu (1).
i. v. Utsu (1). Mu-
kau (h. 1). — *out*,
kuwadateru (3). —
up, narasu (1). Haji-
meru (3). — *in with*,
kanau (h. 1). *n.* Da-
geki. Dōmei hikō.

String, *n.* Ito.

Strong, *a.* Tsuyo-i
Jōbu-na. Sōken-na,
tassha-na.

Structure, *n.* Soshi-
ki, kōzō.

Struggle, *i. v.* Ara-
sou (h. 1). Hone wo
oru (1). *n.* Funrei.
Kyōsō.

Student, *n.* Gakusei,
shosei.

Studios, *a.* Kinben-
no, benkyō-no.

Study, *n.* Gakumon.
Kenkyū. — *room*,
shosai.

Stuff, *n.* Genryō. Ka-
gu.

Stumble, *i. v.* Tsuma-
zuku (1). *n.* Tsuma-
zuki.

Stupid, *a.* Noro-i, ni-
bu-i.

Style, *n.* Buntai. Fū.
Shiki.

Stylish, *a.* Iki-na, fū-
ryū-na, shareta.

Subdue, *t. v.* Seifuku
suru (4), shitagaeru
(3).

Subject, *n.* Koto.
Fukujū-sha. Shui,
shudai. Shu-kaku.

Sublime, *a.* Kedaka-
i, sōgon-na.

Subscribe, *t. v.* Ki-
mei suru (4).

Subscription, *n.* Ki-meï. Chōin. Kifu, gien.

Substance, *n.* Hon-shitsu. Buttai. Zai-ryō. Shin, mono.

Substitute, *t. v.* Ka-eru (3), kōkwan suru (4).

Succeed, *i. v.* Tsuzu-ku (1). Togeru (3), jōju suru (4). *t. v.* Tsuzukeru (3).

Success, *n.* Seikō, jō-ju.

Succession, *n.* Kei-zoku.

Successor, *n.* Sōzoku-nin, atotsugi.

Suck, *t. v.* Suu (h. 1).

Sudden, *a.* Fui-no, niwaka-no, igai-no, kyū-no.

Suffer, *t. v.* Ukeru (3). Koraeru (3), shinobu (1). O'u (h. 1), ninau (h. 1). *i. v.* Kurushimu (1), nayamu (1).

Sufferance, *n.* Kan-nan. Gaman. Yuru-shi.

Suffix, *t. v.* Soeru (3), tsukeru (3). *n.* Setsubi-ji.

Sugar, *n.* Satō.

Suggest, *t. v.* Fū suru

(4). An ni shimesu (1). Oshieru (3).

Suicide, *n.* Jisatsu.

Suit, *i. v.* Teki suru (4), au (h. 1).

Suitable, *n.* Tekigi, sōtō, tekitō.

Sulphur, *n.* Iō.

Sum, *n.* Gōkei, sōkei, tsugō.

Summary, *n.* Gai-ryaku.

Summit, *n.* Chōjō.

Summon, *t. v.* Shō-shū suru (4), yobi-atsumeru (3).

Sun, *n.* Taiyō.

Sunday, *n.* Nichiyō-bi.

Sunrise, *n.* Nisshu-tsu, hi-no-de.

Sunset, *n.* Nichi-bo-tsu, hi-no-iri.

Sunshine, *n.* Nikkō.

Superior, *a.* Sugure-ta, masaru (1).

Supernatural. *a.* Fushigi-no.

Superscription, *n.* Uwa-gaki.

Superstition, *n.* Meishin.

Supper, *n.* Yū-me-shi, ban-meshi.

Supplement, *n.* Tsuika, hoi. Furoka.

Supply, *t. v.* Kyōkyū suru (4).

Support, *t. v.* Sasareru (3), iji suru (4).

Suppose, *t. v.* Sōzō suru (4). Omou (h. 1). Deshō.

Supposition, *n.* Sōzō.

Supreme, *a.* Saijō-no, mujō-no.

Sure, *a.* Tashika-na.

Surface, *n.* Hyōmen, uwabe.

Surgeon, *n.* Geka-i.

Surprise, *t. v.* Odo-rokasu (1). *By* —, fui-ni, omoi-gakena-ku.

Surrender, *t. v.* Kudasu (1). *i. v.* Kudaru (1), kōsan suru (4).

Surround, *t. v.* Kakomu (1).

Survive, *i. v.* Ikinokoru (1).

Suspend, *t. v.* Kakeru (3), yameru (3). Chūshi suru (4).

Swallow, *n.* Tsubame. *t. v.* Nomi-komu (1).

Swan, *n.* Hakuchō.

Swear, *t. v.* Chikau (h. 1).

Sweat, *n.* Ase. *i. v.*

Ase ga deru (3), hakkwan suru (4).

Sweep, *t. v.* Fuku (1). Haku (1).

Sweet, *a.* Ama-i. U-ma-i.

Swell, *i. v.* Fukureru (3). Ōki-ku naru (1).

Swift, *a.* Haya-i, sumiyaka-na.

Swim, *i. v.* Oyogu (1).

Swimming, *n.* Oyogi, yūei. Memai.

Swing, *t. v.* Furu (1), furuu (h. 1). *n.* Shindō. Buranko.

Sword, *n.* Ken, katanana.

Symbol, *n.* Fugō.

Symmetry, *n.* Chōwa.

Sympathy, *n.* Dōjō.

Synonym, *n.* Dōigi no ji.

System, *n.* Soshiki.

Systematic, *a.* Kimari no yo-i, chitsujo no tadashi-i.

T.

Tabernacle, *n.* Reihai-dō.

Table, n. Tēburu, tsukue.

Tail, n. O.

Tailor, n. Saihō-shi, shitate-ya.

Take, t. v. Toru (1).

Tsukamaeru (3). —

along, tazusaeru (3).

— *a turn*, kaeru (3).

— *away*, tori-saru

(1), nokeru (3). —

back, tori-kaesu (1).

— *care*, ki wo tsuke

yo. — *care of*,

kwantoku suru (4).

— *down*, orosu (1),

tori-kuzusu (1). —

in, ukeru (3). Ireru

(3). — *off*, toru (1).

Nugu (1). Nozoku

(1). Maneru (3). —

part in, nakama ni

hairu (1). — *place*,

okoru (1). — *up*,

hirou (h. 1). Ageru

(3). — *time*, hima-

doru (1). — *effect*,

kiku (1). Shirushi

ga aru (1). — *to*

heart, ki ni kakeru

(3). — *leave*, itoma-

goi wo suru (4). —

aim, nerau (h. 1). —

for, machigaeru (3).

— *to*, konomu (1),

suku (1). — *cold*,

kaze wo hiku.

Talent, n. Sainō. Kiryō.

Tall, a. Sei or take no taka-i.

Tame, a. Nareta, otomashi-i. *t. v.* Narasu (1).

Taste, n. Aji, ajiwai. Shikō. *t. v.* Ajiwau (h. 1).

Tax, n. Zei.

Tea, n. Cha. — *caddy*, cha-tsubo. — *cup*, cha-wan. — *house*, cha-ya. — *pot*, dobin. Kiusu. — *spoon*, cha-saji. — *store*, haja-ya. — *tray*, cha-bon.

Teach, t. v. Oshieru (3). — *er*, kyōshi, sensei.

Teaching, n. Kyōju.

Tear, t. v. Sa'ku (1).

— *off*, hittakuru (1).

— *up*, hiki-nuku (1).

n. Namida.

Technics, n. Gigei, geijutsu. Senmon-go.

Tedious, a. Nagata-rashi-i, hitsukko-i. Urusa-i. Taikutsuna.

Telegram, n. Den-shin, dempō.

Telegraph, n. Den-shin-ki. — *office*, denshin-kyoku. — *line*, densen.

Telescope, n. Bōen-kyō.

- Tell**, *t. v.* Hanasu (1).
- Temperament**, *n.* Seishitsu, shō.
- Temperance**, *n.* Sesei.
- Temperature**, *n.* Yōki, ondo.
- Temple**, *n.* Dō. Miya, yashiro.
- Temporal**, *a.* Gense-no. Zangi-no, ichiji-no. Zokuji-no.
- Temptation**, *n.* Mayowashi, izanai, kokoromi.
- Tendency**, *n.* Katamuki.
- Tender**, *a.* Yasashi-i. Yawaraka-na. Yowa-i.
- Tennis**, *n.* Tenisu.
- Tent**, *n.* Tonto.
- Term**, *n.* Kigen, nichigen. Jōyaku. Kotoba.
- Testament**, *n.* Yui-gon. *Old* —, kyūyaku-zensho. *New* —, shinyaku-zensho.
- Testimony**, *n.* Shōko. Shōmei.
- Text**, *n.* Hommon. — *book*, kyōkwa-sho.
- Than**, *conj.* Yori.
- Thank**, *t. v.* Rei wo yū (h. 1), kwansha suru (4).
- That**, *pron.* Sore. Are. Kore.
- Theatre**, *n.* Shibai.
- Then**, *adv.* Sono toki, sono nochi. *conj.* Sore nara, shikaraba.
- Theory**, *n.* Riron.
- There**, *adv.* Soko, sotchi. Achira, atchi.
- Thermometer**, *n.* Kwandan-kei. Kenon-ki.
- Thick**, *a.* Atsu-i. Koi.
- Thief**, *n.* Dorobō, nusubito.
- Thieves**, *t. v.* Nusu-mu (1).
- Thigh**, *n.* Momo.
- Thin**, *a.* Usu-i.
- Thing**, *n.* Mono, shina. Koto. *All* —, ban-butsu. *Any* —, nandemo.
- Think**, *t. v.* Kangae-ru (3). Omou (h. 1). Deshō. — *ing*, shi-an.
- Thirst**, *n.* Kawaki. *i. v.* Kawaku (1).
- This**, *pron.* Kore.

Thorn, n. Toge, hari.

Thorough, a. Matta-ki, jūbun-na. — *fare*, tsūro, tōri-michi.

Though, conj. Tatoe ... temo, demo, to-mo.

Thought, n. Kangae, shisō, shiryo. — *ful*, kangae no fuka-i. — *less*, kangae no na-i, karuhazumi-no, keisotsu-na.

Thread, n. Ito. *t. v.* Tōsu (1).

Throat, n. Nodo.

Throne, n. Kurai. Gyokuza.

Through, prep. Tō-shite. De, yotte.

Throw, t. v. Nageru (3), hōru (1). — *against*, nage-tsukeru (3). — *away*, utcharu (1), suteru (3). — *back*, nage-kaesu (1). Kirau (h. 1). — *by*, waki ni oku (1). Yameru (3). — *down*, taosu (1). Otosu (1). — *into*, nage-komu (1), nage-ireru (3). Sasu (1). — *off*, nageru (3). Nugu (1). — *on*, nage-ageru (3). Noseru (3). — *out*, nage-dasu (1). Nokeru (3). Hañasu

(1). — *over*, mi-ka-giru (2). — *up*, nage-ageru (3). Suteru (3). Haku (1), modosu (1).

Thumb, n. Oya-yubi.

Thunder, n. Kamī-nari, rai. Raimei. *i. v.* Naru (1). — *rod*, hirai-shin.

Thursday, n. Moku-yō-bi.

Thus, adv. Kayō ni.

Ticket, n. Kippu.

Tide, n. Shio, ushio. *High* —, michi-shio. *Low* —, hi-shio. *Ebb* —, hiki-shio. *Flood* —, age-shio.

Tie, t. v. Musubu (1), shibaru (1), karageru (3).

Tiger, n. Tora.

Timber, n. Zaimoku.

Time, n. Toki. Jidai. Tabi, hen, do. Bai. *Any* —, itsu demo. *What* —, itsu. *To be in* —, ma ni au (h. 1). *Not in* —, ma ni awa-na-i. *Lose* —, oso-ku naru (1). *For a long* —, hisashiburide. *Short* —, shibaraku, chotto. *Many* —, tabi-tabi. *At* —, toki-doki, ori-ori. *For a* —, zanjī, kata.

- toki. *In due* —, sono toki ni natte. — *bill*, jikwan-hyō.
- Timid**, *a.* Okubyō-na, hikyō-na.
- Tin**, *n.* Suzu. Buriki.
- Tiptoe**, *n.* Tsumasaki.
- Title**, *n.* Shōgē, sonshō. Hyōdai. — *page*, mikaeshi.
- To**, *prep.* Ni. Ye. Made. ... yō ni. *As* —, tsuite. *In order* —, tame-ni.
- Tobacco**, *n.* Tabako.
- To-day**, *n.* Kyō, konnichi.
- Tee**, *n.* Yubi (ashino).
- Together**, *adv.* Issho ni, tomo ni.
- Tomato**, *n.* Aka-nasu.
- Tomb**, *n.* Haka.
- To-morrow**, *n.* Ashita, asu, myō-nichi.
- Tongue**, *n.* Shita.
- To-night**, *n.* Konya, konban.
- Too**, *adv.* Amari, sugi. Mata.
- Tool**, *n.* Dōgu.
- Tooth**, *n.* Ha. — *pick*, ko-yōji, kuro-moji. — *brush*, yōji. — *powder*, hamigaki.
- Top**, *n.* Chōjō, itadaki. Koma.
- Topic**, *n.* Dai, daimoku, rondai.
- Torpedo**, *n.* Suirai.
- Total**, *a.* Mina-no, sukkari-no. — *sum*, sōkei.
- Touch**, *i. v.* Sawaru (1). *n.* Te-zawari. — *stone*, shikinseki.
- Toward**, *prep.* ... no hō ni.
- Towel**, *n.* Tenugui.
- Tower**, *n.* Tō.
- Town**, *n.* Machi.
- Toy**, *n.* Omocha.
- Trade**, *n.* Shōgyō, shōbai. Bōeki. — *mark*, shōhyō.
- Tradition**, *n.* Ii-tsutae, densetsu.
- Tragedy**, *n.* Higeki.
- Transform**, *t. v.* Henkei suru (4), kaeru (3).
- Transition**, *n.* Kawari, utsuri-kawari.
- Transitive verb**, *n.* Ta-dōshi.
- Translate**, *t. v.* Hon-yaku suru (4).
- Translation**, *n.* Honyaku. **Yaku**-bun.

Transparent, *a.* Tōmei-no, suki-tōru (1).

Trap, *n.* Wana, oto-shi-ana.

Travel, *i. v.* Tabi wo suru (4), ryokō suru (4). *n.* Ryokō, tabi. — *er*, ryo-jin, tabi-bito.

Treasure, *n.* Takara, zaihō.

Treasury, *n.* Kokko. Kane-gura. — *de-
partment*, ōkura-shō.

Treat, *t. v.* Tori-atsukau (h. 1). Motenasu, ashirau (h. 1). Giron suru (4). — *ment*, taigū. Tori-atsukai.

Treaty, *n.* Jōyaku.

Tree, *n.* Ki.

Trial, *n.* Gimmi. Shimmon.

Trinity, *n.* Sammi-ittai.

Triumph, *n.* Gaisen. Shōri.

Troop, *n.* Guntai.

Trouble, *n.* Shimpai, kurō. Mendō. Mei-waku. *t. v.* Kurushi-meru (3), komarase-ru (3). — *some*, urusa-i, mendō-na. Mei-waku-na. Shimpai-na, kurō-na.

True, *a.* Makoto-no, hontō-no.

Trump, *n.* Torampu.

Trumpet, *n.* Rappa.

Trust, *n.* Shinyō, shinnin. Kake-uri. *i. v.* Shinyō *or* shinnin suru (4). Kake de uru (1).

Truth, *n.* Shinri.

Try, *t. v.* Tamesu (1) kokoromiru (2), yatte-miru (2), miru (2). Gimmi suru (4), tadasu (1).

Tube, *n.* Kuda.

Tuesday, *n.* Kwayō-bi.

Tune, *n.* Chōshi.

Tunnel, *n.* Tonneru.

Turkey, *n.* Shichimen-chō.

Turn, *t. v.* Mawasu (1). Mukeru (3). Urakaesu (1). Kaesu (1). *i. v.* Mawaru (1), meguru (1). Muku (1). Kawaru (1). — *about*, somukeru (3). — *away*, yameru (3). — *back*, kaesu (1). — *down*, ori-kaesu (1). — *in*, ori-komu (1). — *off*, nokeru (3). Yameru (3). Magaru (1). — *on or upon*, kaesu

(1). Kotaeru (3). Tsuku (1). — *out*, oi-dasu (1). Oshidasu (1). Nogareru (3). Tsuki-deru (3). *n.* Mawari, kaiten. Kawari. Junban. Bengi. *By* —, junban ni, kawari-gawari. *In* —, dandan. *To a* —, chanto. *To take* — *s*, kōtai suru (4).

Turning, *n.* Magari. Su'mi, ka'do.

Twilight, *n.* Shinonome. Tasogare. Usu-akari.

Twin, *n.* Futa-go.

Type, *n.* Shurui. Mo-kei. Katsu-ji. Tai-pu.

U.

Ugly, *a.* Miniku-i. Kitana-i. Mittomona-i.

Ultimate, *a.* Shimai-no, owari-no.

Uttimo, *n.* Sen-getsu.

Umbrella, *n.* Kō-mori-gasa.

Umpire, *n.* Shimpan-kwan.

Unable, *a.* Deki-na-i, fu-tekitō-na.

Under, *prep.* Shita ni. *adv.* Shita-no. — *ground*, chi-ka.

Understand, *t. v.* Rikai suru (4), satoru (1). *i. v.* Wakaru (1). — *ing*, rikai, ryōkai. Go'sei.

Unhappy, *a.* Fu-kō no, fu-shiawase-no.

Uniform, *a.* Onaji-no, soroi-no. *n.* Seifuku.

Unlon, *n.* Itchi, rengō.

Unit, *n.* Tan-i.

Unitarian, *n.* Yunitarian.

Unite, *t. v.* Awaseru (3). *i. v.* Rengō suru (4).

Unity, *n.* Tan-itsu, yui-itsu. Itchi.

Universal, *a.* Ippan-no.

Universe, *n.* Uchū.

University, *n.* Dai-gakkō.

Unjust, *a.* Fu-sei-na.

Unkind, *a.* Fu shin-setsu-na, haku-jō-no.

Unless, *conj.* ... de nakereba.

Unnatural, *a.* Fu-shizen-no.

Unnecessary, *a.* Mu-eki-no, fu-yō-no.

Unpleasant, a. Fuyukwai-no.

Until, prep. Made.

Unusual, a. Hijō-no.

Up, adv. and prep. Ue ni. — *to*, made.

Upon, prep. Ue ni. Oite.

Urine, n. Shōben.

Use, t. v. Mochiiru (2), tsukau (h. 1). Narasu (1). *i. v.* Nareru (3). *n.* Shiyō. Hitsuyō. Shūkwan. — *ful*, hitsuyō-na, yū-yō-na. — *less*, mu-yō-na, mu-eki-no.

Usual, a. Tsūrei-no, fudan-no.

Utility, n. Yū-eki, jitsuri.

Utilize, t. v. Riyō suru (4).

V.

Vacant, a. Munashi-i. Hima-no.

Vacation, n. Yasumi.

Vaccination, n. Shutō, ue-bōsō.

Vagueness, n. Aimai, bonyari.

Vail, n. Kao-kake.

Vain, a. Muda-ne, dame-no.

Valuation, n. Hyōka, ne-bumi.

Value, n. Neuchi, ne.

Vanish, i. v. Kieru (3), shōmetsu suru (4).

Vanity, n. Kyoei.

Vapor, n. Jōki, jōhakki.

Variety, n. Fu-dō, zappaku.

Various, a. Iro-iro-no, shuju-no. Kawari-yasu-i.

Vegetable, n. Yasai Shokubutsu.

Velvet, n. Birōdo.

Ventilation, n. Tsūki, ryūtsū.

Venture, n. Bōken. *Mercantile* —, ya'ma. *t. v.* Kiken wo okasu (1). Yatte-miru (2).

Verb, n. Dōshi.

Very, a. Hontō-no, makoto-no, shin-no. *adv.* Hanahada, taihen, taisō.

Vibration, n. Shindō.

Wyteon, *n.* Gisei, ike-me.

Victor, *n.* Senshō-ja.

Victory, *n.* Shōn.

View, *n.* Arisama, keisei. Shisatsu. Iken. Keshiki, fū-kei, chōbō.

Village, *n.* Mura.

Vine, *n.* Budō-no-ki. Budō-zuru.

Vinegar, *n.* Su.

Violate, *t. v.* Yaburu (1).

Violence, *n.* Rambō. Bōryoku.

Violet, *n.* Sumire.

Violin, *n.* Baiorin.

Virgin, *n.* Otome.

Virtue, *n.* Toku. *By* — *of*, ... *de*, wake-de, ... *ni yotte*, ... *no o-kagede*.

Viscount, *n.* Shishaku.

Visible, *a.* Mieru (3), akiraka-na.

Vision, *n.* Shiryoku.

Visit, *n.* Mimai. Hōmon. *t. v.* Mimaui (h. 1). Hōmon suru (4), tazuneru (3).

Visitor, *n.* Hōmonsha, kyaku.

Vitality, *n.* Kwatsuryoku.

Vivid, *a.* Kwaikatsuna, kappatsu-na.

Vocabulary, *n.* Jibiki.

Voice, *n.* Koe.

Volcano, *n.* Kwazan, funkwan.

Volition, *n.* Shui, shitsui.

Volume, *n.* Maki, kwan. Satsu.

Voluminous, *a.* Tai-bu-no.

Voluntary, *a.* Nin-i-no, kate-no.

Volunteer, *n.* Giyū-hei.

Vomit, *t. v.* Iaku (1), modosui (1).

Vomitory, *a.* Mune no waru-i.

Vote, *n.* Tōhyō, senkyo. *t. v.* Tōhyō *or* senkyo suru (4), eramu (1).

Vow, *n.* Chikai, gan. *t. v.* Chikau (h. 1). Gan wo kakeru (3).

Vowel, *n.* Bo-in.

Voyage, *n.* Kōkwai. *i. v.* Kōkwai suru (4). — *r.* kōkwai-sha.

Vulgar, *a.* Iyashi-i. Zoku-na.

W.

Waist, *n.* Koshi.

Wait, *t. v.* Ma'tsu (1).
— *upon*, tsutomeru
(3). Kyūji wo suru
(4). — *er*, kyūji.

Waiting maid, *n.*
Koshimoto.

Waiting room, *n.*
Machiai-shitsu.

Wake, *i. v.* Sameru
(3). Okiru (2). *t. v.*
Okosu (1), samasu
(1).

Walk, *i. v.* Aruku (1).
n. Hokō, sampo.

Wall, *n.* Kabe.

Wander, *i. v.* Sama-
you (h. 1), bura-bu-
ra aruku (1).

Want, *n.* Ketsubō.
Yōyō. *i. v.* Iru (2).

War, *n.* Sensō.

Warm, *a.* Atataka-i.
t. v. Atatameru (3),
atataka-ku suru (4).
i. v. Atatamaru (1),
atataka-ku naru (1).
— *hearted*, shinse-
tsu-na.

Wash, *t. v.* Arau (h.
1), sentaku suru (4).
n. Sentaku.

Waste, *a.* Areta, fu-

mō-no. *t. v.* Tsuiya-
su (1). Arasu (1).
i. v. Na-ku naru (1),
heru (1).

Watch, *t. v.* Mamoru
(1), ban wo suru (4).
n. Bannin. Kaichū-
dokei.

Water, *n.* Mizu. *t. v.*
Mizu wo kakeru (3)
or sosogu (1). —
power, sui-ryoku. —
closet, benjo, setsu-
in, habakari. — *fall*,
taki, bakufu. —
wheel, mizu-guruma,
sui-sha.

Wave, *n.* Nami.

Wax, *n.* Rō.

Way, *n.* Michi, dōro,
ōrai. Machi. Hōhō,
shikata. *By the* —,
tsuide. *Any* —, dō
demo. *To be in the*
—, jama-ni naru (1).
Los the —, mayou
(h. 1). *This* —, ko-
no yō, kō. *Half* —,
nakaba. *In a* —, ya-
ya, ikubun ka. *In*
the —, tochū de. *In*
the — *of*, tsugō yo-
ku. *Out of the* —
hazurete. *Give* —,
yuzuru (1). Shirizo-
ku (1). *Make* —,
yokeru (3), waki ni
yoru (1).

Weak, *a.* Yowa-i.

Wealth, *n.* Tomi.

Weapon, n. Buki.

Wear, t. v. Kiru (2).
Haku' (1). Heru (3),
tsuiyasu (1).

Weary, a. Tsukareta,
kutabireta. *i. v.* Tsu-
kareru (3), kutabire-
ru (3).

Weather, n. Tenki.

Weave, t. v. O'ru (1).
Amu (1).

Web, n. Kumo-no-
su.

Wedge, n. Kusabi.

Wednesday, n. Sui-
yō-bi.

Weed, n. Zassō.

Week, n. Shūkwan.

Weep, i. v. Naku (1).

Weight, n. Omosa,
mekata. Fundō.

Welcome, n. Kangei.
t. v. Kangei suru
(4).

Welfare, n. Annei.

Well, n. Izumi. Ido.
a. Yo-i, i-i. Kenkō-
na, jōbu-na.

West, n. Nishi.

Wet, a. Shimetta, nu-
reta. *t. v.* Nurasu
(1), shimerasu (1).
i. v. Nururu (3), shi-
meru (3). *n.* Shime-
ri.

Whale, n. Kujira.

Wharf, n. Hatoba.

What, adv. Nani.

Wheat, n. Ko-mugi.

Wheel, n. Wa. Kuru-
ma.

When, adv. Itsu, nan-
doki, ... to, toki ni.

Whence, adv. Doko
kara. Nan de.

Whenever, adv. Itsu
demo.

Where, adv. Doko,
dochira. *Any* —,
doko demo. *Every*
—, doko ni mo. *No*
—, doko ni mo nai.

Whether, pron. Do-
chira, izure. *conj.*
Ka. Matawa.

Which, pron. Dochi-
ra, dore.

While, n. Toki, ori.
Koro. adv. Aida ni,
nagara. No ni.

Whip, n. Muchi. *t. v.*
Muchi-utsu (1). 'Ta-
taku (1).

Whirlpool, n. Uzu.

Whirlwind, n. Tsu-
muj'.

Whisk, n. Hōki.

Whisper, n. Sasaya-
ki. *t. v.* Sasayaku (1).

White, a. Shiro-i.

Whiten, t. v. Shiro-
ku suru (4), sarasu

(1). *i. v.* Shiro-ku
 naru (1). — *shirt*,
 shiro-shatsu. — *salt*,
 shoku-en, shio.

Whither, *adv.* Doko
 or dochira ye.

Who, *pron.* Dare, do-
 nata.

Whole, *a.* Mina-no,
 subete-no.

Wholesale, *n.* Oro-
 shi-uri.

Wholly, *adv.* Matta-
 ku, subete.

Why, *adv.* Naze,
 nande, dōshite.

Wide, *a.* Hiro-i.

Widow, *n.* Yamome.

Wife, *n.* Tsu'ma, sai.

Wig, *n.* Katsura.

Wild, *a.* Ara-i. Yasei-
 no, no-no. — *boar*,
 inoshishi, yama-ku-
 jira.

Will, *n.* I'shi, ki, ko-
 koro. Nozomi. Yu-
 gon. *t. v.* Konomu
 (1), suku (1). Yuigon
 suru (4). *aux.* Ma-
 shō, deshō. — *ingly*,
 yorokonde.

Willful, *a.* Kimama-
 no, wagamama-no.

Willow, *n.* Yanagi.

Wind, *n.* Kaze. Fū.
Fair —, jumpū.
Contrary —, gyaku-
 fū. *t. v.* Maku (1),
 kuru (1).

Window, *n.* Mado.

Wine, *n.* Sake. —
glass, sakazuki.

Wing, *n.* Hane.

Wink, *i. v.* Me-bata-
 ki wo suru (4).

Winter, *n.* Fuyu.

Wipe, *t. v.* Fuku (1).

Wire, *n.* Hari-gane.

Wisdom, *n.* Chie. —
tooth, chi-shi.

Wise, *a.* Kashiko-i,
 rikō-na.

Wish, *t. v.* Negau (h.
 1), nozomu (1). *n.*
 Negai, nozomi.

Wit, *n.* Tonchi, sai.
To —, sunawachi.

With, *prep.* De, Ni,
 tomo-ni, issho-ni.

Within, *prep.* Uchi or
 naka-ni.

Without, *prep.* Na-ku,
 nashi-ni. *adv.* Soto-
 ni, hoka-ni.

Wolf, *n.* Ōkami.

Woman, *n.* Onna,
 fujin. — *ly*, onna-
 rashi-i.

Wonder, *n.* Fushigi,
 kitai. Odoroki. *t. v.*
 Odoroku (1). Aya-
 shimu (1). — *ful*,
 ayashi-i, fushigi-na,
 kimyō-na, odoroku-
 be-ki.

Wood, *n.* Mori, haya-shi. Ki. — *cut*, moku-han.

Wool, *n.* Ke, yōmō. — *cloth*, rasha.

Word, *n.* Kotoba. *In a* —, ryakugen sureba, mijika-ku ieba.

Work, *n.* Shigoto. Saiku. Hataraki, waza. *i. v.* Hataraku (1). Shigoto wo suru (4). Saiku wo suru (4). *t. v.* Suru (4). — *at*, suru (4). — *on*, hataraku (1), kwanjiru (2). — *into*, hameru (3). Izanau (h. 1). — *off*, nokeru (3). — *out*, hone wo oru (1). Nakunasu (1). — *up*, okasu (1). Hagemasu (1).

Work-house, *n.* Kōba, kōjō.

Work-man, *n.* Shokunin, shokkō.

World, *n.* Sekai.

Worm, *n.* Mushi. *Earth* —, mimizu.

Worship, *n.* Reihai. *t. v.* Ogamu (1).

Worth, *n.* Ne, ne-uchi, kachi.

Wound, *n.* Kizu, kega. *t. v.* Kizu-tsukeru (3).

Wreck, *n.* Hason. Nansen. *t. v.* Yaburu (1).

Wrinkle, *n.* Shiwa. Hida.

Write, *t. v.* Kaku (1), shirusu (1). Utsusu (1). — *in*, kaki-ireru (3). — *down*, kaki-noseru (3). — *over again*, kakinnaosu (1). *Omit to* —, kaki-otosu (1). — *to*, tegami wo kaku (1).

Writer, *n.* Shoki. Kisha.

Wrong, *a.* Waru-i, fu-sei-no. *n.* Fusei, aku.

Y.

Yacht, *n.* Yotto, yūsen.

Yard, *n.* Niwa. Yādo.

Yawn, *n.* Akubi. *i. v.* Akubi ga deru (3).

Wear, *n.* Toshi, nen, sai. *New* —, shin-nen. *This* —, kon-nen, kotoshi. *Last* —, kyo-nen, saku-nen. — *before last*, ototoshi, issaku-nen. *Next* —, rai-nen,

myō-nen. — *after*
next, sarai-nen,
 myōgo-nen. *Alter-*
nate —s, kaku-nen,
 ichi-nen-oki. *Whole*
 —, nen-jū. — *book*,
 nem-pō. — *ly*, nen-
 nen, maitoshi.

Yellow, *a.* Ki-iro-no.

Yes, *adv.* Hai, sayō,
 hei.

Yesterday, *n.* Saku-
 jitsu, kinō.

Yet, *adv.* Mada, nao.
Not —, mada...ma-
 sen. *As* —, ima de-
 mo. *conj.* Keredo-
 mo, shikashi.

You, *pron.* Anata,
 nanji, kimi.

Young, *a.* Waka-i.

Youth, *n.* Nenshō,
 shōnen.

Z.

Zealous, *a.* Nesshin-
 na.

Zinc, *n.* Totan.

Zigzag, *a.* Giza-giza-
 no.

Zone, *n.* Tai. *Frigid*
 —, kwan-tai. *Tem-*
perate —, on-tai.
Torrid —, nettai.

Zoology, *n.* Dōbutsu-
 gaku.

Zymurgy, *n.* Jōzō-
 gaku.

Zythepsary, *n.* Jōzō-
 sho.

THE END.

[Owari.]

複製 不許

大正二年十一月五日 第五版發行
 大正二年十一月一日 第五版發行
 明治四十四年十二月廿三日 第四版發行
 明治四十四年十二月十八日 第三版發行
 明治四十一年六月十八日 訂正再版
 明治三十八年十一月廿五日 發行
 明治三十六年十一月十日 印刷

發行所

會社 岡崎屋書店
 合資 岡崎屋書店
 東京市神田區今川小路一丁目一番地

印刷者

北村文重

東京市京橋區木挽町二丁目十三番地

右代表者

山本 鏢藏

東京市神田區今川小路一丁目一番地

發行者

會社 岡崎屋書店
 合資 岡崎屋書店

東京市神田區今川小路一丁目一番地

著作者

里見純吉

著作者

赤田開太

校閱者

エム、エヌ、ワイコッブ

所 捌 賣 大

大阪市心齋橋筋

丸善大阪支店

支那大連

大阪屋書店

橫濱市谷戸坂上

十字屋書店

長崎市築

森屋書店

橫濱辨天通一丁目

師岡屋

福岡市博多上西町

丸善福岡支店

橫濱辨天通二丁目

丸屋書店

神戸市元町

日進堂

東京市京橋區銀座

教文館

東京神田區表神保町

中西屋書店

京都三條通り

丸善京都支店

東京日本橋區通三

丸善株式會社

京都市河原町通

大黒屋

The Modern Linguist

OR

Conversation

IN

English, French, German and Japanese

BY

T. INOUE.

Price, 1 yen. Postage, .18.

The Constitution of Japan

BY

EIGO SEINENSHA.

Price, .30. Close, .40. Postage, .04.

ETYMOLOGY

BY

WILLIAM IMBRIE.

Price, .40. Postage, .06.

CONVERSATION

IN

English, China, and Japanese

BY

S. MOTOKI.

Price, .3c. Postage, .02.

OKAZAKIYA & Co.,
32, Kijicho, Kanda, Tokyo, Japan.



University of California
SOUTHERN REGIONAL LIBRARY FACILITY
405 Hilgard Avenue, Los Angeles, CA 90024-1388
Return this material to the library
from which it was borrowed.

1/20/74

UC SOUTHERN REGIONAL LIBRARY FACILITY



B 000 002 141 0

